MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 83

The Topography of Ireland

Gerald of Wales

Topographia Hibernica

The Topography of Ireland

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

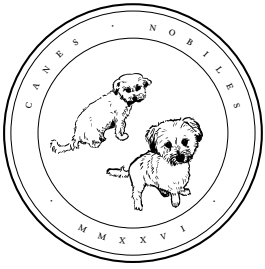


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 83 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows James F. Dimock's
text (Giraldi Cambrensis Opera V, London, 1867)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

Introduction 7
The Second Preface, to King Henry 18
Distinction One · The Site, Soil, and Climate of Ireland 21
Rivers, Lakes, and Fishes 33
Hawks, Falcons, and Sparrowhawks 40
The Eagle, and Against Prying into God's Secrets 48
Cranes, Barnacle Geese, and Other Birds 59
Swans, Storks, Cicadas, and Crows 69
Badgers, Beavers, Weasels, and No Venomous Creatures 79
The Soil That Kills Poison, the Frog, and the Island's Praises 89
The Mild Air, and the West Preferred to the East 100
Distinction Two · The Irish Sea and the Tides 106
Islands of Marvels 116

Wonderful Springs 122
Lough Neagh, the Northern Islands, and the Phantom Island 131
Iceland, the Whirlpool, Man, and Thule 141
The Werewolves of Ossory 149
Monsters and Unnatural Unions 160
Ravens and Owls, Saint Kevin, and Colman's Teal 169
Miraculous Stones, Bells, and the Fire of Kildare 180
The Book of Kildare, the Refuges, the Salmon Leap, and Brendan . 189
The Cross of Dublin and Other Wonders 197
The Vengeance of the Saints 206
Distinction Three · Cesara, Bartholanus, and Nemedus 213
The Five Brothers and the Sons of Milesius 223
The Irish Way of Life 232
Irish Music, Its Effects, and Its Inventors 241
David's Instruments, the Kings, and Patrick 250
Irish Treachery 259
The Irish Clergy 268
Prelates, Saints, and Relics 276
Turgesius, Gurmund, and the Ostmen 284
Henry II, His Victories, and the Young King 293
The Sons of Henry II, and the Close 304
To William, Bishop of Hereford 316

Introitus in recitationem

INTRODUCTION

Life is short, and the ancients wrote to leave a memorial of themselves; poets were moved by fame and by the rewards and encouragement of princes, which have now failed. Yet Gerald, though he may be called presumptuous, has found a corner of the world no one has fully described, Ireland, and will set out its topography as in a mirror. The work has three parts: the site and creatures of the island, its marvels and the miracles of its saints, and its peoples and their history, the last drawn from Irish chronicles.

Consideranti mihi quam brevis et fluxa sit vita quam ducimus,
to-one-considering me how brief and fleeting be the-life which we-lead
eorum præclara fuisse videtur intentio, quibus, nondum
their noble to-have-been seems the-intention to-whom with-not-yet
patefacta vitæ via, operæ pretium fuit et curæ, egregium
laid-open of-life the-way of-effort worth it-was and of-care remarkable
aliquod mundo memoriale relinquere, famamque sui
some for-the-world memorial to-leave and-fame of-themselves
perlongam facere, et momentaneam istam saltem memoria vivere
very-long to-make and momentary that at-least in-memory to-live
posse post vitam. Unde et in egregiis legitur poetarum libris;
to-be-able after life whence also in remarkable is-read of-the-poets books

"Denique, si quis adhuc prætendit nubila livor,
"At-last, if any still holds-before clouds envy,
Occidet; et meriti post me referentur honores."
It-will-fall; and of-merit after me will-be-paid honors."

Et alibi;
and elsewhere

"Quaque patet domitis Romana potentia terris,
"Wherever lies-open over-the-tamed Roman power lands,
Ore legar populi; perque omnia secula fama,
By-the-mouth I-shall-be-read of-the-people; and-through all ages in-fame,
Si quid habent veri vatum præsagia, vivam."
If anything have of-truth of-the-bards the-presages, I-shall-live."

Hæc summis auctoribus prima fuit et præcipua scribendi
this for-the-highest authors the-first was and chief of-writing
occasio. Altera vero, nec merito minus quam numero
the-occasion the-second however nor in-merit less than in-number
secunda, nobilium principum tam remuneratio quam
second of-noble princes as-much the-reward as
exhortatio. Honores enim artes nutrire solent;
the-exhortation honors for arts to-nourish are-wont

"Nam si Virgilio puer, et tolerabile desit
"For if to-Virgil a-slave, and tolerable were-lacking
Hospitium, caderent omnes a crinibus hydræ."
Lodging, would-fall all from the-locks the-snakes."

Item;
likewise

"Quis locus ingenio, nisi cum se carmine solo
"What place for-genius, unless when themselves with-song alone
Vexant, et dominis Cirræ Nisæque feruntur
Vex, and by-the-lords of-Cirrha and-of-Nysa are-borne
Pectora nostra, duas non admittentia curas?"
Breasts our, two not admitting cares?"

Philosophia tamen, tam mediocritatis amica quam
philosophy nevertheless as-much of-moderation the-friend as
modestiæ, nec opulentia gaudens, nec inopiam admittens,
of-modesty neither in-opulence rejoicing nor want admitting
in Salomone clamasse videtur; "Divitias et paupertates ne
in Solomon to-have-cried seems riches and poverty not
mihi dederis, Deus; sed tantum necessaria." Licet enim
to-me give God but only the-necessary-things though for
mediocribus esse poetis non liceat, quoniam
to-mediocre to-be poets not it-be-allowed since

"Non dii, non homines, non concessere columnæ,"
"Not the-gods, not men, not have-allowed the-columns,"

mediocris tamen competit eis, etsi non scientia, sufficientia.
moderate nevertheless befits them if not knowledge sufficiency
Cessante igitur olim occasione scribendi hac ultima, cessare
with-ceasing therefore once the-occasion of-writing this last to-cease
cœperunt et poemata. Nec tamen omnino vel poesis abolita,
began also poems nor however wholly either poetry abolished
vel absumpta est philosophia; nec rerum inclite gestarum
or consumed has-been philosophy nor of-things gloriously done

memorabilis auctoritas obsolevit. Non enim desunt literæ,
the-memorable authority has-grown-obsolete not for are-lacking letters
sed principes literati; non desunt artes, sed artium honores.
but princes lettered not are-lacking arts but of-arts honors
Nec hodie destitissent scriptores optimi, si non desiissent
nor today would-have-ceased writers excellent if not had-ceased
imperatores electi. Da igitur Pirrum; dabis Homerum. Da
emperors chosen give therefore Pyrrhus you-will-give Homer give
Pompeium; dabis et Tullium. Da Gaium, et Augustum;
Pompey you-will-give also Tully give Gaius and Augustus
Virgilium quoque dabis et Flaccum.
Virgil also you-will-give and Flaccus
Ceterum, quamvis defectu principum cesset in nobis causa
moreover although by-the-lack of-princes cease in us the-cause
secunda, scribere nos tamen prior illa præmonet et
second to-write us nevertheless the-former that warns and
potissima. Hoc etiam animositatis tam scintillam adjicere,
most-powerful this also of-spirit as-much a-spark to-add
quam et innatum ignem inflammare potest; quod tantis
as also inborn fire to-kindle can that on-so-great
auctoribus et tot innitentes, eorumque tanquam humeris
authors and so-many leaning and-on-their as-if shoulders
insidentes, multiplicatæ majestatis beneficio magni fieri
sitting of-multiplied majesty by-the-benefit great to-become
possumus, si magnanimi. Nobiles nimirum ausus nihil æque
we-can if great-souled-ones noble truly daring nothing equally
impedit ut diffidentia; omnis appetendi conatus perit, ex
hinders as distrust every of-seeking effort perishes from
desperatione consequendi. Latet ob hoc sub otio
despair of-attaining lies-hidden on-account-of this under leisure
laudabilis plerumque virtus et eruditio: et dum se probandi
praiseworthy often virtue and learning and while itself of-proving

formidat exercitium, occulta manet lux tota meritorum. Hinc
fears the-exercise hidden remains the-light whole of-merits hence
accidit ut scientissimi plerique se nesciendo senescant;
it-happens that most-knowing very-many themselves by-not-knowing grow-old
et dum vires ingenii non experiuntur igne animi vacui,
and while the-powers of-genius not they-test with-the-fire of-mind empty
veluti pecora pereunt, et nomen eorum non memorabitur ultra.
like cattle perish and the-name their not will-be-remembered further
Unde et quoniam
whence also since

"Paulum sepultæ distat inertiæ
"Little buried differs from-sloth
Celata virtus;"
Hidden virtue;"
"Degeneres animos timor arguit;"
"Base minds fear proves;"
"Dimidium facti, qui cœpit, habet;"
"The-half of-the-deed, who has-begun, has;"
"Audaces fortuna juvat;"
"The-bold fortune helps;"

scribere proposui; et lividorum malitia ridiculosus censeri,
to-write I-have-proposed and of-the-envious by-the-malice ridiculous to-be-judged
potius quam bonorum arbitrio meticulosus elegi. Illo
rather than of-the-good by-the-judgment timid I-have-chosen by-that
quoque Ciceronis exemplo retardari non potui: "Ea," inquit,
also of-Cicero example to-be-held-back not I-could for-that he-says
"re poemata non scribo, quia qualia volo non possum,
reason poems not I-write because such-as I-wish not I-can

qualia possum nolo." Mihi enimvero ea mens est, et
such-as I-can I-do-not-wish to-me for-indeed this mind is and
in hanc partem tam vehemens;
in this direction so vehement

"Cum neque chorda sonum reddat, quem vult manus et mens;
"Since neither the-string the-sound returns, which wishes the-hand and the-mind;
Nec semper feriat quodcunque minabitur arcus;"
Nor always strikes whatever will-threaten the-bow;"

si qualia volo non possum, qualia possum volo.
if such-as I-wish not I-can such-as I-can I-wish
Præsumptuosus itaque dicar, an providus? Qui tantis
presumptuous therefore shall-I-be-called or provident who with-so-great
lucubrationibus elaborandum mihi onus arripui, ut
night-labors to-be-labored-at for-myself a-burden have-seized that
invidiam in vita, gloriam forte post fata compararem.
envy in life glory perhaps after death I-might-gain
Talia siquidem mihi dudum proponenti, diuque in animo
such-things indeed to-me long proposing and-long in mind
anxie volventi, vix tandem angulus unus, quasi ab aliis
anxiously turning scarcely at-length a-corner one as-if by others
relictus, terrarum scilicet finis Hibernicus orbis occurrit;
left of-lands namely the-end the-Irish world occurred
nec ille omnino intactus; nullius tamen hactenus stilo
nor it wholly untouched of-no-one however hitherto by-the-pen
absolute comprehensus.
completely comprehended
Sed ab Hibernia potestne aliquid boni esse? Numquid
but from Ireland can-there anything of-good be surely-not
montes illi stillabunt dulcedinem, et valles fluent mel
mountains those will-drip sweetness and valleys will-flow-with honey

et lac? Sugamus ergo mel de petra, et oleum de
and milk let-us-suck therefore honey from the-rock and oil from
saxo: et faciamus quod oratores facere solent. Quibus in
the-stone and let-us-do what orators to-do are-wont by-whom in
admirabili genere causæ acuenda præcipue sunt arma
a-wonderful kind of-case to-be-sharpened especially are the-weapons
facundiæ, ut exilitatem materiæ gravior stilus attollat,
of-eloquence that the-slenderness of-the-matter a-weightier style may-raise

"Et ferat invalidæ robur facundia causæ."
"And may-bring to-a-weak strength eloquence cause."

Quibus et ad hoc propensius enitendum, ut in quo non
by-whom also for this more-readily to-be-striven that in what not
prævalent esse fecundi, fieri valeant vel facundi; ut
they-prevail to-be fertile to-become they-may-be-able at-least eloquent that
in quo parum potuit ratio, plurimum posse videatur oratio.
in what little could reason very-much to-be-able may-seem speech
Hæc est enim virtus, hic vigor eloquentiæ, ut nihil tam
this is for the-virtue this the-vigor of-eloquence that nothing so
exile quod non extollat, nihil tam plenum cui non adjiciat,
slender that not it-may-raise nothing so full to-which not it-may-add
nihil tam obscurum quod non illuminet, nihil tam clarum
nothing so obscure that not it-may-illuminate nothing so clear
quod non illustret. Quia, ut ait magnus ille prætextatus
that not it-may-adorn because as says great that toga-wearer
in Paradoxis, "Nihil tam incredibile, quod non dicendo
in the-Paradoxes nothing so incredible that not by-speaking
probabile fiat; nihil tam horridum et tam incultum,
probable may-become nothing so rough and so uncultivated
quod non splendescat oratione, et tanquam excolatur."
that not it-may-shine by-oratory and as-if be-tilled

Verumtamen eruditis auribus, summæque eloquentiæ viris,
nevertheless to-learned ears and-of-highest eloquence to-men
et minus medullata sententiis oratio, et jejuna verborum
and less marrowed with-thoughts a-speech and jejune of-words
macies quæ propinabit? Supervacaneum enim est, et omnino
a-leanness which will-drink-to superfluous for it-is and wholly
superfluum, tam inter eloquentes arida, quam inter
redundant as-much among the-eloquent dry-things as among
scientes usitata proferre. Quam igitur vocem inter olores
the-knowing familiar-things to-bring-forth what therefore voice among swans
canoros clamosus anser emittet? Nova namque palam, an
singing the-noisy goose will-utter new-things for openly or
nota proponet? Frequentata et trita fastidium generant;
known-things will-it-propose the-frequented and worn disgust beget
auctoritatem nova non habent. Quoniam, ut ait Plinius,
authority new-things not have since as says Pliny
"Ardua res est vetustis novitatem dare, novis auctoritatem,
a-hard thing it-is to-old-things novelty to-give to-new-things authority
obsoletis nitorem, fastiditis gratiam, obscuris lucem,
to-obsolete-things luster to-wearisome-things favor to-obscure-things light
et dubiis fidem, et omnibus naturam."
and to-doubtful-things belief and to-all nature
Aggrediar tamen utcunque novis quibusdam, et quæ vel
I-shall-attempt nevertheless somehow with-new certain-things and which either
nullis hactenus edita sunt, vel perpaucis enucleata, lectoris
by-none hitherto published have-been or by-very-few explained of-the-reader
animum excitare; expressamque Hiberniæ topographiam hoc
the-mind to-arouse and-a-clear of-Ireland topography in-this
opusculo quasi speculo quodam dilucido repræsentare, et
little-work as-if in-a-mirror a-certain transparent to-represent and
cunctis in commune palam facere.
to-all in common openly to-make

Terrarum enimvero remotissimarum tam qualitates quam
of-lands for most-remote as-much the-qualities as
situs saltem a longe speculari, et abditas ab antiquo
the-sites at-least from afar to-view and the-hidden from of-old
proprietates evolvere; rerumque omnium fere, quas vel
properties to-unroll and-of-things of-all almost which either
mundo majori ad ornatum, vel minori ad usum natura
for-the-world greater for adornment or for-the-lesser for use nature
produxit, tam naturas quam defectus enodare; necnon et
has-produced as-much the-natures as the-defects to-unknot and-also also
naturæ ipsius excursus tam stupendos explicare; variarumque
of-nature itself the-excursions so astonishing to-explain and-of-various
gentium originalem a puncto lineam ducere; hominumque
peoples the-original from the-point line to-draw and-of-men
mores nosse multorum; et quoniam tarda et infirma
the-manners to-know of-many and since slow and weak
est terra quam gerimus, parte nostri meliore mundum
is the-earth which we-bear with-the-part of-us better the-world
universum, mundique causas vel mente percurrere, et
whole and-of-the-world the-causes at-least in-mind to-run-through and
omnia in promptu habere, studiosis animis non ultima laus est.
all-things at hand to-have for-studious minds not the-least praise it-is
Est itaque trimembris operis hujus partitio. Prima continet
is therefore threefold of-work this the-division the-first contains
de situ Hiberniæ, localique ipsius cum majore Britannia
about the-site of-Ireland and-local of-it with the-greater Britain
proportione; de qualitate terræ et inæqualitate, et
proportion about the-quality of-the-land and the-inequality and
proprietatibus ejusdem variis; de piscibus et avibus, situ
the-properties of-the-same various about the-fishes and birds by-site
potius quam ortu distantibus; de feris et vermibus,
rather than by-origin differing about the-wild-beasts and reptiles

singulorumque tam naturis quam defectibus, et venenosis
and-of-each as-much the-natures as the-defects and the-venomous
omnibus hic deficientibus; de orientis quoque et occidentis
all here lacking about of-the-east also and of-the-west
collatione, et occidentalium non immerito prælatione;
the-comparison and of-the-western not undeservedly the-preference
sicut distincte præscripta declarant capitula. Secunda vero
as distinctly written-before declare the-chapters the-second however
prodigiosa naturæ ludentis exprimit opera; nec tantum in
the-prodigious of-nature playing expresses works nor only in
hac regione reperta, sed et alia quælibet, dum tamen his
this region found but also other any-whatever provided however to-these
fuerint undecunque concordia. Depromit etiam virtutibus
they-be from-anywhere agreeing it-sets-forth also by-virtues
inclita, egregiis quoque et inauditis a seculo declarata
renowned by-remarkable also and unheard-of from the-world declared
miraculis sanctorum præconia. Tertia quidem de primis terræ
miracles of-the-saints the-praises the-third indeed about the-first of-land
istius incolis, singulisque seriatim diversarum nationum tam
this inhabitants and-of-each in-order of-different nations as-much
adventibus quam defectibus; de gentis Hibernicæ, quæ usque
the-arrivals as the-failings about of-the-people Irish which up-to
hodie insulam inhabitat, naturis et moribus; ejusdemque per
today the-island inhabits the-natures and customs and-of-the-same by
advenas expugnationibus. Totam denique gentis hujus, usque
newcomers the-conquests the-whole finally of-the-people this up-to
ad nostra jam tempora, memoratu dignam producit historiam.
to our now times to-be-remembered worthy it-produces history
In duabus primis nullam prorsus ex scriptis Hibernicis
in the-two first none at-all from writings Irish
evidentiam, nullum penitus inveni, præter ipsam inquisitionis
evidence none utterly I-found except itself of-inquiry

diligentiam, extrinseci juvaminis adminiculum. In tertia sola,
the-diligence of-outside help support in the-third alone
de habitatoribus insulæ, et gentium origine, aliquam ex
about the-inhabitants of-the-island and of-the-peoples the-origin some from
eorum chronicis contraxi notitiam. Verumtamen ea quæ ab
their chronicles I-have-drawn knowledge nevertheless the-things which by
ipsis diffuse nimis et inordinate, magnaque ex parte superflue
them diffusely too-much and disorderly and-in-great from part superfluously
satis et frivole, rudi quoque et agresti stilo congesta fuerant,
enough and frivolously in-rude also and rustic style heaped-together had-been
non absque labore plurimo, tanquam marinas inter arenas
not without labor very-much as-if marine among sands
gemmas eligens et excipiens, elegantiora quæque præsenti
gems choosing and picking-out the-more-elegant each in-the-present
volumine quanto compendiosius potui lucidiusque digessi.
volume by-as-much more-concisely I-could and-more-lucidly I-have-arranged
Sed quoniam, misera humanæ imperfectionis conditione,
but since by-the-wretched of-human imperfection condition

"Judicis argutum labor hic formidat acumen,"
"Of-the-judge the-keen labor this fears point,"

laudem tamen mereri poterit, etsi non opus, vel
praise nevertheless to-earn will-be-able if not the-work at-least
operantis affectus. Amor enim studii non illaudabilis; nec
of-the-worker the-affection love for of-study not unpraiseworthy nor
illaudabile videtur, inter importunas et importabiles fere
unpraiseworthy seems among the-importunate and unbearable almost
curiæ curas, aliquis respectus honesti. Laudetur itaque,
of-the-court cares some regard of-the-honorable let-be-praised therefore
mancipato servituti corpore, animus liber. Et quoniam
with-enslaved to-servitude body the-mind free and since

sapientis est proprium, ab exteriore vicissim vexatione
of-the-wise-man it-is the-mark from the-outer in-turn vexation
spiritus alacritate respirare, et fastidiosa quælibet alterna
of-spirit with-the-alacrity to-breathe and wearisome any-things by-alternate
delectatione distinguere, cum nihil laboriosum videri possit
delight to-distinguish since nothing laborious to-seem can
quod jocundum, nobile laudetur otium inter negotia multa.
which pleasant noble let-be-praised leisure among business many

Præfatio secunda

THE SECOND PREFACE, TO KING HENRY

Gerald addresses Henry II, who sent him to Ireland with his son John. As an explorer, not a deserter, he searched out the land's site, nature, peoples, and conquests, and the secrets nature has stored at the western end of the world. Instead of falcons and hawks he sends the king what cannot perish, and records the victories of Henry and his sons, so that their glory may be kept by letters and spur others to imitate it.

Illustri Anglorum regi Henrico secundo suus Giraldus.
to-the-illustrious of-the-English king Henry second his Gerald
Placuit excellentiæ vestræ, invictissime Anglorum rex,
it-pleased excellence your most-invincible of-the-English king
Normanniæ dux et Aquitanniæ, et comes Andegaviæ,
of-Normandy duke and of-Aquitaine and count of-Anjou
me cum dilecto filio vestro Johanne in Hiberniam a
me with beloved son your John into Ireland from
latere vestro transmittere. Ubi non tanquam transfugæ, sed
side your to-send-across where not as-if of-a-deserter but
exploratoris officio fungens, cum in primis multa notarem
of-an-explorer the-office discharging since at first many-things I-noted
aliis regionibus aliena nimis et prorsus incognita, suique
to-other regions foreign very and wholly unknown and-by-their

novitate valde miranda; cœpi diligens scrutator eruere, quis
novelty greatly to-be-wondered-at I-began a-diligent searcher to-dig-out what
terræ situs, quæ natura, quæ gentis origo, qui mores;
of-the-land the-site what the-nature what of-the-people the-origin what the-customs
quoties, a quibus, et qualiter subacta sit et expugnata;
how-often by whom and how subdued it-has-been and conquered
quæ nova, quæve secreta, contra solitum sui cursum, in
what new-things or-what secrets against the-wonted her course in
occiduis et extremis terrarum finibus natura reposuit. Quos
the-western and farthest of-lands bounds nature has-stored-away which
ultra fines nec terra subsistit, nec hominum vel ferarum
beyond bounds neither land stands nor of-men or of-beasts
habitatio est ulla: sed trans omnem horizontem in infinitum
dwelling is any but beyond every horizon into the-infinite
per investigabiles et occultas vias solus oceanus circumfertur
through untraceable and hidden ways alone the-ocean is-carried-around
et evagatur. Sicut enim orientales plagæ propriis quibusdam
and wanders as for the-eastern regions with-own certain
et sibi innatis præeminent et præcellunt ostentis, sic
and to-themselves inborn are-preeminent and excel portents so
et occidentales circumferentiæ suis naturæ miraculis
also the-western circuits with-their-own of-nature miracles
illustrantur. Quoties quippe, tanquam seriis et veris fatigata
are-made-illustrious as-often-as indeed as-if with-serious and true wearied
negotiis, paululum secedit et excedit, remotis in partibus,
affairs a-little she-withdraws and goes-out remote in parts
quasi verecundis et occultis natura ludit excessibus. Collectis
as-if bashful and hidden nature plays with-excesses with-collected
igitur et electis elegantioribus cunctis, ea quæ memoria
therefore and chosen the-more-elegant all-things those which of-memory

digna videbantur non inutile duxi in unum congerere, et
worthy seemed not useless I-thought into one to-heap-together and
industriæ vestræ, quam nulla fere latet historia, propalare.
to-industry your which no almost escapes history to-make-known
Poteram quidem, ut alii, aurea forte munuscula, falcones,
I-could indeed as others golden perhaps little-gifts falcons
et accipitres, quibus abundat insula, vestræ sublimitati
and hawks with-which abounds the-island to-sublimity your
destinasse. Sed quia magnanimo principi parvi pendenda
to-have-destined but because to-a-great-souled prince little to-be-weighed
putavi, quæ de facili præterire possunt et perire;
I-thought the-things-which with ease to-pass-away can and perish
ea potius curavi celsitudini vestræ mitti, quæ
those-things rather I-have-taken-care to-highness your to-be-sent which
non possunt amitti; illis posteritatem per vos instruere,
not can be-lost by-those posterity through you to-instruct
quæ nulla valeat ætas destruere.
which no may-avail age to-destroy
Dignas quoque tam vestras, quam inclitæ prolis vestræ
worthy also as-much your as of-renowned offspring your
virtutes, et victoriarum titulos summatim evolvere, stiloque
the-virtues and of-victories the-titles summarily to-unroll and-with-the-pen
perstringere, non indignum reputavi; ut tanta temporis
to-touch-on not unworthy I-have-thought that so-great of-time
nostri gloria transitorie non pertranseat; verum enimvero
our the-glory transitorily not may-pass-away but indeed
literarum beneficio firmum perpetuitatis robur obtineat.
of-letters by-the-benefit firm of-perpetuity the-strength may-obtain
Hoc etiam nostræ diligentiæ digne deberi non diffido, quod
this also to-our diligence worthily to-be-owed not I-mistrust that
rerum tam inclite gestarum memoria, multorum mentibus
of-things so gloriously done by-the-memory of-many in-the-minds

imitabili exemplo virtutis inposterum vigor accrescet;
by-an-imitable example of-virtue in-future the-vigor will-increase
earumque lectio, sicut antiquis majorum imagines et
and-their reading as to-the-ancients of-ancestors the-images and
picturæ, laudabili æmulationis invidia tam animosis
pictures with-a-praiseworthy of-emulation envy as-much to-the-spirited
conferet quam ignavis; istis scintillam strenuitatis adjiciens,
will-bring as to-the-sluggish to-those a-spark of-vigor adding
innatum illis ignem accendens.
inborn in-these the-fire kindling

Incipit Hibernicæ historiæ distinctio prima

DISTINCTION ONE · THE SITE, SOIL, AND CLIMATE OF IRELAND

Ireland, the largest island after Britain, lies a day's sail west of Wales, three days from Spain and from Iceland. Solinus, Orosius, Isidore, and Bede described it, not all truly; it is half the size of Britain and rounder. The land is uneven, wooded, and marshy, richer in pasture than grain, windy and wet. It has wine by trade from Poitou but no vineyards, and it has bees; Gerald corrects Bede and Solinus on vines, bees, and roe deer, excusing writers who knew the island only by report.

De situ Hiberniæ; variaque ejusdem natura.
about the-site of-Ireland and-the-various of-the-same nature
Hibernia, post Britanniam insularum maxima, unius
Ireland after Britain of-islands the-largest of-one
contractioris diei navigatione ultra Britannicas Wallias in
shorter day by-voyage beyond the-British Wales in
occidentali oceano sita est. Intra tamen Ultoniam et
the-western ocean situated is within however Ulster and
Scoticas Galwedias duplo fere angustiore spatio mare
the-Scottish Galloways by-double almost narrower space the-sea

coarctatur. Utrinque vero utriusque terræ promontoria, hinc
is-confined on-both-sides moreover of-each land the-headlands here
distinctius, illinc ratione distantiæ confusius, satis aperte
more-distinctly there by-reason of-distance more-confusedly quite clearly
sereno tempore prospici possunt et notari.
in-calm weather to-be-seen-ahead can and to-be-noted
Insularum occidentalium hæc ultima Hispaniam ab austro,
of-the-islands western this the-last Spain on the-south
trium dierum naturalium navigatione, collateralem habet;
of-three days natural by-voyage as-neighbor has
Britanniam majorem ab oriente; solum oceanum ab occidente.
Britain the-greater on the-east only the-ocean on the-west
Ab aquilonari vero parte, trium dierum velifico cursu,
on the-northern moreover side of-three days by-sailing course
borealium insularum maxima Yslandia jacet.
of-the-northern islands the-largest Iceland lies
De Hispanico mari, duobus brachiis Britanniam et Hiberniam
about the-Spanish sea with-two arms Britain and Ireland
complectente.
embracing
Hispanicum autem mare, quod et Hiberum dicitur, vel
the-Spanish however sea which also Iberian is-called either
ab Hibero flumine, vel quod hemisphærii formam Hispania
from the-Ebro river or because of-a-hemisphere the-form Spain
prætendat, de occidentali se inter Hiberniam et Hispaniam
holds-forth from the-western itself between Ireland and Spain
recipiens oceano, gemino dirimitur brachio. Quorum unum
receiving ocean by-a-twin is-divided arm of-which one
Hispaniam interluit atque Britanniam; ac exinde in boream
Spain flows-between and Britain and thence into the-north
se convertens, Galliam dividit et Britanniam. Sed quamvis
itself turning Gaul divides and Britain but although

brachii istius ora crebris hinc inde terris, quibus
of-arm that the-shore by-frequent here there lands from-which
nominari potuisset, accingitur, a Gallia tamen sola
to-be-named it-could-have-been is-girded from Gaul nevertheless alone
usitatius mare Gallicum nominatur. Aliud vero ejusdem
more-usually the-sea Gallic is-named the-other however of-the-same
Hiberi maris brachium Hiberniam in directum versus
Iberian sea arm Ireland in straight toward
boream præterlabitur et Britanniam. Cujus quanto longitudo
the-north glides-past and Britain of-which by-as-much the-length
protenditur, tanto latitudo arctoas minoratur ad partes,
is-extended by-so-much the-breadth arctic is-lessened toward parts
donec se aquilonari oceano immisceat ad Orchades. Quæ
until itself with-the-northern ocean it-mingles at the-Orkneys which
videlicet Hibernia, quanto a cetero et communi orbe
namely Ireland by-as-much from the-rest and common world
terrarum semota, et quasi alter orbis esse dignoscitur,
of-lands removed and as-if another world to-be is-recognized
tanto rebus quibusdam solito naturæ cursui incognitis,
by-so-much in-things certain to-the-wonted of-nature course unknown
quasi peculiaris ejusdem naturæ thesaurus, ubi insignia et
as-if a-peculiar of-the-same nature treasury where remarkable and
pretiosiora sui secreta reposuerit, esse videtur.
more-precious her secrets she-has-stored-away to-be seems
Sic quidem Hibernia Britanniæ collateraliter adjacet, ut
so indeed Ireland to-Britain alongside lies that
quocunque ex portu Britannico in occidentem navigantibus
from-whatever from port British into the-west to-those-sailing
aliqua se ex parte repræsentet. Britannia tamen duplo
on-some itself from side it-presents Britain however by-double
in quantitate Hiberniam excedit. Cum enim utriusque
in size Ireland exceeds since for of-each

longitudo ab austro in boream extensa jaceat, illa octingenta
the-length from the-south into the-north extended lies that eight-hundred
milia passuum in longum, circiter vero ducenta milia in
miles of-paces in length about however two-hundred miles in
latum habet: ista vero, a Brendanicis montibus usque
breadth has this however from the-Brendan mountains up-to
ad Columbinam quæ Thorach dicitur insulam, octo dierum
to the-Columban which Thorach is-called island of-eight days
magnis et Hibernicis, quadraginta scilicet miliarium excursibus,
great and Irish forty namely of-miles by-stages
in longum protenditur, quatuor vero a Dublinia usque ad
in length is-extended by-four however from Dublin up-to to
Patricii colles, Connacticumque mare, in latum expanditur.
of-Patrick the-hills and-the-Connacht sea in breadth is-spread-out
Tantæ siquidem Hibernia quantitatis esse potest, quantæ,
of-so-great indeed Ireland size to-be can as-great-as
circumscriptis Wallia et Scotia, potior insulæ Britannicæ
with-left-out Wales and Scotland the-greater of-the-island British
pars, regibusque antiquitus appropriata; quam et Britones
the-part and-to-the-kings anciently appropriated which also the-Britons
olim, a primævo Bruti filio Locrino, cui assignata
once from the-first-born of-Brutus son Locrinus to-whom assigned
fuerat, Loegriam dixere.
it-had-been Loegria called
De variis Solini, Horosii, et Ysidori, sententiis; quibusdam
about the-various of-Solinus of-Orosius and of-Isidore opinions certain
veris, quibusdam erroneis.
true certain erroneous
Solinus vero in centum viginti milia passuum satis exquisite
Solinus indeed into one-hundred twenty thousand of-paces quite exactly
latitudinem Hiberniæ diffundi describit: sed de longitudine
the-breadth of-Ireland to-be-spread describes but about the-length

tacet. Quam et ob hoc arbitror ipsi incognitam,
is-silent which also on-account-of this I-think to-him-himself unknown
quoniam insulam inhumanæ magnitudinis esse testatur.
since the-island of-monstrous size to-be he-testifies
Horosius vero, certiori indagine, Hiberniam, Britanniæ
Orosius however by-a-surer inquiry Ireland to-Britain
propinquam, longe spatio terrarum angustiorem, sed cœli
near far in-space of-lands narrower but of-sky
solisque temperie magis utilem protestatur.
and-of-sun in-the-mildness more useful declares
Ysidorus quoque concordat Horosio; dicens Hiberniam,
Isidore also agrees with-Orosius saying Ireland
proximam Britanniæ insulam, spatio terrarum angustiorem,
nearest to-Britain island in-space of-lands narrower
sed situ fecundiorem.
but in-site more-fertile
Beda vero Hiberniam tam aeris salubritate quam
Bede however Ireland as-much of-the-air in-the-healthfulness as
serenitate multum Britanniæ præstare asserit: de salubritate
in-the-serenity much to-Britain to-surpass asserts about the-healthfulness
verum, de serenitate vero, vero contrarium scribens,
the-truth about the-serenity however to-the-truth contrary writing
sicut ex sequentibus palam erit.
as from the-following plain it-will-be
Sicut enim Gallia Britanniam, sic et Britannia Hiberniam,
as for Gaul Britain so also Britain Ireland
aeris tam serenitate quam subtilitate longe præcellit. Quanto
of-air as-much in-serenity as in-subtlety far excels by-as-much
namque ad euri partes magis acceditur, tanto cœli
for to of-the-east-wind the-parts more one-approaches by-so-much of-the-sky
faciem quo purior et subtilior, tanto penetrabilior et
the-face by-how-much purer and subtler by-so-much more-penetrating and

inclementior aer illustrat: quanto vero ad circii
more-inclement the-air lights by-as-much however to of-the-northwest-wind
zephyrique fines magis vergitur, occiduam temperiem
and-of-the-west-wind the-bounds more one-inclines the-western mildness
quo nubilosior et obtusior, tanto benignior atque
by-how-much cloudier and duller by-so-much kinder and
salubrior aura fecundat.
healthier the-breeze makes-fertile
Terra quippe medio inter Yslandiam frigidam et
the-land indeed in-the-middle between Iceland cold and
Hispaniam torridam libramine porrecta, a contrariis hinc
Spain torrid in-balance stretched-out by contraries here
inde contracta temperantia, tam cœli temperie quam
there drawn-together with-temperance as-much of-the-sky by-the-mildness as
aeris salubritate feliciter Hibernia fecundatur.
of-the-air by-the-healthfulness happily Ireland is-made-fertile
Est autem Hibernia, pro quantitatis suæ captu, multo
is moreover Ireland for of-size its the-capacity much
rotundior; in medio aliquantulum substricta; circa capita
rounder in the-middle somewhat drawn-in around the-ends
vero in amplitudinem dilatata. Britannia vero oblongior
however into breadth widened Britain however longer
et arctior esse dignoscitur.
and narrower to-be is-recognized
Sed sicut Hibernia contra aquilonem Britannia longe brevior
but as Ireland toward the-north than-Britain far shorter
et mutilatior, ita et in meridiem non minor. Verum etiam,
and more-cut-off so also into the-south not less but even
juxta Bedæ assertionem, trans illius fines se multum
according-to of-Bede the-assertion beyond its bounds itself much
protendit.
stretches

De qualitate Hiberniæ, et inæqualitate.
about the-quality of-Ireland and the-inequality
Hibernia quidem terra inæqualis est, et montuosa; mollis,
Ireland indeed a-land uneven is and mountainous soft
et aquosa; silvestris et paludosa; et vere terra deserta, invia,
and watery wooded and marshy and truly a-land desert pathless
sed aquosa. Videas hic igitur supra montes aquas stare:
but watery you-may-see here therefore above the-mountains waters to-stand
in summis enim aereorum arduorumque collium verticibus
on the-highest for of-airy and-steep hills the-summits
stagna reperies et paludes. Planities tamen habet per
pools you-will-find and marshes plains nevertheless it-has in
loca pulcherrimas; sed, respectu silvarum, modicas; ideoque,
places most-beautiful but in-respect of-the-woods moderate and-therefore
natura disponente, speciosas magis quam spatiosas.
with-nature disposing fair more than spacious
Est autem, per omnia fere sui latera, marinaque littora, terra
is moreover along all almost its sides and-the-marine shores a-land
valde demissa: interius tamen in colles varios, arduosque montes
very low-lying inside however into hills various and-steep mountains
enormiter erecta; non tantum circumferentias, verum etiam
enormously raised not only the-circuits but also
penitimas sui partes sabulosas magis habens quam saxosas.
the-inmost its parts sandy more having than rocky
De glebæ fertilitate.
about of-the-soil the-fertility
Gleba præpingui, uberique frugum proventu, felix terra
with-soil very-rich and-with-abundant of-crops yield happy the-land
est et fecunda. Frugibus arva, pecore montes, nemorosa
is and fertile with-crops the-fields with-flocks the-mountains the-wooded-places

feris abundant. Pascuis tamen quam frugibus, gramine
with-beasts abound in-pastures however than in-crops in-grass
quam grano, fecundior est insula.
than in-grain more-fertile is the-island
Multam fruges in herba, plurimam in culmis, minorem in
much the-crops in the-blade very-much in the-stalks less in
granis spem promittunt. Tritici namque grana contracta sunt
the-grains hope promise of-wheat for the-grains shrunk are
hic et minuta, et vix alicujus vanni beneficio purganda.
here and small and scarcely of-any winnowing-fan by-the-benefit to-be-cleaned
Abunde satis et campi vestiuntur, et horrea farciuntur:
abundantly enough both the-fields are-clothed and the-barns are-stuffed
sola vero granaria destituuntur.
alone however the-granaries are-left-empty
De ventositate, et pluviositate; earumque causis.
about the-windiness and the-raininess and-their causes
Quod ver gignit et parturit, æstas nutrit et provehit,
what spring begets and brings-forth summer nourishes and brings-on
vix in messe pluvialis aquositas colligi permittit.
scarcely in the-harvest the-rainy wateriness to-be-gathered allows
Æolicis namque flatibus, et pluvialibus inundationibus, præ
with-Aeolian for blasts and with-rainy floods beyond
aliis terris hæc exuberat. Collateralis vero zephyro ab
other lands this abounds neighboring however to-the-west-wind from
australi parte, frequentior et procellosior aliis, corus
the-southern part more-frequent and more-stormy than-the-others Corus
hic regnat; omnes fere occidentales arbores, in eminenti
here reigns all almost the-western trees on high-ground
positas, partem in oppositam vel inclinans vel evertens.
placed part into the-opposite either bending or overturning

Terra nimirum mari immenso et ex omni latere ventis
the-land doubtless by-a-sea boundless and on every side to-winds
exposita, nullam penitus partibus ex illis seu propinquam
exposed no at-all in-parts from those either near
seu remotam solidi obstaculi defensionem habet.
or remote of-a-solid obstacle defense has
Ad hæc etiam, aquæ in nubibus attractæ et conglobatæ,
to these-things also the-waters in the-clouds drawn-up and gathered
ob tantam loci illius temperiem, nec ætherei caloris
on-account-of so-great of-place that the-mildness neither of-ethereal heat
igne consumptæ, nec algoris aerei nexibus astrictæ, et
by-the-fire consumed nor of-cold of-the-air by-the-bonds bound and
in niveam glacialemve naturam concretæ, demum in pluvias
into snowy or-icy nature congealed at-last into rains
facillime resolvuntur.
most-easily are-resolved
Item hæc quoque terra, sicut et alia quælibet montuosa,
likewise this also land as also another whatever mountainous
pluvias abunde gignit et nutrit. Terrea quippe, montanaque
rains abundantly begets and nourishes earthy indeed and-mountainous
præcipue frigiditate, consumptivi caloris vi evacuata,
especially by-coldness of-consuming of-heat by-force emptied
attracti humores in nativam originem de facili convertuntur.
drawn-up humors into native origin with ease are-turned
Qui etiam juxta situs varios varia vocabula sortiri solent.
which also according-to sites various various names to-take are-wont
Dum enim adhuc collibus incumbunt, nebulæ nuncupantur:
while for still on-the-hills they-lie mists they-are-called
altius elevati, et a terreno contagio libere sublimati, nubes
higher raised and from earthly contagion freely lifted clouds

vocantur: guttatim vero minutimque ad ima revertentes,
they-are-called drop-by-drop however and-bit-by-bit to the-depths returning
seu liquidi seu concreti, nunc nives, nunc pluviæ dicuntur.
whether liquid or congealed now snows now rains they-are-called
Hinc igitur Hibernia, Wallia, et Scotia, pluviis abundant.
hence therefore Ireland Wales and Scotland in-rains abound
Pascuis et pratis, melle et lacte, vinis, non vineis, dives
in-pastures and meadows in-boney and milk in-wines not in-vineyards rich
est insula.
is the-island
Beda tamen, inter alias insulæ laudes, dicit eam vinearum
Bede nevertheless among other of-the-island praises says it of-vineyards
expertem non esse. Solinus vero, et Ysidorus apibus eam
devoid not to-be Solinus however and Isidore of-bees it
carere asserunt.
to-lack assert
Sed, salva ipsorum venia, circumspectius e diverso
but with-saved their leave more-circumspectly from the-opposite
scripsissent; Vineis ipsam carere, et apium expertem
they-would-have-written of-vineyards it to-lack and of-bees devoid
non esse. Vineis enim et earum cultoribus semper
not to-be of-vineyards for and their cultivators always
caruit et caret insula. Vina tamen transmarina, ratione
it-has-lacked and lacks the-island wines nevertheless from-overseas by-reason
commercii, tam abunde terram replent, ut vix propaginis
of-commerce so abundantly the-land fill that scarcely of-the-shoot
proventusque naturalis in aliquo defectum percipias.
and-of-the-yield natural in any-way the-lack you-may-perceive

Pictavia namque de plenitudine sua ei copiose vina
Poitou for from abundance its to-it copiously wines
transmittit. Cui et animalium coria, et pecudum
sends to-which also of-animals the-hides and of-cattle
ferarumque tergora, Hibernia non ingrata remittit.
and-of-beasts the-skins Ireland not ungrateful sends-back
Apes quidem, sicut aliæ regiones, hæc mellificas habet. In
bees indeed like other regions this honey-making has in
majori tamen, ut arbitror, copia scaturirent, si non venenosas
greater however as I-think abundance they-would-swarm if not the-venomous
et amaras, quibus silvescit insula, fugerent examina taxos. Vel
and bitter with-which grows-wooded the-island would-flee the-swarms yews or
potius, si non aeris Hibernici tanta cum humiditate ventositas
rather if not of-the-air Irish so-great with dampness the-windiness
minuta corpuscula tam dispergeret quam corrumperet.
the-tiny little-bodies as-much would-scatter as would-corrupt
Verisimiliter autem dici potest, tempore Bedæ nonnullas
probably however to-be-said it-can in-the-time of-Bede some
forsitan in insula vineas fuisse; et longe post Solini
perhaps in the-island vineyards to-have-been and long after of-Solinus
tempora, sanctum Dominicum Ossiriensem, ut asserunt
the-times saint Dominic of-Ossory as assert
quidam, apes in Hiberniam detulisse.
certain-ones bees into Ireland to-have-brought
Ceterum ipsos in hoc excusabiles vix invenio, quod adeo
moreover them in this excusable scarcely do-I-find that so
apibus inimicam hanc terram asserunt, ut advectos etiam
to-bees hostile this land they-assert that brought even
inde pulveres seu lapillos si quis alibi intra alvearia
thence dusts or pebbles if anyone elsewhere within hives
sparserit, examina favos deserant.
should-have-scattered the-swarms the-combs desert

Beda quoque cervorum caprearumque venatu insulam
Bede also of-stags and-of-roe-deer for-the-hunting island
istam dicit insignem; cum eandem tamen semper capreis
this says famous since it nevertheless always roe-deer
caruisse constet, et carere.
to-have-lacked be-established and to-lack
Nec mirum tamen si a tramite veritatis interdum
nor wonderful nevertheless if from the-path of-truth sometimes
deviaverint, cum nihil oculata fide, nihil nisi per indicem
they-have-strayed since nothing by-eyewitness faith nothing except through an-informer
et a remotis agnoverint.
and from afar they-learned
Tunc enim res quælibet certissimo nititur de veritate
then for a-thing any on-the-surest leans concerning truth
subsidio, cum eodem utitur relatore quo teste.
support when the-same uses as-narrator as as-witness
Ob tantam igitur tam solicitam, et in plerisque
on-account-of so-great therefore so careful and in very-many-things
certissimam remotissimarum rerum indaginem, debita sunt
most-certain of-most-remote things inquiry of-due are
laude non indigni. Et quoniam nihil humanum omnino
praise not unworthy and since nothing human wholly
perfectum; omniumque habere notitiam, et in nullo peccare,
perfect and-of-all to-have knowledge and in nothing to-sin
potius divinitatis est quam humanitatis, errores forte, si qua
rather of-divinity is than of-humanity the-errors perhaps if any
ex parte irrepserint, tam imperfectionis conditio, quam
from part should-have-crept-in as-much of-imperfection the-condition as
ipsa locorum distantia reddat veniales.
itself of-places the-distance may-render pardonable

Hanc igitur
this therefore

"Veniam petimusque damusque vicissim;"
"Pardon and-we-seek and-we-grant in-turn;"

nihil unquam humanum a nobis alienum esse putantes.
nothing ever human from us foreign to-be thinking

RIVERS, LAKES, AND FISHES

Gerald names the nine principal rivers and the newer ones, the Three Sisters among them, and the Shannon above all, which divides Connacht from the rest; the land was anciently in five parts. Its many lakes hold islands for refuge. The rivers are full of salmon and trout but lack pike, perch, and many others, and three fish are found there alone, at Fore in Meath each kept in its own lake. Of birds, Ireland has some kinds and has always lacked others.

De fluminibus novem principalibus; et aliis pluribus nuper
about the-rivers nine principal and other very-many lately
emersis.
emerged
Fluminibus egregiis, primoque a tempore primi terræ
with-rivers remarkable and-from-the-first from the-time of-the-first of-land
istius post diluvium incolæ, scilicet Bartholani, principalibus
this after the-flood inhabitant namely of-Bartholanus principal
et famosis novem scinditur et rigatur insula. Quorum
and famous nine is-cut and is-watered the-island of-which
nomina sunt hæc: Avenlifius per Dubliniam, Banna
the-names are these the-Liffey through Dublin the-Bann
per Ultoniam, Moadus per Connactiam, Slicheius et
through Ulster the-Moy through Connacht the-Sligo and

Samairus per Kenelcunilliam, Modarnus et Phinnus per
the-Erne through Tyrconnell the-Mourne and the-Finn through
Keneleoniam, Saverennus et Luvius per Corcagiam.
Tyrone the-Saverennus and the-Lee through Cork
Sunt et alia plurima, sed quasi nova, et respectu priorum
are also other very-many but as-if new and in-respect of-the-former
nuper nata, per Hiberniam manantia flumina; prædictis
lately born through Ireland flowing rivers than-the-aforesaid
tamen non minora, et, nisi sola temporis antiquitate,
nevertheless not lesser and except in-only of-time the-antiquity
non secunda. Quorum quædam ex terræ penetralibus,
not second of-which some from of-the-earth the-inmost-parts
irriguisque fontium venis originaliter emersa, alia vero
and-from-the-watering of-springs veins originally emerged others however
subito e stagnis erupta, illustres insulam per partes
suddenly from pools burst-forth illustrious the-island through parts
longis excursibus disterminant et distinguunt. Horum autem
with-long courses divide and distinguish of-these moreover
quædam commemorare non superfluum duxi.
some to-mention not superfluous I-thought
Igitur de sub pede montis Bladinæ tres nobiles
therefore from under the-foot of-the-mountain of-Bladina three noble
fluvii nascuntur; qui et tres sorores dicuntur, quia
rivers are-born which also the-three sisters are-called because
trium sororum nomina sunt sortiti; Berua scilicet per
of-three sisters the-names they-have obtained the-Barrow namely through
Lechliniam, Eoyrus per Ossiriam, Suirus per Archfinan
Leighlin the-Nore through Ossory the-Suir through Archfinan
et Tribracciam, et apud Waterfordiam in mare descendit.
and Tribracia and at Waterford into the-sea descends

Slana vero per Weisefordiam, Boandus per Mediam,
the-Slaney however through Wexford the-Boyne through Meath
Avenmorus Lismoriensis, et Sinnenus Limiricensis.
the-Avonmore of-Lismore and the-Shannon of-Limerick
Inter omnia vero Hiberniæ flumina, sive nova seu
among all however of-Ireland rivers whether new or
vetusta, non immerito principatum Sinnenus obtinet; tam
old not undeservedly the-primacy the-Shannon holds as-much
quantitatis suæ majestate, longisque terrarum excursibus,
of-size its by-the-majesty and-by-long of-lands courses
quam fecundissima piscositate.
as by-most-abundant fishiness
Oritur namque ex lacu quodam maximo et pulcherrimo,
it-rises for from a-lake certain very-great and most-beautiful
qui Connacciam Momoniamque disterminat, duoque brachia
which Connacht and-Munster divides and-two arms
ad oppositas mundi partes expandit. Uno namque
to opposite of-the-world parts it-spreads with-one for
versus austrum, civitatem Killelonensem lateraliter permeans,
toward the-south the-city of-Killaloe alongside passing-through
Limiricumque complectens, centumque hinc miliaribus et
and-Limerick embracing and-a-hundred thence miles and
amplius duas ab invicem Momonias distinguens, Brendanicum
more the-two from each-other Munsters distinguishing the-Brendan
in mare se transfundit: altero vero, nec minore, Mediam
into sea itself pours with-the-other however nor lesser Meath
et ulteriores Ultoniæ partes a Connaccia dividens, multis
and the-farther of-Ulster parts from Connacht dividing with-many
variisque mæandris in oceanum tandem mergitur borealem.
and-various meanders into the-ocean at-length is-plunged northern

Quartam igitur et occidentalem insulæ partem a tribus
the-fourth therefore and western of-the-island part from the-three
aliis, tanquam mediterraneum flumen, a mari usque ad
others as-if a-midland river from sea up-to to
mare separat et secernit.
sea separates and sets-apart
In quinque enim portiones fere æquales antiquitus hæc regio
into five for portions almost equal anciently this region
divisa fuit; has scilicet, Momoniam duplicem, borealem et
divided was these namely Munster double northern and
australem, Lageniam, Ultoniam, et Connacciam. Quas omnes
southern Leinster Ulster and Connacht which all
Merlini vaticinium in unum commemorat redigendas. Sed de
of-Merlin the-prophecy into one recalls to-be-reduced but about
his suo in loco plenius dicetur. Hic autem notandum videtur,
these its in place more-fully will-be-said here however to-be-noted it-seems
duas Momonias australes Hiberniæ partes obtinere, Ultoniam
the-two Munsters the-southern of-Ireland parts to-hold Ulster
boreales, Lageniam orientales, Connacciam occidentales.
the-northern Leinster the-eastern Connacht the-western
De lacubus; et eorum insulis.
about lakes and their islands
Lacus quoque plurimos et pulcherrimos, piscosos et grandes,
lakes also very-many and most-beautiful full-of-fish and large
præ aliis terris quas vidimus, quasi speciale quid hæc
beyond other lands which we-have-seen as-if special something this
terra profert. Qui et mediamnas, aliquantulum elevatas, et
land produces which also islands somewhat raised and
valde amœnas, intra se continent. Ubi securitatis et
very pleasant within themselves contain where of-safety and

refugii loca, propriaque domicilia, et præterquam navigio
of-refuge places and-own dwellings and except by-ship
inaccessibilia, dominatores terrarum metari solent.
inaccessible the-lords of-the-lands to-mark-out are-wont
De marinis, et fluvialibus, et lacuum piscibus; eorumque
about sea and river and of-lakes fishes and-their
defectibus.
defects
Marinis piscibus, per omnia latera, satis abundant maritima.
with-sea fishes along all sides quite abound the-coasts
Flumina vero, lacusque, suis sibique innatis fecunda
the-rivers however and-lakes with-their-own and-to-themselves inborn fertile
sunt piscibus; et præcipue generibus tribus, salmonibus, et
are fishes and especially in-kinds three in-salmons and
turtris, anguillisque lutosis. Alosis præpinguibus, murænis etiam
trouts and-eels muddy in-shads very-fat in-lampreys also
oculosis, ad periculosas divitum delicias, Sinnenus abundat.
full-of-eyes for dangerous of-the-rich delights the-Shannon abounds
Sed desunt eis nobiles illi aliarum regionum, et dulcis
but are-lacking to-them noble those of-other regions and of-sweet
aquæ generosi pisces; lucii videlicet, et perchii, rochiæ,
water noble fishes pikes namely and perches roaches
barbuli, gardiones et gubiones.
barbels rudds and gudgeons
Desunt et minutæ, lochiæ scilicet, capitones, et verones:
are-lacking also small loaches namely bullheads and minnows
et fere omnes qui non ex marinis fluctibus sementivam
and almost all which not from sea waves seed
originem trahunt.
origin draw

Quælibet enim regna suos patiuntur rerum defectus.
any for kingdoms their-own suffer of-things lacks
Britannia major tortuis et scorpionibus, Gallia cisalpina ursis
Britain the-greater tortoises and scorpions Gaul cisalpine bears
et leonibus; Italia perchiis, regio Palæstina luciis, et utraque
and lions Italy perches the-region Palestine pikes and both
salmonibus; [item ut Italia, Apulia, Calabria, Sicilia salmonibus;]
salmons likewise as Italy Apulia Calabria Sicily salmons
Hispania tota luciis, perchiis, et phasianis, Creta noctuis, mare
Spain whole pikes perches and pheasants Crete owls the-sea
mediterraneum halece, Ungarorum regnum anguillis caret.
Mediterranean herring of-the-Hungarians the-kingdom eels lacks
De piscibus novis, et alibi non inventis.
about fishes new and elsewhere not found
Habent autem e contra stagna terræ istius tria piscium
have however on the-contrary the-pools of-land this three of-fishes
genera, quæ nusquam alibi reperiuntur.
kinds which nowhere else are-found
Sunt enim quidam turtris, quæ et salares dicuntur,
are for certain than-trouts which also salmon-trout are-called
longiores et rotundiores, albis carnibus consertis et
longer and rounder with-white flesh firm and
sapidis; thymallis, qui vulgariter umbræ dicuntur, persimiles,
tasty to-graylings which commonly umbers are-called very-like
nisi quod capite degenerant grossiore.
except that in-head they-degenerate larger
Sunt et alii, marino haleci tam forma et quantitate,
are also others to-sea herring as-much in-form and size
quam colore et sapore simillimi.
as in-color and taste most-like

Sunt et tertii turtris, nisi quod maculis carent, per omnia
are also third-ones to-trouts except that spots they-lack in all
similes. Primos Glassanos, secundos Catos, tertios vero
similar the-first Glassani the-second Cati the-third however
Bricios vocant.
Bricii they-call
Hæc autem tria piscium genera in æstate tantum, et
these moreover three of-fishes kinds in summer only and
nunquam in hieme comparent.
never in winter appear
In Media, prope Foveram, sunt tres lacus, ab invicem non
in Meath near Fore are three lakes from each-other not
remoti, quorum quilibet piscium istorum suum genus continet.
remote of-which each of-fishes of-those its-own kind contains
Ad quem alii pisces nunquam accedunt, licet tamen
to which other fishes never approach though nevertheless
fluminis interlabentis beneficio vias habeant commeabiles.
of-the-river flowing-between by-the-benefit ways they-have passable
Quinimmo, si piscis unius ad locum et lacum alterius
nay-rather if a-fish of-one to the-place and the-lake of-another
deferatur, aut emoritur, aut ad priorem redit.
be-carried either it-dies or to the-former returns
De avibus, earumque defectibus.
about birds and-their defects
Avibus quidem aquaticis natione, aereis habitatione, quibusdam,
by-birds indeed aquatic by-birth airy by-habitation certain
quibus aliæ regiones præditæ sunt, involatur ista: quibusdam
with-which other regions endowed are is-flown-into this-one of-certain
vero ab antiquo prorsus est destituta.
however from of-old wholly it-is destitute

HAWKS, FALCONS, AND SPARROWHAWKS

Ireland abounds in hawks, falcons, and sparrowhawks; they drive out their young to fend for themselves, as good parents and the Church train their sons, and their females are the stronger, as woman is in malice. The sparrowhawk warms itself on a little bird through a winter night and lets it go unharmed; the falcon stoops from on high, and the two kinds stand for the worldly and the spiritual.

De accipitre, falcone, et niso; eorumque natura.
about the-hawk the-falcon and the-sparrowhawk and-their nature
Accipitres ergo, falcones, et nisos, quibus ad nobilium
hawks therefore falcons and sparrowhawks to-which for of-the-nobles
delicias animosa pectora, rostraque recurva et acuta, pedes
the-delights spirited breasts and-beaks curved and sharp feet
unguibus armatos, aptosque prædæ, natura dedit, præ aliis
with-talons armed and-fit for-prey nature has-given beyond other
regionibus hæc copiose producit.
regions this copiously produces
De avibus istis hoc mirandum, quod non hodie plures,
about birds these this to-be-wondered-at that not today more
quam multis retro seculis, nidis indulgent: et licet singulis
than many back ages in-nests they-indulge and although in-each
annis earum crescant fetus, nunquam tamen nidificantium
year their increase the-broods never however of-the-nesting-ones
crescit exercitus. Altero tantum parium casu sublato,
increases the-army with-the-other only of-the-pair by-chance removed
novus ei subrogatur. Pluribus ex causis nidi deficiunt;
a-new-one to-it is-substituted for-several from causes the-nests fail
nullis unquam in numero crescunt.
from-none ever in number do-they-increase

Item, juxta Cassiodorum, aves hujusmodi, "quarum victus
likewise according-to Cassiodorus birds of-this-kind of-which the-food
ex præda est, fetus suos novitate marcentes nidis
from prey is the-young their with-newness drooping from-the-nests
proturbant, ne molle otium consuescant, alis verberant,
drive-out lest soft leisure they-grow-used-to with-wings they-beat
cogunt pullos teneros ad volatum, ut tales debeant existere,
they-compel the-chicks tender to flight that such they-ought to-become
pro quibus possit parens uterque præsumere." Cum enim
for whom may each parent be-confident since for
processu temporis firmum jam robur pennæ susceperint,
in-the-course of-time firm now strength the-wings have-taken-on
natura cooperante, paulatim instruuntur ad rapinam: et
with-nature cooperating little-by-little they-are-trained for plunder and
a natali solo deportandi, statim ab impiis parentibus
from the-native soil to-be-carried-off at-once by the-impious parents
compelluntur irrevocabiliter exulare.
they-are-compelled irrevocably to-go-into-exile
Quoniam igitur longe facilius est informare rudes, quam
since therefore far easier it-is to-form the-unformed than
reformare perversos, alitum istorum exemplo providi parentes
to-reform the-perverse of-birds these by-the-example provident parents
in prima ætate filios moribus instruunt et informant. Et
in the-first age sons in-morals instruct and form and
quoniam variam semper dant otia mentem, curis acuunt et
since varied always give leisures the-mind with-cares they-sharpen and
exsuscitant; ne torpentis desidiæ vitia, quibus si tenerior
rouse lest of-sluggish idleness the-vices with-which if the-more-tender
ætas imbuta fuerit, anni difficile dediscant maturiores.
age imbued should-have-been years with-difficulty may-unlearn more-mature

Præterea filios quos diligit flagellat Deus: et ad veram
besides the-sons whom he-loves scourges God and to true
illam invariabilem æternamque felicitatem animos efficacius
that unchanging and-eternal happiness the-minds more-effectively
ut provocet et invitet, præsentium infelicitate feliciter
that he-may-provoke and invite of-present-things by-the-unhappiness happily
reddit infelices. Quia, ut ait Augustinus, "Nihil est
he-renders unhappy because as says Augustine nothing is
infelicius felicitate peccantium, qua pœnalis nutritur
more-unhappy than-the-happiness of-sinners by-which penal is-nourished
impunitas, et mala voluntas velut interior hostis roboratur."
impunity and bad will as-if an-inner enemy is-strengthened
Unde et Gregorius; "Tauri mactandi largioribus pastibus
whence also Gregory bulls to-be-slaughtered to-ampler pastures
relinquuntur, reservandi vero jugo supponuntur."
are-left the-ones-to-be-reserved however to-the-yoke are-put-under
Sic et adulti jam filii pie satis et provide a patrum
thus also grown already sons dutifully enough and providently from of-the-fathers
domiciliis interdum expelluntur; ut sibi relicti incuriam
the-dwellings sometimes are-expelled that to-themselves left carelessness
cura, desidiam diligentia, solicitudine torporem, ignaviam
by-care idleness by-diligence by-solicitude torpor sloth
strenuitate dediscant. Raro namque deficit, qui sibi
by-vigor they-may-unlearn rarely for fails one-who in-himself
non diffidit. Qui de aliorum ex toto pendent auxiliis,
not distrusts those-who on of-others from the-whole hang the-help
frequentius fraudari videntur optatis.
more-often to-be-cheated seem of-their-wishes
Ad hæc etiam ecclesiastici parentes et pastores filios,
to these-things also ecclesiastical parents and pastors the-sons
firmioris intelligentiæ jam capaces, ad divini pabuli prædas
of-firmer understanding now capable to of-divine fodder the-preys

paulatim erudiunt. “Regnum namque cœlorum vim patitur,
little-by-little train the-kingdom for of-the-heavens violence suffers
et violenti rapiunt illud.” Ærumnosam quoque vitæ istius
and the-violent seize it the-toilsome also of-life this
viam, vitiorumque voraginem, tam contemnere docent quam
the-way and-of-vices the-whirlpool as-much to-despise they-teach as
vitare; veramque patriam et permanentem totis nisibus
to-avoid and-the-true fatherland and lasting with-all efforts
affectare; et sic mundo mortificatos impietate piissima
to-aspire-to and thus to-the-world mortified with-impiety most-pious
feliciter exulare compellunt.
happily to-go-into-exile they-compel
Item cum, in omni fere animantium genere, mares majori in
likewise while in every almost of-living-things kind the-males greater in
robore natura producat; in his avibus, aliisque universis quæ
strength nature produces in these birds and-in-other all which
rapto vivunt, et rapinis insistunt, quibusque præcipue ad
by-plunder live and on-plunders press and-to-which especially for
vivendum viribus opus est et violentia, degenerante masculorum
living of-strength need is and of-violence with-degenerating of-the-males
privilegio, virilius et robustius feminei sexus efferuntur.
the-privilege more-manfully and more-robustly the-female sex is-borne-up
Forsan et hoc signare potest, muliebrem sexum in omni
perhaps also this to-signify can the-womanly sex in all
malitia longe virili fortiorem. Quia, ut ait Tullius, “Viri
malice far than-the-manly stronger because as says Tully men
forte, unius alicujus commodi causa, unum aliquando scelus
perhaps of-one some advantage for-the-sake one sometimes crime
perpetrabunt; feminæ vero, unius explendæ cupiditatis causa,
will-commit women however of-one to-be-fulfilled desire for-the-sake

omnia simul scelera perpetrare non formidabunt." Item in
all at-once crimes to-commit not will-dread likewise in
Ecclesiastico, "Brevis hominis malitia super malitiam mulieris."
Ecclesiasticus brief of-man the-malice above the-malice of-woman
A viris quoque victorias modis omnibus semper appetunt:
over men also victories in-ways all always they-seek
et effeminatos a feminis viros debita virilitate feminæ
and the-effeminate by women men of-due manhood women
deprædantur.
despoil
Infirma quoque mundi, ut fortia quæque confunderet,
the-weak-things also of-the-world that the-strong each he-might-confound
elegit Deus.
has-chosen God
Item avium istarum adeo masculos debito favore natura
likewise of-birds these so the-males of-due favor nature
destituit, ut advenientibus annis fere semper in
has-deprived that with-coming years almost always into
deterius degenerando mutentur. Alteri vero sexui, annorum
worse by-degenerating they-change to-the-other however sex of-years
numero, tam animositatis quam velocitatis vigor accrescit.
with-the-number as-much of-spirit as of-speed the-vigor increases
De nisis autem hoc speciale videmus; quod maculis
about sparrowhawks moreover this special we-see that with-spots
alii candidis, alii rubris, quidam vero mediis distinguuntur.
some white others red some however middling are-distinguished
Unde et ex arborum naturis, quibus innascuntur, hanc
whence also from of-trees the-natures in-which they-are-born this
contrahi varietatem nonnulli conjectant. Sed quoniam in
to-be-drawn variety some conjecture but since in
ejusdem arboris, ejusdemque nidi fetibus, hanc diversitatem
of-the-same tree and-of-the-same nest the-young this diversity

plerumque videbis, certior habet opinio quod potius ex
often you-will-see surer holds opinion that rather from
parentibus naturaliter hæc proveniat discoloritas.
the-parents naturally this comes discoloration
Fertur etiam hoc de niso: quod, ingruente fortius
is-reported also this about the-sparrowhawk that with-pressing more-strongly
brumali algore, contra vesperam serotinam aviculam rapiat;
of-winter cold toward evening late a-little-bird it-seizes
cui nocte tota ob calefactionis gratiam insidendo, tanquam
on-which at-night whole for of-warming the-sake by-sitting as-if
nocturnum obsequium indemnitate remunerans, eandem
the-nightly service with-safety rewarding the-same
mane remittit illæsam.
in-the-morning it-releases unharmed
Item accipitres et nisi, quantitate magis dissimiles quam
likewise hawks and sparrowhawks in-size more unlike than
qualitate, promptiori quadam velocitate prædas persequuntur;
in-quality with-a-readier certain speed preys pursue
et in primo fere impetu vel fraudantur vel fruuntur optatis.
and in the-first almost onset either are-cheated or enjoy their-wishes
Falcones vero, diversi generis, tam majores quam minores,
falcons however of-different kind as-much larger as smaller
tam generosi quam degeneres, meruli quoque minuti, et
as-much noble as degenerate merlins also tiny and
æstivales hobeli, pigriores in primis, pernicius postmodum
summer hobbies more-sluggish at first more-swiftly afterward
prædis insistunt, longosque per gyros semper ad ardua
on-the-preys press and-long through circles always to the-heights
tendentes, impetuosius ab alto feruntur ad prædas. Quas
straining more-impetuously from on-high are-borne to the-preys which
dum assequuntur, quadrati pectoris ictu concutiunt
while they-overtake of-the-squared breast with-a-blow they-strike

violento, præpositisque talorum armaturis simul confodiunt
violent and-with-the-set-before of-the-talons armor at-once they-pierce
et confundunt.
and confound
Tanta siquidem et tam infatigabili velocitate deferuntur,
with-so-great indeed and so tireless speed they-are-borne
ut fugitivam aviculam, alternatis hinc illinc vicibus nunc
that the-fleeing little-bird with-alternated here there turns now
a summis ad ima, nunc ab imis ad summa nitentem,
from the-highest to the-lowest now from the-lowest to the-highest striving
cum intuentium non unius sed omnium delectatione, per
with of-the-onlookers not of-one but of-all delight through
tantam orbis aerei vastitatem nec artificiosa nec longa
so-great of-the-world airy vastness neither artful nor long
fuga pertinaci ab hoste tueatur.
flight the-persistent from enemy may-protect
Accipitres et nisi, naturæ cujusdam delicatioris, et
hawks and sparrowhawks of-nature a-certain more-delicate and
carnes exquisitiores et bajulos exigunt diligentiores. Falcones
flesh more-choice and carriers demand more-diligent falcons
vero in utroque firmiores, et nisu pertinaciores, et
however in each firmer and in-effort more-persistent and
portitoris ad manum, quantum aut visus aut etiam auditus
of-the-bearer to the-hand as-far-as either sight or even hearing
extenditur, longe redire promptiores.
extends far to-return readier
Avibus primis similes esse videntur qui cibis lautioribus,
to-birds the-first similar to-be seem those-who to-foods more-luxurious
vecturis, et vestibus, variisque carnis illecebris dediti et
to-carriages and garments and-to-various of-flesh allurements given and
deliniti, mollibus utentes terrena sapiunt, et in illis
soothed with-soft-things using earthly-things savor and in them

versantur. Et quoniam gravi perseverantique conamine
dwell and since with-heavy and-persevering effort
prædam in alto non quærunt, in imis eorum
the-prey on high not they-seek in the-lowest-things their
conversatio, et non in cœlis est.
way-of-life and not in the-heavens is
Avibus aliis assimilari possunt qui cibos delicatiores,
to-birds the-other to-be-likened can those-who foods more-delicate
omnesque omnino carnis delicias postponentes, divino
and-all wholly of-the-flesh delights putting-behind with-divine
intuitu duritiis potius affligi carnem eligunt. Et quoniam
regard by-hardships rather to-be-afflicted the-flesh choose and since
nulla nisi ardua virtus, ad alta virtute nitentes, longo
none except steep virtue to the-heights with-virtue striving with-long
difficilique nisu prædarum prædam quam violenti rapiunt,
and-difficult effort of-preys the-prey which the-violent seize
pretiumque laboris et præmium, petunt et appetunt in sublimi.
and-the-price of-labor and the-reward they-seek and strive-for on high
Falcones igitur a falcando, quia in falcis modum
falcons therefore from falcando because in of-a-sickle the-manner
circueundo perlustrant; gyrofalcones a gyro-faciendo, vel in
by-circling they-survey gyrfalcons from gyro-faciendo or in
gyrum falcando; nisi a nisu, accipitres ab accipiendo,
a-circle falcando sparrowhawks from nisus hawks from accipiendo
nomen acceperunt.
the-name have-received

THE EAGLE, AND AGAINST PRYING INTO GOD'S SECRETS

Eagles gaze into the sun and train their young to do so, as contemplatives fix their minds on God, and renew their youth. But as an eagle flying too high burns its wings, so those who search heaven's secrets fall. Gerald digresses: stones, plants, beasts, man, and angels rise in rank, and God surpasses all; let no one search what the angels cannot, as David, Solomon, and Job warn. Wisdom shows itself piecemeal, and Augustine told the man who asked what God did before the world that he prepared hell for such askers.

De aquila, ejusque natura.
about the-eagle and-its nature

Aquilarum quoque non minorem hic copiam, quam alibi
of-eagles also not a-smaller here plenty than elsewhere
milvorum videas.
of-kites you-may-see

Aves istæ in ipsos solaris corporis radios irreverberato
birds these into the-very of-the-solar body rays with-unrepelled
lumine aciem defigunt oculorum; tenerosque fetus, ut fertur,
light the-edge fix of-the-eyes and-the-tender young as is-reported
ad idem erudiunt vel invitos. Unde et ab oculorum
to the-same they-train even unwilling whence also from of-the-eyes
acumine aquilæ dicuntur.
the-sharpness eagles they-are-called

Sic viri contemplativi in ipsam divinæ majestatis naturam,
so men contemplative into the-very of-divine majesty nature
verumque justitiæ solem, toto et indeflexo mentis tendunt
and-the-true of-justice sun with-whole and unbent of-mind strain
intuitu; et ad aratrum cœlestis paradisi manum mittentes,
gaze and to the-plow of-heavenly paradise the-hand putting
retro non respiciunt.
back not look

Ecclesiastici quoque parentes filios in tenera ætate ut
ecclesiastical also parents the-sons in tender age that
bonis assuescant, ad divini luminis intuitum simul et
to-good-things they-may-grow-used to of-divine light the-gaze at-once and
desiderium oculos dirigere docent interiores.
the-desire the-eyes to-direct teach inner
Eædem quoque per tot secula durant, ut renovatæ
the-same also through so-many ages last that of-renewed
juventutis beneficio cum ipsa videantur perennitate contendere.
youth by-the-benefit with very they-seem perpetuity to-contend
Sic et viri sancti, renovata veræ juventutis innocentia, cum
so also men holy with-renewed of-true youth innocence when
veterem hominem jam exuti fuerint, et induti novum,
the-old man already stripped-off they-shall-have and put-on the-new
ad perpetuæ vitæ fructum feliciter accedunt.
to of-perpetual life the-fruit happily approach
Item et tam ardua volatu plerumque petunt, ut eis
likewise also so steep-heights in-flight often they-seek that to-them
pennæ æstuantibus solis ignibus exurantur.
the-wings with-burning of-the-sun fires are-burned
Sic et in sacris scripturis qui ultra concessos, qui
so also in sacred scriptures those-who beyond the-granted which
præteriri nec debent nec possunt terminos, cœlestium
to-be-passed neither ought nor can bounds of-heavenly
secretorum ardua et arcana scrutari nituntur, tanquam
secrets the-steep-things and hidden-things to-search strive as-if
alis præsumptuosi ingenii quibus transportantur adustis,
with-wings of-presumptuous genius by-which they-are-carried scorched
in se redeuntes infra subsistunt.
into themselves returning below remain

Sed quoniam vindice dignus nodus hic incidit; multos
but since of-an-avenger worthy knot this falls many
enim hac in parte graviter errasse, multis in locis tam
for this in part gravely to-have-erred many in places as-much
legi, quam ipse conspexi; paulo diutius et diligentius
I-have-read as myself I-have-seen a-little longer and more-diligently
in his immorari venia dignissimum reputavi.
in these-things to-linger of-pardon most-worthy I-have-thought
Lapideis saxis, terreæque moli, quæ nullum ex se
than-stony rocks and-than-earthy mass which no from themselves
motum habentia tantum ponderosa subsistunt et ad centrum
motion having only weighty remain and to the-center
tendunt, arbores et herbæ longe præcellunt; quas vi
tend trees and plants far excel which by-force
quadam quasi vitali, et vita vegetabili, sensim sine sensu
a-certain as-if vital and by-life vegetable gradually without sense
per se moveri, crescere constat, et augmentari.
through themselves to-be-moved to-grow it-is-agreed and to-be-increased
Arbores et herbas multum animalia bruta præcedunt; quæ
trees and plants much animals brute go-before which
sensibiliter de loco ad locum se ipsa moventia, vi
sensibly from place to place themselves very moving by-power
quadam imaginaria præsepe cognoscunt, et præteritorum
a-certain imaginative the-manger know and things-past
recordantur. Unde et in hac parte quædam eorum etiam
remember whence also in this part some of-them even
rationalibus præferuntur. Ubi enim abundat ratio, ibi
to-the-rational are-preferred where for abounds reason there
succumbit imaginatio.
succumbs imagination

His vero cunctis microcosmus homo longe præcellit.
over-these however all the-microcosm man far excels
Ingenio pollens et ratione, vultuque sublimi gaudens, et
in-genius strong and in-reason and-in-face lofty rejoicing and
sermone, cunctarumque terrestrium creaturarum dignissima,
in-speech and-of-all earthly creatures most-worthy
colit et recolit Creatorem.
worships and reveres the-Creator
Sicut autem homo ceteris, sic et angelica natura præeminet
as however man over-the-rest so also the-angelic nature is-preeminent
universis; quantoque est homine subtilitate essentiæ
over-all and-by-as-much-as it-is than-man in-subtlety of-essence
situque sublimior, quantoque Creatori cui semper assistit
and-in-site loftier and-by-as-much-as to-the-Creator whom always it-attends
familiarior, tanto et intellectu capacior.
more-familiar by-so-much also in-understanding more-capacious
Cunctipotens vero et cuncticreator Deus, sicut fimo
almighty however and all-creator God as than-dung
figulus, figura figurator, immo longe præcellentius quam
the-potter than-the-figure the-shaper nay far more-excellently than
vel exprimi vel excogitari possit, creaturis omnibus
either to-be-expressed or to-be-devised could to-creatures all
incomparabiliter antefertur. Qui nimirum "omnia quæcunque
incomparably is-preferred who truly all-things whatever
voluit fecit;" qui "dixit, et facta sunt; quique mandavit
he-wished made who spoke and made they-were and-who commanded
et creata sunt;" a quo omnis sapientia; de cujus quoque
and created they-were from whom all wisdom from whose also
"plenitudine omnes accepimus;" a quo habemus et quod
fullness all we-have-received from whom we-have both what

sumus, et quod intelligentes sumus; a quo quicquid ubique
we-are and that understanding we-are from whom whatever anywhere
est intellectus, tanquam a fonte rivulus, originaliter emanat.
is of-understanding as from a-spring a-rivulet originally flows
Cum igitur angelica natura tanto inferior et indignior
since therefore than-the-angelic nature so-much inferior and more-unworthy
humana subsistat, dic, homo, qua fronte, qua temeritate
the-human stand say man with-what face with-what temerity
ea scrutari præsumis, et ad unguem exprimere, ad
those-things to-search do-you-presume and to the-nail to-express to
quorum indaginem ipsi se reputant angeli longe
whose investigation they-themselves themselves think the-angels far
minores? Quanta elatione ea contendis intellectu
lesser with-how-great pride those-things do-you-strive by-understanding
comprimere, quæ nullo vel capi possunt ingenio vel
to-compress which by-no either to-be-grasped can genius or
comprehendi? Sicut enim incomprehensibilis est ipse, cujus
to-be-comprehended as for incomprehensible is he-himself whose
majestatem adorant dominationes, tremunt potestates, sic
majesty adore the-dominations tremble-at the-powers so
et "Incomprehensibilia sunt judicia ejus, et investigabiles
also incomprehensible are the-judgments his and unsearchable
viæ ejus." "Non enim cogitationes meæ, cogitationes vestræ;
the-ways his not for the-thoughts my the-thoughts your
neque viæ meæ viæ vestræ, dicit Dominus. Quia sicut
nor the-ways my the-ways your says the-Lord because as
exaltantur cœli a terra, sic exaltatæ sunt viæ meæ a
are-exalted the-heavens from the-earth so exalted are the-ways my from
viis vestris, et cogitationes meæ a cogitationibus vestris."
ways your and the-thoughts my from thoughts your
Numquid in tantum exaltatum est cor tuum, et elati sunt
surely-not in so-much exalted is heart your and lifted-up are

oculi tui, ut in tam magnis ambules, et in mirabilibus
eyes your that in so great-things you-walk and in wonderful-things
super te? Num adeo a caritate te separat elatio, ut
above you surely-not so-far from charity you separates pride that
alta dum sapias, et altiora te cupias, humilibus
lofty-things while you-savor and higher-things than-you you-desire to-the-humble
consentire postponas? Cum tamen "Non plus sapere quam
to-consent you-put-off since nevertheless not more to-be-wise than
oportet sapere, sed sapere expediat ad sobrietatem."
it-behooves to-be-wise but to-be-wise it-is-expedient to sobriety
Cave igitur ne id intelligendo efficias ut minus intelligere
beware therefore lest this by-understanding you-bring-about that less to-understand
videaris. Cave ne rationis et ingenii privilegio, quo Creatoris
you-may-seem beware lest of-reason and of-genius of-the-privilege by-which of-the-Creator
beneficio sub cœlo præcellis, dum in eundem abuteris,
by-the-benefit under heaven you-excel while toward the-same you-abuse
et jure priveris. Cave ne in aquilonem sedem ponas, et
even of-right you-be-deprived beware lest in the-north a-seat you-place and
frustra Altissimo assimilari quæras. Cave ne in altum cornu
in-vain to-the-Most-High to-be-likened you-seek beware lest on high the-horn
extollens, loquaris adversus Deum iniquitatem. Cave siquidem
raising you-speak against God iniquity beware indeed
ne in altum tendens, cadas ab alto. Cave, inquam, ne
lest on high straining you-fall from on-high beware I-say lest
tam enormiter elatus supra te, longe corruas infra te.
so enormously lifted-up above yourself far you-collapse below yourself
"Intelligite ergo, insipientes in populo; et stulti, aliquando
understand therefore unwise-ones among the-people and fools at-some-time
sapite. Numquid qui plantavit aurem non audiet? Aut
be-wise surely-not he-who planted the-ear not will-hear or
qui finxit oculum, non considerat? Qui corripit hominem,
he-who fashioned the-eye not considers he-who chastises man

non arguet; qui docet hominem scientiam? Dominus novit
not will-rebuke who teaches man knowledge the-Lord knows
cogitationes hominum, quoniam vanæ sunt."
the-thoughts of-men that vain they-are
Attendite potius quam humiliter vir ille, quem secundum
attend rather how humbly man that whom according-to
cor suum invenisse Dominus ipse testatur, rex scilicet
heart his to-have-found the-Lord himself testifies the-king namely
et propheta David, in psalmis decantat; "Domine, non est
and prophet David in the-psalms sings Lord not is
exaltatum cor meum, neque elati sunt oculi mei; neque
exalted heart my nor lifted-up are eyes my nor
ambulavi in magnis, neque in mirabilibus super me." Attendite
have-I-walked in great-things nor in wonderful-things above me attend
quid inter reges terræ sapientissimus ille Salomon ad filium
what among the-kings of-the-earth wisest that Solomon to his-son
dixerit; "Fili, altiora te ne scruteris; et fortiora te
said son higher-things than-you not search and stronger-things than-you
ne exquisieris. Sed quæ præcepit tibi Deus, illa cogita
not inquire-into but the-things-which commanded to-you God those think-on
semper: et in pluribus operibus ejus ne fueris curiosus." Item;
always and in many works his not be curious likewise
"Mel nimis comedenti, malum est:" et alibi, "Mel invenisti,
honey too-much to-one-eating bad is and elsewhere honey you-have-found
comede quod satis est; ne forte satiatus evomas illud."
eat what enough is lest perhaps sated you-vomit it
Item, "Qui scrutator est majestatis, opprimetur a gloria."
likewise who a-searcher is of-majesty shall-be-overwhelmed by glory
Et ut verbis Job ex parte fruamur, "Numquid homo Dei
and that with-the-words of-Job in part we-may-enjoy surely-not a-man of-God
comparatione justificabitur, aut factore suo purior erit vir?
in-comparison shall-be-justified or than-maker his purer shall-be a-man

Ecce qui serviunt ei non sunt stabiles, et in angelis suis
behold those-who serve him not are stable and in angels his
reperit pravitatem. Quanto magis hi, qui habitant domos
he-has-found depravity how-much more those who inhabit houses
luteas, qui terrenum habent fundamentum," dum in cœlum
of-clay who an-earthly have foundation while into heaven
os ponunt confundentur, et "consumentur velut a tinea."
the-mouth they-set shall-be-confounded and shall-be-consumed as by a-moth
Item in eodem, "Non justificabitur vir compositus Deo."
likewise in the-same not shall-be-justified a-man compared with-God
Dic itaque, fragilis testa, qua fronte de omnibus rationem
say therefore fragile shell with-what face about all-things an-account
reddere quæ sursum sunt et quæ deorsum, et de
to-render the-things-which above are and which below and about
his præcipue quæ supra omnem rationem esse constat, et
these-things especially which above all reason to-be it-is-agreed and
contra rationem præsumis, et contra fidem? Quid enim magis
against reason do-you-presume and against faith what for more
contra rationem, quam ratione conari ipsam transcendere
against reason than by-reason to-try itself to-transcend
rationem? Et quid magis contra fidem, quam credere
reason and what more against faith than to-believe
nolle quicquid non possis ratione pertingere? Sed forsan
to-be-unwilling whatever not you-can by-reason to-reach but perhaps
illud Salomonis te movere potest; "Qui cito credit, levis est
that of-Solomon you to-move can who quickly believes light is
corde;" tanquam fidem voluerit ratione discutiendam. Sed
in-heart as-if faith he-had-wished by-reason to-be-discussed but
scias hoc Salomonem non de fide in Deum, sed de mutua
know this Solomon not about faith in God but about mutual
inter nos credulitate dixisse. Illam enimvero quæ in Deum est
among us credulity to-have-said that for-indeed which in God is

fidem Gregorius plane negat habere meritum, si ei humana
faith Gregory plainly denies to-have merit if to-it human
ratio præbeat experimentum. Laudantur apostoli, quod ad
reason offers proof are-praised the-apostles that at
unius jussionis vocem secuti sunt Redemptorem. Pro laude
of-one command the-voice followed they-have the-Redeemer for praise
nimirum dictum fuit; "In auditu auris obedivit mihi."
truly said it-was at the-hearing of-the-ear he-obeyed me
Increpantur e regione discipuli, quod tardius credidissent.
are-rebuked from the-opposite the-disciples that more-slowly they-had-believed
Denique laudatur Maria, quod rationem fide prævenit. Et
finally is-praised Mary that reason by-faith she-anticipated and
punitur Zacharias, quod fidem ratione tentavit. Et rursum
is-punished Zachary that faith by-reason he-tested and again
Abraam commendatur, "Qui contra spem in spem credidit."
Abraham is-commended who against hope in hope believed
Ut autem ad naturalia recurramus; quis unquam servo
that however to natural-things we-may-return who ever to-a-slave
dominus, quisve Eurialo Nisus, quis Polinici Tideus, quis
a-master or-what to-Euryalus Nisus what to-Polynices Tydeus what
Piladi Horestes animi secreta sic cuncta commisit, quin
to-Pylades Orestes of-mind the-secrets so all entrusted but-that
potius intimo pectoris archivo arcana sibi perplurima,
rather in-the-inmost of-the-breast archive secrets for-himself very-many
nulli vel unquam exposita vel exponenda reservaret? Quanto
to-none either ever disclosed or to-be-disclosed he-reserved how-much
magis infinitissimus ille sibi reservat infinita. Num
more most-infinite that for-himself reserves infinite-things surely-not
adeo dominator ille Dominus, et universitatis figulus, servis
so-far ruler that Lord and of-the-universe potter to-slaves
infimis luteisque testis se totum exposuit, ut tam fragili,
lowest and-of-clay to-shells himself whole has-exposed that so to-fragile

tam corruptibili, tam vili materiæ, quæ circa tantam tam
so corruptible so vile matter which about so-great so
inscrutabilem, tam ineffabilem divinitatis naturam quæ
inscrutable so ineffable of-divinity nature the-things-which
sunt vel esse possunt statim pateant universa? Quis unquam
are or to-be can at-once lie-open all who ever
picturam vidit ad omnes pictoris artes eniti? Numquid
a-picture saw toward all of-the-painter the-arts to-strive surely-not
enim olla figulo suo dicet; Quare me superius arctam,
for the-pot to-potter its will-say why me above narrow
amplam inferius compegisti? Unde et in libro Sapientiæ
wide below have-you-framed whence also in the-book of-Wisdom
legitur; "Arenam maris, et pluviæ guttas, et dies seculi,
is-read the-sand of-the-sea and of-rain the-drops and the-days of-the-world
quis dinumerat? Altitudinem cœli, et latitudinem terræ,
who numbers the-height of-heaven and the-breadth of-earth
et profundum abyssi, quis dimensus est? Sapientiam Dei
and the-depth of-the-abyss who measured has the-wisdom of-God
præcedentem omnia quis investigavit?" Iterum; "Radix sapientiæ
going-before all-things who has-traced again the-root of-wisdom
cui revelata est, et astutias illius quis agnovit?
to-whom revealed has-it-been and the-subtleties its who has-known
Disciplina sapientiæ cui revelata est, et manifestata?
the-discipline of-wisdom to-whom revealed has-it-been and manifested
Et multiplicationem gressus illius quis intellexit? Unus est
and the-multiplication of-step its who has-understood one is
Altissimus, et Creator omnipotens; rex potens, et metuendus
the-Most-High and Creator almighty king mighty and to-be-feared
nimis; sedens super thronum illius, et dominans Deus. Ipse
greatly sitting upon throne its and ruling God he
creavit illam Spiritu Sancto; et vidit, et dinumeravit, et mensus
created it by-Spirit Holy and saw and numbered and measured

est; et effudit illam super omnia opera sua, et super omnem
has and poured-out it over all works his and over all
carnem; secundum datum suum præbuit illam diligentibus se."
flesh according-to gift his he-offered it to-those-loving him
Sic igitur sapientia non totaliter sed particulatim, et
thus therefore wisdom not wholly but piecemeal and
quasi per rivulos, se suis exhibuit; ut ad ipsam
as-if through rivulets itself to-its-own has-shown that to itself
semper, tanquam ad fontem vivum, puteum inexhaustum
always as to a-spring living a-well inexhaustible
et indeficientem, in singulorum defectibus recurratur.
and unfailing in of-individuals the-defects there-be-recourse
Quoniam itaque "Sapientia Domini abyssus multa," "cœlum
since therefore the-wisdom of-the-Lord an-abyss great the-heaven
cœlorum Domino," et quod residuum fuerit igne
of-heavens to-the-Lord and what left-over shall-have-been with-fire
comburi jubetur, memores esse debemus nec ingrati, quod
to-be-burned is-ordered mindful to-be we-ought nor ungrateful that
in partem admissi sumus cognitionis, non in plenitudinem
into a-part admitted we-are of-knowledge not into the-fullness
vel intelligentiæ vel inquisitionis.
either of-understanding or of-inquiry
Unde et cuidam nimis scrupulose quærenti, quidnam
whence also to-a-certain-one too scrupulously asking what
faceret Deus antequam mundus fieret, facete satis, et ad
did God before the-world was-made wittily enough and to
hominem magis quam ad orationem, Augustinus respondit;
the-man more than to the-question Augustine answered
Gehennam, inquit, stulte quærentibus præparavit.
hell he-says foolishly for-those-asking he-prepared

Frustra siquidem circa hujusmodi animalis spiritus solicitatur.
in-vain indeed about of-this-kind animal the-spirit is-troubled
Ut enim quasi sub bipenni dilemmate finaliter concludam;
that for as-if under a-two-edged dilemma finally I-may-conclude
anima benevola talia non exquirit, in malevolam vero
the-soul benevolent such-things not inquires-into into a-malevolent however
animam sapientia non introibit. Et, ut prophetæ verbis
soul wisdom not will-enter and that of-the-prophet with-the-words
ad hæc utamur, "Quam magnificata sunt opera tua,
for these-things we-may-use how magnified are works your
Domine! nimis profundæ factæ sunt cogitationes tuæ; vir
Lord very deep made are thoughts your a-man
sapiens non requiret, et stultus non intelliget hæc."
wise not will-seek and the-fool not will-understand these-things

CRANES, BARNACLE GEESE, AND OTHER BIRDS

Cranes keep watch at night holding a stone, as prelates should. Barnacle geese grow from fir timber in the sea, a thousand from one log by Gerald's count; some bishops eat them in Lent as not flesh, and he turns the marvel against the Jew who denies the Virgin Birth. The osprey has one taloned and one webbed foot, like the devil, and dried kingfishers keep clothes from moths.

De grue, ejusque natura.
about the-crane and-its nature
In tanta vero numerositate se grues ingerunt, ut
in so-great however a-multitude themselves the-cranes thrust that
uno in grege centum, et circiter hunc numerum, frequenter
in-one in flock a-hundred and about this number often
invenias.
you-may-find

Hæc avis, singulis vicissim alternis noctibus, natura dictante,
this bird in-each in-turn alternate nights with-nature dictating
communi indemnitate excubantibus, uni insidens pedi,
for-the-common safety with-those-keeping-watch on-one standing foot
altero implumato lapidem suspensum tenet; ut ejusdem
with-the-other featherless a-stone hung holds that by-its
casu, si forte sopor irrepserit, iterum ad vigilias statim
fall if perhaps sleep should-have-crept-in again to the-watch at-once
redeat experrecta.
it-may-return awakened
Aves istæ prælatorum ecclesiæ typum gerunt. Quibus supra
birds these of-the-prelates of-the-church the-type bear for-whom over
gregem vigilandum esse dignoscitur et excubandum, quia
the-flock to-be-watched to-be is-recognized and to-be-kept-guard because
qua hora fur venturus sit, penitus ignoratur; et cura
in-which hour the-thief about-to-come be utterly is-unknown and a-care
aliqua sacra animo tanquam lapis est suspendenda, quæ
some sacred to-the-mind as-if a-stone is to-be-hung which
et torporem omnem prorsus excutiat, et nihil præter se
both torpor all wholly may-shake-off and nothing except itself
meditari permittat; quæ etiam si forte interdum exciderit,
to-meditate may-allow which even if perhaps sometimes should-have-fallen
mens ipsam desuescere nesciens, eandem iterum tanquam
the-mind it to-unlearn not-knowing the-same again as-if
a somnis experrecta resumat.
from sleep awakened may-take-up
Periculum quoque avis hæc clamore indicat. Sic et ecclesiastici
danger also bird this by-a-cry shows so also ecclesiastical
pastores lupos divinis ab ovili latratibus arcent, et
pastors wolves with-divine from the-fold barkings keep-off and
infatigabili clamore tanquam tuba vocem exaltant.
with-tireless cry as-if a-trumpet the-voice raise

Avis eadem tam calidum, tam igneum jecur habet, ut
bird the-same so hot so fiery a-liver has that
ferrum forte ingestum transire nequeat indigestum.
iron perhaps swallowed to-pass not-can undigested
Sic igne caritatis accensa viscera ferreos olim et
thus with-the-fire of-charity kindled the-bowels iron once and
inexorabiles animos domant et mitigant, et ad pacis
inexorable minds tame and soften and to of-peace
fraternæ concordiam mansuescere jam compellunt.
brotherly concord to-grow-gentle now compel
Pavones silvestres hic abundant.
peacocks wild here abound
Gallinæ vero campestres, quas vulgariter grutas vocant, hic
hens however of-the-field which commonly grouse they-call here
raræ sunt et modicæ; perdicibus tam in quantitate quam
rare are and small to-partridges as-much in size as
colore persimiles.
in-color very-like
Acetæ vero, quæ et cardioli dicuntur, tam majores et
woodcocks however which also cardioli are-called as-much the-greater and
silvestres, quam minores et palustres, infinitissimæ. Minorum
woodland as the-lesser and marsh-ones most-infinite of-the-lesser
tamen et palustrium copia major.
nevertheless and of-the-marsh-ones the-plenty greater
Item coturnices hic plurimi. Ratulæ vero raucæ et clamosæ
likewise quails here very-many corncrakes however hoarse and clamorous
infinitæ. Diemque laudantes alaudæ innumeræ.
infinite and-the-day praising larks innumerable

De bernacis ex abiete nascentibus; earumque natura.
about barnacles from the-fir being-born and-their nature
Sunt et aves hic multæ, quæ bernacæ vocantur; quas
are also birds here many which barnacles are-called which
mirum in modum, contra naturam, natura producit;
in-wonderful in way against nature nature produces
aucis quidem palustribus similes, sed minores. Ex lignis
to-geese indeed of-the-marsh similar but smaller from timbers
namque abietinis, per æquora devolutis, primo quasi gummi
for of-fir over the-seas rolled-down at-first as-if gum
nascuntur. Dehinc tanquam ab alga ligno cohærente,
they-are-born then as-if from seaweed to-the-timber clinging
conchilibus testis ad liberiorem formationem inclusæ, per
in-shell cases for freer formation enclosed by
rostra dependent; et sic quousque processu temporis,
the-beaks they-hang and so until in-the-process of-time
firmam plumarum vestituram indutæ, vel in aquas
a-firm of-feathers clothing having-put-on either into the-waters
decidunt, vel in aeris libertatem volatu se transferunt.
they-fall or into of-the-air the-freedom by-flight themselves transfer
Ex succo ligneo marinoque, occulta nimis admirandaque
from the-juice woody and-marine by-a-hidden very and-wonderful
seminii ratione, alimenta simul incrementaque suscipiunt.
of-seed process nourishment at-once and-increase they-receive
Vidi multoties oculis meis plusquam mille minuta
I-have-seen many-times with-eyes my more-than a-thousand tiny
hujusmodi avium corpuscula, in litore maris ab uno ligno
of-this-kind of-birds little-bodies on the-shore of-the-sea from one timber
dependentia, testis inclusa, et jam formata.
hanging in-shells enclosed and already formed

Non ex harum coitu, ut assolet, ova gignuntur; non
not from their mating as is-wont eggs are-begotten not
avis in earum procreatione unquam ovis incubat; in nullis
a-bird in their procreation ever on-eggs sits in no
terrarum angulis vel libidini vacare, vel nidificare videntur.
of-lands corners either to-lust to-be-free or to-nest do-they-seem
Unde et in quibusdam Hiberniæ partibus, avibus istis,
whence also in certain of-Ireland parts on-birds these
tanquam non carneis quia de carne non natis, episcopi et
as-if not fleshly because from flesh not born bishops and
viri religiosi jejuniorum tempore sine delectu vesci solent.
men religious of-fasts in-the-time without scruple to-feed are-wont
Sed hi quidem scrupulose moventur ad delictum. Si quis
but these indeed scrupulously are-moved to fault if anyone
enim ex primi parentis, carnei quidem licet de carne
for from of-the-first parent fleshly indeed although from flesh
non nati, femore comedisset, eum a carnium esu non
not born the-thigh had-eaten him from of-meats the-eating not
immunem arbitrarer.
free I-would-judge
Resipisce, infelix Judæe, resipisce vel sero. Primam
come-to-your-senses unhappy Jew come-to-your-senses even late the-first
hominis generationem ex limo sine mare et femina,
of-man generation from mud without male and female
secundamque ex mare sine femina, ob legis
and-the-second from male without female on-account-of of-the-law
venerationem diffiteri non audes. Tertiam solam, ex mare
the-veneration to-deny not you-dare the-third alone from male
scilicet et femina, quia usualis est, dura cervice approbas
namely and female because usual it-is with-hard neck you-approve
et affirmas. Quartam vero, in qua sola salus est, ex
and affirm the-fourth however in which alone salvation is from

femina scilicet sine mare, obstinata malitia in propriam
female namely without male with-obstinate malice to own
perniciem detestaris.
ruin you-detest
Erubesce, miser, erubesce; et saltem ad naturam recurre. Quæ
blush wretch blush and at-least to nature return which
ad argumenta fidei, ad instructionem nostram, nova quotidie
for arguments of-faith for instruction our new daily
animalia sine omni mare vel femina procreat et producit.
animals without any male or female procreates and produces
Prima ergo generatio ex limo; et hæc ultima ex ligno.
the-first therefore generation from mud and this last from timber
Illa quidem, quoniam a Domino naturæ tantum semel,
that indeed since from the-Lord of-nature only once
ideo semper obstupenda processit. Istam vero, non minus
therefore always to-be-marveled-at it-proceeded this however not less
admirabilem, minus tamen admirandam quia sæpe, imitatrix
admirable less however to-be-wondered-at because often imitating
natura ministrat. Sic enim composita est humana natura, ut
nature supplies so for composed is human nature that
nihil præter inusitatum, et raro contingens, vel pretiosum
nothing except the-unusual and rarely happening either precious
ducat vel admirandum.
it-reckons or wonderful
Solis ortum et occasum, quo nihil in mundo pulchrius,
of-the-sun the-rising and setting than-which nothing in the-world more-beautiful
nihil stupore dignius, quia quotidie videmus, sine omni
nothing of-wonder more-worthy because daily we-see without any
admiratione præterimus. Eclipsim vero solis, quia raro
admiration we-pass-by the-eclipse however of-the-sun because rarely
accidit, totus orbis obstupescit.
it-happens the-whole world is-astonished

Ad idem etiam facere videtur, flatu solo, et occulta
to the-same also to-make seems by-breath alone and by-a-hidden
quadam inspiratione, citra omnem mixturam, apum ex cera
certain inspiration without any mixture of-bees from wax
procreatio.
the-procreation

De avibus biformibus, earumque naturis.
about birds two-formed and-their natures

Aves quoque biformis naturæ, quas aurifrisios vocant, sunt
birds also of-two-formed nature which ospreys they-call are
hic multæ; aquila quidem minores, accipitre majores.
here many than-the-eagle indeed smaller than-the-hawk larger
Quibus alterum pedem unguibus armatum, apertum et
to-which one foot with-talons armed open and
rapacem, alterum vero clausum et pacificum, solique
rapacious the-other however closed and peaceful and-alone
natatui idoneum, naturæ ludentis opera contulit admiranda.
for-swimming fit of-nature playing the-works has-given wonderful
Mirum de avibus istis, quod et oculis plerumque conspexi,
wonderful about birds these which also with-eyes often I-have-seen
quia in aeris summitate supra marinos fluctus, ut oculorum
that in of-the-air the-summit above the-sea waves that of-the-eyes
aciem liberius in ima defigant, alarum remigio quietos
the-edge more-freely into the-depths they-may-fix of-the-wings by-the-rowing still
se continent et sustentant. Cumque pisciculos in
themselves they-hold and sustain and-when little-fishes in
fundo fluctuum latitantes, per tantam aeris et aquæ
the-bottom of-the-waves lurking through so-great of-air and of-water
turbulentam intercapedinem, lynceo acumine conspiciant,
turbulent interval with-lynx-like sharpness they-see
pernici velocitate se deorsum mittunt. Dumque mergunt
with-swift speed themselves downward they-send and-while they-dive

emerguntque, pede natatili in aquis se gubernant,
and-emerge with-the-foot swimming in the-waters themselves they-steer
pede vero rapaci victores prædam extrahunt et asportant.
with-the-foot however rapacious victors the-prey they-draw-out and carry-off
Sic nos hostis antiquus, in turbulentis hujus mundi
so us the-enemy ancient in the-turbulent of-this world
fluctibus, quantumlibet occulta gerentes, acuto conspicit
waves however-much hidden-things bearing with-sharp sees
intuitu. Dumque in temporalium successibus quasi pede
gaze and-while in of-temporal-things the-successes as-if with-foot
pacifico blande ad nos ingreditur, miseras tandem animas
peaceful smoothly to us he-enters the-wretched at-length souls
tanquam pede rapaci prædo cruentus rapit et dispergit.
as-if with-foot rapacious the-robber bloody seizes and scatters
De avibus quasi adulterinis, et non veris.
about birds as-if adulterine and not true
Notandum vero quod in utroque avium genere, tam hoc
to-be-noted however that in each of-birds kind as-much this
quam priore, quædam inveniuntur aves aliis simillimæ,
as the-former certain are-found birds to-others most-like
sed quasi adulterinæ tamen et non veræ; communem
but as-if adulterine nevertheless and not true the-common
avium naturam sortientes, et ab utraque specialitate longe
of-birds nature taking and from each specialty far
dissidentes. Verumtamen rerum quarumlibet tam similium
differing nevertheless of-things of-any as-much of-similar-ones
differentias, quam differentium similitudines, distinctius ab
the-differences as of-different-ones the-likenesses more-distinctly from
invicem mens non incauta discernit.
each-other a-mind not incautious discerns

De martinetis, earumque naturis.
about kingfishers and-their natures
Sunt et aviculæ quas martinetas vocant, merula minores;
are also little-birds which kingfishers they-call than-the-blackbird smaller
hic, sicut alibi, raræ et fluviales; in modum coturnicis
here as elsewhere rare and of-the-river in the-manner of-the-quail
curtæ; et ad minutos pisciculos, quibus vescuntur, in aquam
short and to tiny little-fishes on-which they-feed into the-water
mergentes. Cumque alias naturam per omnia retineant,
diving and-while otherwise the-nature in all they-keep
solo in colore variantur. Albo enim ventre, nigroque dorso
alone in color they-vary with-white for belly and-black back
hic degenerant; cum in aliis regionibus ventre rubicundo,
here they-degenerate whereas in other regions with-belly ruddy
rostro pedibusque rubeis, tergo vero alisque in modum
with-beak and-feet red with-back however and-wings in the-manner
psittaci pavonisve lucida viriditate fulgentibus conspicuæ
of-the-parrot or-of-the-peacock with-bright greenness shining conspicuous
sint et formosæ.
they-are and beautiful
Mirum de his aviculis, quia si mortuæ sicco in loco
wonderful about these little-birds that if dead in-a-dry in place
serventur, putrescere nesciunt; et inter vestes, aliasve res
they-are-kept to-rot they-know-not and among garments or-other things
quascunque locatæ, eas indemnes a tinea conservant, et
whatever placed them unharmed from the-moth they-keep and
odoriferas reddunt.
fragrant render
Et quod longe stupore dignius est, mortuæ quoque in
and what far of-wonder more-worthy is dead also in
sicco per rostra suspensæ, rediviva plumarum renovatione
a-dry-place by the-beaks hung with-revived of-the-feathers renewal

singulis annis immutantur, tanquam vitalis spiritus ex
in-each year they-are-changed as-if of-the-vital spirit from
parte superstitis occultis adhuc reliquiis vegetatæ.
part of-surviving with-hidden still remains quickened
Sic viri sancti mundo mortui, igne caritatis accensi,
so men holy to-the-world dead with-the-fire of-charity kindled
et quasi in sicco positi, morum induunt incorruptionem,
and as-if in a-dry-place placed of-morals put-on incorruption
seque sibique adjunctos bonorum actuum studiis
and-themselves and-to-themselves joined of-good acts by-the-zeal
a vitiorum tinea purgant et elimant, bonoque virtutum
from of-vices the-moth purge and file and-by-the-good of-virtues
odore laudabiles reddunt.
odor praiseworthy render
Et dum tota mentis intentione in sublime suspenduntur,
and while with-whole of-mind intention on high they-are-hung
abjectu veterum, novisque virtutum incrementis, de
by-the-casting-off of-the-old and-by-the-new of-virtues increases from
die in diem renovantur in melius et mutantur; veterem
day to day they-are-renewed for the-better and are-changed the-old
prorsus exuentes hominem, et induentes novum.
wholly putting-off man and putting-on the-new
Maximus quippe laudis profectus est, quoties sequentibus
the-greatest indeed of-praise progress is whenever by-the-following
bonis priora vincuntur.
good-things the-former are-surpassed

Swans sing at death; storks winter under water and rise in spring, figures of the resurrection. Some birds pass the winter in a trance between life and death, as dormice sleep and the souls of visionaries are carried off. Cicadas sing more sweetly beheaded and revive in spring, as martyrs preach better dead. Crows drop shellfish on rocks, as the devil casts down the great; shrikes impale beetles on thorns. Ireland lacks lanners, gyrfalcons, partridges, pheasants, magpies, and nightingales; its stags are small and fat, its boars small, its hares like rabbits, and martens are hunted by fire at night.

De cygnis, et ciconiis; earumque naturis.
about swans and storks and-their natures

In boreali Hiberniæ parte cygni abundant. Ciconiæ vero
in the-northern of-Ireland part swans abound storks however

per totam insulam rarissimæ sunt; et illæ nigræ.
through the-whole island most-rare are and those black

Mirum de cygnis quod mortis discrimina doceant
wonderful about swans that of-death the-perils they-teach

non dolenda; et imminente letali articulo, tanquam
not to-be-lamented and with-impending the-deadly moment as-if

de necessitate virtutem facientes, funebria fata canendo
of necessity a-virtue making funeral fates by-singing

contemnant.
they-despise

Sic viri virtutum meritis candidati, ab ærumnis hujus
so men of-virtues by-the-merits whitened from the-hardships of-this

seculi læti discedunt; solumque Deum fontem vivum sitientes,
world joyful depart and-alone God the-spring living thirsting-for

a corpore mortis hujus liberari dissolvique cupiunt, et
from the-body of-death this to-be-freed and-to-be-dissolved they-desire and

esse cum Christo.
to-be with Christ

De ciconiis hoc mirandum, quod aquas gelidas petant,
about storks this to-be-wondered-at that the-waters cold they-seek
tepidas relinquant. Toto namque brumali tempore in
the-warm they-leave through-the-whole for winter time in
fundo fluminum hiemantes, ad primam veris emergunt
the-bottom of-rivers wintering at the-first of-spring they-emerge
temperiem, et in aeris iterum se suscipiunt libertatem.
mildness and into of-the-air again themselves they-take the-freedom
Sic sancti, hiemali quod instat mundi tempore, in
so the-saints in-the-wintry which presses of-the-world time in
terræ penetralibus dormientes, mundo in meliorem
of-the-earth the-inner-parts sleeping with-the-world into a-better
statum renovato, perpetuamque sine tempore temperiem
state renewed and-a-perpetual without time mildness
jam sortito, ad primam archangeli vocem emergent,
already allotted at the-first of-the-archangel voice will-emerge
obviamque Christo in aera rapti, et a dextris vocati, in
and-to-meet Christ into the-air snatched and to the-right called into
veram filiorum libertatem transferentur.
the-true of-sons liberty will-be-transferred
De avibus, hiemali tempore non comparentibus.
about birds in-winter time not appearing
Mirum etiam de avibus istis, aliisque naturæ consimilis,
wonderful also about birds these and-others of-nature like
quas hiemali exilio naturæ rigor relegare solet, quod interim
which into-wintry exile of-nature the-rigor to-banish is-wont that meanwhile
nec vivæ nec mortuæ, vitali tamen spiritu vegetatæ,
neither alive nor dead by-vital nevertheless spirit quickened
in extasim diuturnam, et statum quemdam inter mortem
into a-trance long and a-state certain between death
et vitam quasi medium, rapi videntur; et absque
and life as-if middle to-be-snatched they-seem and without

alimentorum juvamine, quibus animale corpus sustentari
of-foods the-help by-which the-animal body to-be-sustained
solet, tanto tempore occulto naturæ beneficio recreatæ,
is-wont for-so-long a-time by-hidden of-nature the-benefit restored
absque omni corporum detrimento, tanquam a somnis
without any of-bodies harm as-if from sleep
experrectæ, "cum zephyris" redeunt "et hirundine prima."
awakened with the-west-winds they-return and with-the-swallow first
Haud aliter animalia quædam; quæ et glires dicuntur, quia
not otherwise animals certain which also dormice are-called because
pingues eos efficit somnus, nam gliscere dicimus crescere;
fat them makes sleep for gliscere we-call to-grow
hieme tota dormiunt, et immobiles quasi mortui jacent,
in-winter whole they-sleep and motionless as-if dead they-lie
tempore æstivo reviviscunt. Unde et quidam;
in-time summer they-revive whence also someone

"Tota mihi dormitur hiems; et pinguior illo
"Whole for-me is-slept the-winter; and fatter at-that
Tempore sum, quo me nil nisi somnus alit."
Time I-am, in-which me nothing except sleep nourishes."

Similis hujus eorum extasis esse videtur, quorum spiritus
like this of-those the-trance to-be seems whose spirits
ad summa cœlorum habitacula, seu inferorum spectacula,
to the-highest of-the-heavens dwellings or of-the-lower-world spectacles
divina permissione aliquamdiu rapiuntur: qui tandem ad
by-divine permission for-a-while are-snatched who at-length to
corpora, in terris interim mirabili in statu destituta, sine
bodies on earth meanwhile in-a-wonderful in state left-destitute without

spiritu spirantia, sine vita viventia, nec morti tamen nec
spirit breathing without life living neither to-death however nor
vitæ ad plenum obnoxia, completa legatione revertuntur.
to-life to the-full subject with-completed embassy return
De cicadis, quæ decapitatæ dulcius canunt; diuque mortuæ
about cicadas which beheaded more-sweetly sing and-long dead
per se reviviscunt.
by themselves revive
Sunt in Apuliæ et Siciliæ partibus cicadæ quædam
are in of-Apulia and of-Sicily parts cicadas certain
alatæ, non tibiarum nisu, sed alarum remigio se
winged not of-legs by-the-effort but of-wings by-the-rowing themselves
transferentes, arterias sub gutture apertas habentes, quibus
transferring windpipes under the-throat open having by-which
et voces canoras emittunt; dulciusque, ut fertur, decapitatæ
also voices melodious they-emit and-more-sweetly as is-reported beheaded
quam integræ, meliusque mortuæ quam vivæ canunt. Unde
than whole and-better dead than alive they-sing whence
et pastores terræ illius, ut dulcem vel morte cantum
also the-shepherds of-land that that a-sweet even by-death song
extorqueant, eas decapitare solent. Residuum namque
they-may-extort them to-behead are-wont the-remainder for
vivificantis spiritus, donec moribundo a corpore per
of-the-life-giving spirit until dying from the-body through
fenestras illas evaporaverit, mirabilis emittitur harmonia.
windows those it-shall-have-evaporated a-wonderful is-emitted harmony
Eædem quoque, primo hiemali algore suffocatæ, absque
the-same also by-the-first wintry cold suffocated without
omni vitæ vestigio marcidæ fiunt, et pleræque putrescunt.
any of-life trace withered become and most rot

Redeunte vero vernali tam tempore quam temperie, vitalem
with-returning however of-spring as-much the-time as the-mildness the-vital
spiritum resumentes, revirescunt simul et reviviscunt.
spirit taking-up-again they-grow-green-again at-once and revive
Quod igitur mortuæ melius canunt quam vivæ, martyres
that therefore dead better they-sing than alive the-martyrs
Christi significare potest; qui capite pro ipso truncati,
of-Christ to-signify can who in-head for him cut-off
mortuique, melius quodammodo quam vivi prædicant.
and-dead better in-a-way than alive preach
Christique ecclesiam eorum efficacius ædificat mors
and-of-Christ the-church their more-effectively builds death
quam vita. Quod vero de revirentibus sequitur et
than life what however about the-growing-green-again follows and
reviventibus, expressum est nostræ resurrectionis argumentum.
the-reviving expressed is of-our resurrection a-proof
Sic etenim Creator, ad instructionem et firmitudinem nostram,
so for the-Creator for the-instruction and the-firmness our
magis improbabiles probatæ fidei articulos familiaribus rerum
the-more improbable of-proved faith articles with-familiar of-things
naturalium fulcit et firmat exemplis. Quid enim aliud
natural props and strengthens examples what for else
sibi vult vermiculorum, qui sericum evomunt, tam
to-itself does-it-mean of-the-little-worms which silk vomit so
prodigiosa proprio ex pulvere procreatio? Quid illa phœnicis
prodigious own from dust the-procreation what that of-the-phoenix
tam obstupenda proprio ex cinere reparatio?
so astonishing own from ash restoration

De cornicibus hic variis, earumque naturis.
about crows here varied and-their natures
Item cornices nigræ vel nullæ sunt hic, vel rarissimæ;
likewise crows black either none are here or most-rare
omnes fere variæ.
all almost varied
Aves istæ conchosos pisciculos contra litorea saxa sursum
birds these shelled little-fishes against the-shore rocks upward
in aera deferunt et demittunt: ut testam quam rostro
into the-air carry and drop that the-shell which with-the-beak
frangere non prævalent, lapidis altique casus injuria,
to-break not they-prevail of-the-stone and-of-the-high fall by-the-injury
collisione confringant.
by-the-collision they-may-break
Sic et hostis antiqui versuta malitia quos in imo
so also of-the-enemy ancient the-crafty malice those-whom in the-low
humilique statu positos pervertere non prævalet, ad summa
and-humble state placed to-pervert not it-prevails to the-highest
dignitatis culmina jam provectos audacius aggreditur;
of-dignity summits already advanced more-boldly attacks
ut vel neglectu officii, vel arrogantiæ tumore nutantes
that either by-neglect of-office or by-the-swelling of-arrogance tottering
impellens, quanto ab altiori gradu, tanto proniore casu
driving by-as-much from a-higher step by-so-much with-a-steeper fall
in ima vitiorum lapsos gravius allidat et confringat.
into the-depths of-vices slipped more-heavily it-may-dash and shatter
Mirum de avibus istis, quia cum alias avium sint
wonderful about birds these that while otherwise of-birds they-are
omnium argutissimæ, in sola nidi positione, ubi et aves
of-all the-cleverest in only of-the-nest the-placing where even birds
fatuæ ingeniosæ reperiuntur, istas ingenio natura destituit.
foolish ingenious are-found these of-ingenuity nature has-deprived

In publica namque strata, vel alia qualibet hominum
on a-public for road or another any of-men
frequentia, arbore demissa vel saxo nidificantes, nec ventos
throng on-a-tree low or a-rock nesting neither the-winds
cogitant, nec angues, nec humanos accessus reformidant.
they-think-of nor snakes nor human approaches do-they-dread
Sic sapiens quisque, quanto magis ingenii viribus, et
so wise each-man by-as-much more of-genius by-the-strength and
sapientiæ dote præfulget, tanto, libidini datus, et
of-wisdom by-the-dowry be-outshines by-so-much to-lust given and
laqueis illectus amoris, modum et modestiam minus
by-the-snares enticed of-love the-measure and modesty less
observat.
observes
In David hoc claruit, et Salomone. Quorum alterum in
in David this shone-out and Solomon of-whom the-one into
homicidii, alterum in apostasiæ crimen, muliercularum
of-homicide the-other into of-apostasy the-crime of-little-women
furibundus amor induxit.
frenzied love led
De croeriis hic albis; earumque naturis.
about shrikes here white and-their natures
Item, sicut albæ in Creta merulæ sunt omnes, sic et
likewise as white in Crete blackbirds are all so also
Hibernicæ croeriæ albæ sunt. Avium istarum natura est,
the-Irish shrikes white are of-birds these the-nature is
scarabæos in spina suspendere. Unde et venenosum spina
beetles on a-thorn to-hang whence also venomous the-thorn
sortitur acumen. Mirum igitur malitiam, quam in nullo trium
obtains point wonderful therefore malice which in none of-three
per se reperies, in trium tamen compositione non evitari.
by itself you-will-find in of-three nevertheless the-combination not to-be-avoided

Sic quoque Creator, contrariorum junctura mirabili, spiritum
so also the-Creator of-contraries by-a-joining wonderful the-spirit
carni connectit: unde et peccati malitia statim contrahitur,
to-the-flesh connects whence also of-sin the-malice at-once is-contracted
quæ tamen in nullo trium per se posset reperiri.
which nevertheless in none of-three by itself could be-found
Falcones Hibernia præter generosos non habet. Desunt enim
falcons Ireland except the-noble not has are-lacking for
degeneres illi, quos vulgari vocabulo Lanerios vocant. Desunt
the-degenerate those which by-common word Lanners they-call are-lacking
et gyrofalcones; quos borealis arctoaque regio gignit et
also gyrfalcons which the-northern and-arctic region begets and
mittit. Desunt perdices et phasiani. Desunt picæ. Desunt
sends are-lacking partridges and pheasants are-lacking magpies are-lacking
et philomenæ.
also nightingales
[Communiter etiam omnium avium, maxime vero minutarum,
in-common also of-all birds most however of-the-small
minorem hic copiam quam alibi videas. Quod et Orosium
a-smaller here plenty than elsewhere you-may-see which also Orosius
de Hibernia loquentem latere non potuit. Ait enim; "Anguis
about Ireland speaking to-escape not could he-says for snake
hic nullus, avis rara, apes nulla:" de duobus prioribus indices
here none bird rare bee none about the-two former informants
veros, de tertio vero fallacem habens. Ad hæc etiam
true about the-third however false having to these-things also
aucæ minores albæ, qui et Gantes dicuntur, et gregatim in
geese smaller white which also Gantes are-called and in-flocks in
multitudine magna et garrula venire solent, in hos terrarum
a-multitude great and chattering to-come are-wont into these of-lands
fines rarius adveniunt, et tunc valde raræ. Majores autem,
bounds more-rarely arrive and then very rare the-greater however

quæ vulgari vocabulo Bisiæ vel etiam Grisiæ vocantur,
which by-common word Bisiæ or even Grisiæ are-called
cum bruma statim in grege magno, flante aquilone,
with winter at-once in a-flock great with-blowing the-north-wind
advectantur; et post hiemales protinus algores, contra
are-carried and after the-wintry immediately colds toward
nidificationis tempora, austro spirante revertuntur.]
of-nesting the-times with-the-south-wind blowing return

De feris, earumque naturis.
about wild-beasts and-their natures

Ferarum quoque, quas occidentales pariunt regiones, cunctas
of-wild-beasts also which the-western bear regions all
fere species continet ista. Habet enim cervos, præ nimia
almost the-species contains this-one it-has for stags for too-great
pinguedine minus fugere prævalentes; quantoque minores
fatness less to-flee prevailing and-by-as-much smaller
sunt corporis quantitate, tanto præcellentius efferuntur,
they-are of-body in-size by-so-much more-excellently they-are-borne-up
capitis et cornuum dignitate.
of-head and of-antlers in-dignity

Aprorum quidem et silvestrium porcorum nusquam terrarum
of-boars indeed and of-wild pigs nowhere of-lands
tantam copiam vidimus. Sunt tamen exigui, deformes, et
so-great a-plenty have-we-seen are nevertheless small misshapen and
fugitivi: nec minus audacia et animositate, quam corporis
fugitive nor less in-boldness and spirit than of-body
compositione degeneres.
in-build degenerate

Sunt et lepores multi, sed minuti; cuniculis quidem tam
are also hares many but tiny to-rabbits indeed as-much
sui modicitate, quam delicata pilositate consimiles.
in-their smallness as in-delicate hairiness very-like

Ut autem breviter complectar; omnium animalium, ferarum,
that however briefly I-may-embrace of-all animals of-beasts
et avium corpora, hic quam alibi suo in genere minora
and of-birds the-bodies here than elsewhere in-their-own in kind smaller
reperies: solis hominibus suam retinentibus majestatem.
you-will-find with-alone men their keeping majesty
Mirum de leporibus istis, quia contra aliorum naturam,
wonderful about hares these that against of-others the-nature
a canibus inventi, semper in denso, tanquam vulpes, et in
by dogs found always in the-thick as-if foxes and in
operto non in aperto diffugiunt: ad campana nunquam,
cover not in the-open they-flee to the-open-country never
patentesque semitas, nisi coacti et inviti se transferentes.
and-the-open paths except forced and unwilling themselves transferring
Hanc autem varietatem nimia, ut arbitror, terræ ipsius
this however variety too-great as I-think of-the-land itself
cursum præpediens facit herbositas.
the-course hindering makes grassiness
Martrinarum copia abundant hic silvestria. Quarum venatio
of-martens with-plenty abound here the-woods whose hunting
in igne noctes diebus continuat.
in fire nights to-days continues
Sub arbore namque, qua fugitiva a canibus bestia vespere
under the-tree for in-which fleeing from the-dogs the-beast at-evening
se recipit, igne succenso nocte tota, splendorem igneum
itself withdraws with-fire kindled at-night whole the-splendor fiery
ab alto indeflexibiliter intuens, ejusdem vel amoris vel
from on-high unswervingly gazing-at of-the-same either of-love or
potius timoris causa, revertente diluculo ibidem a venatore
rather of-fear for-the-sake with-returning dawn there by the-hunter
mane conspicitur.
in-the-morning is-seen

Gerald describes the badger, which uses its own kind as slaves to drag out the earth it digs, and the beaver, which so carries timber; Ireland has badgers but no beavers, and lacks roe deer, fallow deer, hedgehogs, ermines, and polecats. The weasel fights the adder and revives its young with a flower; the least creatures humble the greatest. Moles are rare and mice plentiful, and there are no serpents, toads, frogs, or venomous creatures at all, more probably by nature than by Patrick's driving out; snakes and poison brought there die or lose their power.

De taxo, ejusque natura.
about the-badger and-its nature

Est et hic taxus, qui et Melota dicitur; animal mordax
is also here the-badger which also Melota is-called an-animal biting
et immundum, mollia frequentans et montana. Scrobes
and unclean the-soft-places frequenting and the-mountains pits
subterraneos, tanquam refugii loca munimentaque, pedibus
underground as-if of-refuge places and-defenses with-feet
scalpens et effodiens sibi ipse conformat. Quidam vero ex
scratching and digging-out for-itself itself shapes certain-ones however from
his, naturæ imperio servire parati, terram ab aliis effossam,
these of-nature to-the-command to-serve ready the-earth by others dug-out
ventrique supino impositam quatuor pedibus complectentes,
and-on-the-belly upturned placed with-four feet embracing
lignoque in ore ex transverso locato, dentibus ab aliis
and-a-stick in the-mouth from across placed with-teeth by others
hinc inde cohærentibus, retrogradeque trahentibus, non
on-this-side and-that clinging and-backward drawing not
absque intuentium admiratione simul cum oneribus extrahuntur.
without of-the-onlookers wonder together with the-loads are-drawn-out

De castore, ejusque natura.
about the-beaver and-its nature
Simili naturæ artificio castores utuntur; qui, dum castra
by-like of-nature artifice beavers make-use who while castles
sibi in fluviis construunt, sui generis servis quasi
for-themselves in rivers they-build of-their-own kind slaves as-if
pro rheda utentes, a silvis ad aquas lignea robora
for a-wagon using from the-woods to the-waters wooden timbers
miro vecturæ modo contrahunt et conducunt.
by-a-wonderful of-carriage way draw-together and bring
In utroque animalium genere, servi notabiles inveniuntur
in each of-animals kind slaves notable are-found
tam degenerante quadam naturæ deformitate, quam abrasa
as-much by-degenerating a-certain of-nature deformity as by-scraped
et attrita dorsorum depilatione.
and worn of-the-backs hair-loss
Taxos Hibernia, non castores habet. Habentur tamen in
badgers Ireland not beavers has are-had nevertheless in
Wallia, Teyvensi tantum in flumine apud Keirdigan. Habentur
Wales of-the-Teifi only in the-river at Cardigan are-had
et in Scotia similiter rari.
also in Scotland likewise rare
Notandum vero quod castores caudas habent latas, et non
to-be-noted however that beavers tails have broad and not
longas; in modum palmæ humanæ spissas; quibus tanquam pro
long in the-manner of-a-palm human thick which as-if for
remigio natando funguntur. Cumque totum corpus reliquum
oars in-swimming they-use and-while the-whole body remaining
valde pilosum habeant, hanc partem omni pilositate carentem,
very hairy they-have this part of-all hairiness lacking
in modum phocæ marinæ, planam habent et levigatam.
in the-manner of-a-seal marine smooth they-have and polished

Unde et in Germania, arctoisque regionibus, ubi abundant
whence also in Germany and-the-arctic regions where abound
beveres, caudis hujusmodi, piscium naturam, ut aiunt, tam
beavers with-tails of-this-kind of-fishes the-nature as they-say as-much
sapore quam colore sortitis, viri etiam magni et religiosi
in-flavor as in-color having-obtained men even great and religious
jejuniorum tempore pro pisce vescuntur.
of-fasts in-the-time for fish feed
Videtur tamen quod juris in toto quoad totum, hoc in
it-seems nevertheless that of-law in the-whole as-to the-whole this in
parte quoad partem: nec pars a toto tanta generis
the-part as-to the-part nor a-part from the-whole by-so-great of-kind
diversitate distare consuevit.
diversity to-differ has-been-wont
Sed de his et eorum natura, qualiter et quanto artificio
but about these and their nature how and with-how-great artifice
mediis in fluctibus munimenta connectant, qualiterque
in-the-middle in waves defenses they-join and-how
et quam laudabili in bestia dispensatione, damno partis,
and with-how praiseworthy in a-beast dispensation by-the-loss of-a-part
hoste urgente, totum redimant, cum de utriusque terræ,
with-the-enemy pressing the-whole they-redeem when about of-each land
Walliæ scilicet et Scotiæ situ et proprietate, de utriusque
of-Wales namely and of-Scotland the-site and property about of-each
gentis origine et natura tractabimus, plenius explicabitur.
people the-origin and nature we-shall-treat more-fully it-will-be-explained
Sed alias hinc, aliique beneficio, Deo duce, vitaque
but elsewhere hence and-of-another by-the-benefit with-God leading and-life
comite, locum faciemus.
as-companion place we-shall-make

Defectum vero et aliarum quarundam patitur insula
the-lack however also of-other certain suffers the-island
ferarum. Caret enim capreis, caret et damis; caret ericiis,
wild-beasts it-lacks for roe-deer it-lacks also fallow-deer it-lacks hedgehogs
caret erminis, caret et putaciis.
it-lacks ermines it-lacks also polecats
De mustelis, earumque naturis.
about weasels and-their natures
Mustelæ hic multæ, sed minutæ plurimum et subrufæ.
weasels here many but tiny mostly and reddish
Hæc bestiola, plus cordis habens quam corporis, animosaque
this little-beast more of-heart having than of-body and-spirited
magis quam robusta, "ingentes animos angusto in pectore
more than robust huge spirits in-a-narrow in breast
versans," vindicis est iracundiæ, et renovatæ potius quam
turning of-avenging is anger and renewed rather than
continuæ; injuriarum pro loco dissimulatrix et ultrix;
continuous of-injuries according-to place a-dissembler and an-avenger
gravis murium majorum tyrannus, et vestium corrosiva.
heavy of-mice larger the-tyrant and of-garments a-gnawer
Item lepores huic præda, caprei quoque, cuniculique.
likewise hares to-it prey roe-deer also and-rabbits
Cum colubro plerumque duello congreditur. In quo conflictu
with the-adder often in-duel it-engages in which conflict
interdum fugam simulans, ad cumulum se confert ante
sometimes flight feigning to a-heap itself it-betakes before
prævisum, et in crucis modum tam ex opposito utrinque
foreseen and in of-a-cross the-manner as-much from the-opposite on-both-sides
per medium latere, quam etiam superius ad hoc perforatum.
through the-middle at-the-side as also above to this pierced
Ubi et vermem sequacem, nec per foraminis angustiam se
where also the-reptile following nor through of-the-hole the-narrowness itself

replicare valentem, agilitatis innatæ beneficio, a superiori
to-coil-back able of-agility innate by-the-benefit from the-upper
foramine dentibus in medio conterit et comprehendit
hole with-teeth in the-middle it-crushes and seizes
indemnis. Sicque mirabili, ne dicam ingenio, vi quadam
unharmed and-thus by-a-wonderful not to-say ingenuity by-force a-certain
ingenita et quasi discretiva, venenosi capitis malitiam
inborn and as-if discerning of-the-venomous head the-malice
vitans, horrendum hostem arte magis quam marte triumphat.
avoiding the-horrible enemy by-art more than by-war it-triumphs
Item fetus hæc teneros, læsione quacunque mortificatos,
likewise the-young this tender by-injury whatever killed
crocei cujusdam floris beneficio, refocillare solet et vitæ
of-a-saffron certain flower by-the-benefit to-revive is-wont and to-life
restituere. Ut enim perhibent qui viderunt, et catellos periculi
to-restore as for they-report who saw-it and the-pups of-trial
istius causa morti dederunt, primo læsuræ, postmodum
of-this for-the-sake to-death gave first to-the-wound afterward
ori et naribus quasi inspirando, ceterisque per
to-the-mouth and to-the-nostrils as-if by-breathing-in and-to-the-other in
ordinem corpusculi fenestris omnibus allatum ore
order of-the-little-body openings all brought in-the-mouth
florem apponit. Et sic demum tam floris illius quam
the-flower it-applies and so at-last as-much of-flower that as
oris spiraculo, vel potius herbæ virtuosissimæ tactu,
of-mouth by-the-breath or rather of-the-herb most-powerful by-the-touch
qui penitus expirasse videbantur, aliquo forte vitæ
those-who wholly to-have-expired seemed some perhaps of-life
vestigio adhuc manente licet occulto, respirare compellit.
trace still remaining though hidden to-breathe-again it-compels

Præterea, qui solo cetera necat aspectu, mors mustela
besides he-who by-alone the-rest kills sight death the-weasel
basilisco. Sic qui tanto premit omnia fastu leonem,
to-the-basilisk so he-who with-so-great presses all-things pride the-lion
minima minctu confundit hyæna. Idem, exiguo scorpionis
the-least with-urine confounds the-hyena the-same by-the-tiny of-the-scorpion
aculeo exagitatus, occiditur. Elephanto quoque inter animantia
sting roused is-killed to-the-elephant also among animals
mus terribilis esse perhibetur.
the-mouse terrible to-be is-reported
Sic etenim, optimi dispensatoris providentia, minimis
so for of-the-best dispenser by-the-providence by-the-smallest
quibusdam majora quæque premuntur: ut vel ex his
certain the-greater each are-pressed that either from these
attendi valeat et deprehendi, nihil in terris maximum,
to-be-attended may-avail and to-be-detected nothing on earth greatest
nihilque beatum, quod plena queat felicitate gaudere. Quid
and-nothing blessed which with-full may happiness rejoice what
homine sub cœlo dignius? Quid colubro, quid aranea,
than-man under heaven more-worthy what than-the-adder what than-the-spider
quid culice vilius? Nihil enim sine causa, nullumque
what than-the-gnat more-vile nothing for without cause and-no
malum suo absque remedio inter creaturas Creator admisit.
evil its-own without remedy among creatures the-Creator has-admitted
Talpæ quidem, [sicut et cicadæ], vel naturali defectu, vel
moles indeed as also cicadas either by-natural defect or
propter nimiam terræ humiditatem, aut nullæ sunt hic,
on-account-of too-great of-the-land dampness either none are here

aut rarissimæ. Sicut autem talpas sol excæcat, sic et
or most-rare as however moles the-sun blinds so also
cicadas dies eadem creat et necat. Unde quidam;
cicadas a-day the-same creates and kills whence someone

"Mors et vita dies una cicada tibi."
"Death and life a-day one cicada to-you."

Sed mures infinitissimi: qui et enormius quam alibi
but mice most-infinite which also more-monstrously than elsewhere
grana consumunt; et vestes, serratas etiam et clausas,
grains consume and garments locked even and shut-up
demoliendo corrodunt. Duo tantum animalium genera nociva
by-demolishing gnaw two only of-animals kinds harmful
insulam habere Beda describit; lupos scilicet et vulpes. Nos
the-island to-have Bede describes wolves namely and foxes we
tertium hoc addimus, et nocentissimum.
a-third this add and most-harmful
De vermibus, eorumque defectibus; et venenosis omnibus
about reptiles and-their defects and venomous all
hic deficientibus.
here lacking
Inter omnia vermium genera, solis non nocivis Hibernia
among all of-reptiles kinds in-the-only not harmful Ireland
gaudet. Venenosis enim omnibus caret. Caret serpentibus
rejoices of-venomous for all it-is-devoid it-lacks serpents
et colubris; caret bufonibus et ranis; caret tortuis et
and adders it-lacks toads and frogs it-lacks tortoises and
scorpionibus; caret et draconibus.
scorpions it-lacks also dragons

Habet tamen araneas, habet sanguisugas, habet et lacertas;
it-has nevertheless spiders it-has leeches it-has also lizards
sed has prorsus innocuas.
but these wholly harmless
[Unde satis historice, satisque facete, dici vel etiam
whence quite historically and-quite wittily to-be-said or even
scribi potest; Ranæ in Gallia et Italia clamosæ et
to-be-written it-can frogs in Gaul and Italy noisy and
garrulæ, in Britannia mutæ, in Hibernia nullæ.]
chattering in Britain dumb in Ireland none
Quidam vero, figmento satis favorabili, conjectant, sanctum
certain-ones however by-a-fiction quite pleasing conjecture saint
Patricium, aliosque terræ sanctos, pestiferis cunctis insulam
Patrick and-other of-the-land saints of-pestiferous all the-island
purgasse. Sed probabilior asserit historia, a primis
to-have-cleansed but a-more-probable asserts history from the-first
temporibus, longeque ante omnia fidei fundamenta, sicut
times and-long before all of-the-faith foundations as
aliarum quarundam rerum, sic et istarum, naturali quodam
of-other certain things so also of-these by-natural a-certain
defectu, semper insulam destitutam fuisse.
defect always the-island destitute to-have-been
De venenosis vermibus, qui huc allati statim moriuntur;
about venomous reptiles which hither brought at-once die
et toxico malitiam amittente.
and with-poison its-malice losing
Nec mihi mirandum videtur, quod vermium istorum, sicut et
nor to-me to-be-wondered-at it-seems that of-reptiles these as also
piscium, avium, et ferarum quarundam, naturalem defectum
of-fishes of-birds and of-beasts certain a-natural lack
terra patitur. Sed hoc stupore dignum occurrit, quod nihil
the-land suffers but this of-wonder worthy occurs that nothing

venenosum aliunde advectum unquam continere vel potuit
venomous from-elsewhere brought ever to-contain either it-could
vel potest. Legitur namque in antiquis terræ istius sanctorum
or can it-is-read for in old of-land this of-saints
scriptis, quod aliquoties, experiendi gratia, serpentes in ollis
writings that sometimes of-testing for-the-sake serpents in pots
æneis delati sunt. Sed quam cito medium maris Hibernici
of-bronze carried were but as soon the-middle of-the-sea Irish
cursum transmeaverant, exanimes et mortui reperti sunt.
course they-had-crossed lifeless and dead found were
Toxicum quoque, similiter allatum, mediis in fluctibus
poison also likewise brought in-the-middle in waves
innata malitia benignior aura privavit.
of-inborn malice the-kinder air deprived
De his autem Beda scribit, in hunc modum de Hibernia
about these however Bede writes in this manner about Ireland
loquens: "Nullum ibi reptile videri soleat, nullus vivere
speaking no there reptile to-be-seen is-wont no to-live
serpens valeat. Nam sæpe illo de Britannia allati serpentes,
serpent can for often thither from Britain brought serpents
mox ut, proximante terris navigio, odore aeris illius
as-soon as with-approaching to-the-lands the-ship by-the-scent of-air that
afflati fuerint, intereant. Quin potius omnia pene,
breathed-upon they-shall-have-been perish nay rather all almost
quæ de eadem insula sunt, contra venena valent."
which from the-same island are against poisons avail
Scrutatores tamen oceani mercatores asserentes audivimus,
the-searchers nevertheless of-the-ocean merchants asserting we-have-heard
quod cum naves in portu Hibernico aliquoties exonerassent,
that when the-ships in port Irish sometimes they-had-unloaded
bufones casu illatos in fundo navium invenerunt; quos dum
toads by-chance brought-in in the-bottom of-the-ships they-found which while

vivos in terram projecissent, statim verso ventre, videntibus
alive onto land they-had-thrown at-once with-turned belly with-seeing
et admirantibus multis, medii crepuerunt et interierunt.
and wondering many in-the-middle they-burst and perished
Constat igitur quod, [vel sanctorum meritis, sicut vulgata per
it-is-agreed therefore that either by-the-merits of-the-saints as spread through
orbem asserit opinio], sive ex aeris nova quidem et inaudita,
the-world asserts opinion or from of-the-air new indeed and unheard-of
benignissima tamen clementia, sive ex terræ ipsius vi
most-benign however mildness or from of-the-land itself by-power
quadam occulta et venenis inimica, nec animal venenosum
a-certain hidden and to-poisons hostile neither an-animal venomous
hic subsistere potest; et venenum quodlibet, aliunde
here to-subsist can and poison any from-elsewhere
advectum, omnem malignitatis efficaciam prorsus amittit.
brought all of-malignity efficacy wholly loses

THE SOIL THAT KILLS POISON, THE FROG, AND THE ISLAND'S PRAISES

Ireland's dust drives reptiles from other lands, and its leather thongs cure bites. A youth who swallowed an adder in England was cured by Irish water. A frog found at Waterford was taken by King Donnell of Ossory as a sign of the English conquest. The land is the most temperate of all, its pastures green all winter and its air so healthful that few fall sick, though the world's decline has brought more rain. The East boasts silk, metals, gems, and spices, but there every element threatens death, poison and venomous beasts abound, and man lies in wait for man.

De pulvere terræ istius venenosos vermes necante.
about the-dust of-land this venomous reptiles killing
In tantum siquidem terra hæc inimica veneno est, ut si
to such-a-degree indeed land this hostile to-poison is that if
aliarum regionum seu viridaria, seu quælibet alia loca, pulvere
of-other regions either gardens or any other places with-dust
ipsius aspergantur, venenosos abinde vermes procul exterminat.
its be-sprinkled venomous thence reptiles far it-banishes
De corrigiis terræ istius contra venena conferentibus.
about the-thongs of-land this against poisons helping
Corrigiæ quoque terræ istius, non adulterinæ sed veræ,
thongs also of-land this not counterfeit but true
et de coriis animalium quæ hic nata sunt factæ, contra
and from the-hides of-animals which here born are made against
serpentum bufonumque morsus, in aqua rasæ et potæ,
of-serpents and-of-toads bites in water scraped and drunk
efficax remedium ferre solent.
an-effective remedy to-bring are-wont
Vidi oculis meis corrigiam hujusmodi, strictam et
I-have-seen with-eyes my a-thong of-this-kind tight and
arctam, bufoni circulariter periculi causa circumpositam.
narrow to-a-toad in-a-circle of-trial for-the-sake placed-around

Ad quam perveniens et transire volens, statim tanquam
to which arriving and to-cross wishing at-once as-if
capite percussus retro cecidit: partesque ad oppositas se
on-the-head struck backward it-fell and-parts to opposite itself
transferens, et corrigiam undique inventam tanquam pestem
transferring and the-thong everywhere found as-if a-plague
fugiens, in medio tandem circuli spatio terram fimosam
fleeing in the-middle at-length of-the-circle the-space the-earth dungy
subito pedibus effossam multis intuentibus subintravit.
suddenly with-feet dug-out with-many looking-on it-went-under
Quinimmo, omnia pene quæ de eadem insula sunt, juxta
nay-rather all almost which from the-same island are according-to
Bedæ assertionem, contra venena valent. Asserit enim
of-Bede the-assertion against poisons avail he-asserts for
se vidisse, "quibusdam a serpentibus percussis, folia
himself to-have-seen for-certain-ones by serpents struck the-leaves
codicum, qui de Hibernia fuerant, et ipsam rasuram aquæ
of-books which from Ireland had-been and the-very scrapings to-water
immissam, protinus totam vim veneni grassantis, totum
put-in at-once the-whole force of-the-poison raging the-whole
inflati corporis absumpsisse ac sedasse tumorem."
of-the-swollen body to-have-consumed and to-have-calmed the-swelling
[Contigit autem nostris diebus, in borealibus Angliæ finibus,
it-happened however in-our days in the-northern of-England bounds
juvenis os dormientis colubrum intrasse, et per
of-a-youth the-mouth sleeping an-adder to-have-entered and through
guttur apertum in ventrem descendisse. Qui male suum
the-throat open into the-belly to-have-descended which badly its
incontinenti remunerans hospitem, ejus intestina rodere
at-once rewarding host his the-intestines to-gnaw
dentibus et lacerare non cessavit. Adeo ut juvenis ille tantis
with-teeth and to-tear not ceased so-much that youth that by-so-great

angustiis torqueretur, quod morte mori mallet, quam vitam
straits was-tormented that by-death to-die he-would-prefer than a-life
ducere mortis. Post cibum tamen sumptum, aliquam respectu
to-lead of-death after food however taken some in-respect
temporis alterius quietem habebat; ante vero penitus nullam.
of-time other rest he-had before however wholly none
Cum autem loca sanctorum diu per Angliam lustrasset
when however the-places of-the-saints long through England he-had-traversed
et incassum, tandem saniori consilio in Hiberniam
and in-vain at-length by-a-sounder counsel into Ireland
transvectus, statim aquis terræ illius salubriter haustis,
carried-over at-once with-the-waters of-land that healthily drunk
et cibariis sumptis, letalem hostem letaliter extinctum per
and with-foods taken the-deadly enemy deadly extinguished through
inferiora transmisit, et lætus sanitate resumpta repatriavit.]
the-lower-parts he-passed and joyful with-health recovered returned-home
De rana in Hibernia nuper inventa.
about the-frog in Ireland lately found
Nostris tamen temporibus, apud Waterfordiam, herbosis in
in-our however times at Waterford in-grassy in
pascuis rana reperta fuit; et coram Roberto Poer, tunc
pastures a-frog found was and before Robert Poer then
ibi rectore, aliisque multis tam Anglicis quam Hibernicis,
there ruler and-other many as-much English as Irish
in curiam viva delata est. Cumque ipsam multum Anglici,
into the-court alive brought was and-when it much the-English
multoque plus Hibernici cum admiratione conspexissent,
and-much more the-Irish with wonder had-gazed-at
demum Duvenaldus rex Ossiriensis, vir prudens in gente
at-last Donnell king of-Ossory a-man prudent in people
sua et fidelis, tunc forte præsens existens, cum grandi
his and faithful then by-chance present being with great

capitis concussione, gravique cordis dolore, verbum hoc
of-the-head shaking and-heavy of-heart grief word this
eructavit; "Pessimos in Hiberniam rumores vermis iste
uttered the-worst into Ireland news reptile this
portavit." Utensque tanquam prognostico vero, certissimum
has-carried and-using as-if a-prognostic true most-certain
hoc signum esse dicebat adventus Anglorum, imminentisque
this sign to-be he-said of-the-coming of-the-English and-of-the-impending
conquisitionis et expugnationis gentis suæ.
conquest and subjugation of-people his
Arbitrari tamen nemo præsumat, quod unquam vermis iste
to-judge however no-one should-presume that ever reptile this
hic natus fuisset; quia non hic, ut alibi,
here born had-been because not here as elsewhere

"Semina limus habet virides generantia ranas."
"Seeds the-mud has green begetting frogs."

Quod si foret, frequentius et numerosius vel ante vel post
which if it-were more-frequently and more-numerously either before or after
inventæ fuissent.
found they-would-have-been
Sed forte liquidi et limosi seminis particulam, æthereo
but perhaps of-liquid and muddy seed a-particle by-ethereal
calore in nubes attractam, et vi ventorum huc
heat into the-clouds drawn and by-the-force of-the-winds hither
impulsam; vel etiam vermiculum ipsum jam formatum,
driven or even the-little-reptile itself already formed
nubeculæ descendentis concavitate sursum elevatum, et
of-a-little-cloud descending in-the-hollow upward lifted and
huc casu advectum, terra inhospita et inimica suscepit.
hither by-chance brought the-land inhospitable and hostile received

Vel potius rana portu propinquo forte fortuitu nave
or rather the-frog in-the-port near by-chance by-accident by-ship
devecta, et in terram projecta, quia vermis venenosa non
brought-down and onto land thrown because reptile venomous not
est, aliquamdiu subsistere et vivere prævaluit.
it-is for-a-while to-subsist and to-live prevailed
De variis insulæ laudibus, terræque naturis.
about the-various of-the-island praises and-of-the-land natures
Terra terrarum hæc omnium temperatissima. Non cancri
land of-lands this of-all most-temperate not of-the-Crab
calor exæstuans compellit ad umbras; non ad focos capricorni
the-heat burning compels to shades not to hearths of-Capricorn
rigor urgenter invitat.
the-rigor urgently invites
Nives hic raro, et tunc modico tempore durare videbis.
snows here rarely and then for-short time to-last you-will-see
Ex omni tamen vento, non minus subsolari, favonioque,
from every however wind not less from-the-east and-from-the-west
et zephyro, quam circio et boreali, quandoque
and from-the-zephyr than from-the-northwest and from-the-north sometimes
brumescit. Ex omni quidem modice, ex nullo immoderate.
it-grows-wintry from every indeed moderately from none immoderately
Sicut æstivo, sic et hiemali tempore herbosa virescunt
as in-summer so also in-winter time grassy grow-green
pascua. Unde nec ad pabula fena secari, nec armentis
the-pastures whence neither for fodder hay to-be-cut nor for-the-herds
unquam stabula parari solent.
ever stables to-be-prepared are-wont
Veris amœnitate, temperieque, tempora fere cuncta
of-spring by-the-pleasantness and-by-the-mildness the-seasons almost all
tepescunt.
are-warm

Aeris quoque clementia tanta est, ut nec nebula inficiens,
of-the-air also the-mildness so-great is that neither mist infecting
nec spiritus hic pestilens, nec aura corrumpens.
nor wind here pestilent nor breeze corrupting
Medicorum opera parum indiget insula. Morbidos enim
of-physicians the-work little needs the-island sick for
homines, præter moribundos, paucos invenies. Inter sanitatem
men except the-dying few you-will-find between health
continuam, mortemque supremam, nihil fere medium.
continuous and-death final nothing almost middle
Advenarum tamen una hic fere est passio, et unica vexatio.
of-newcomers however one here almost is suffering and single vexation
Ob humida namque nutrimenta, immoderatum ventris
on-account-of moist for foods immoderate of-the-belly
fluxum vix in primis ullus evadit. Præterea, per totum
flux scarcely at first anyone escapes besides through the-whole
pene anni circulum carnes ad esum et vaccinæ valent,
almost of-the-year circle meats for eating both of-cow are-good
et porcinæ nocent.
and of-pig harm
Item, nemo unquam indigenarum hic natus, terram aeremque
likewise no-one ever of-the-natives here born the-land and-air
salubrem non egressus, ulla trium generum specie
healthful not having-left in-any of-the-three kinds form
febricitavit. Sola vexantur acuta, eaque perraro.
has-had-fever only they-are-troubled by-acute-ones and-these very-rarely
Hic quidem tenor naturaliter rebus inerat. Sed mundo
this indeed tenor naturally in-things was-present but with-the-world
senescente, et tanquam in decrepitæ ætatis senium jam
growing-old and as-if into of-decrepit age the-senility already

vergente, et ad finem tendente, cunctarum fere natura
inclining and to the-end tending of-all almost the-nature
rerum corrupta, et in deterius est mutata.
of-things corrupted and into the-worse has changed
Tanta siquidem pluviarum hic jam inundat ubertas, tanta
so-great indeed of-rains here now floods the-abundance so-great
nebularum et nubium incumbit impuritas, ut vix tres
of-mists and of-clouds lies-upon the-impurity that scarcely three
dies vel æstivos continua serenitate clarescere videas.
days even of-summer with-continuous serenity to-grow-bright you-may-see
Nulla tamen aeris turbulentia, nulla temporis intemperies,
no nevertheless of-the-air turbulence no of-weather intemperateness
vel sanos et hilares hic contristat, vel etiam delicati
either the-healthy and cheerful here saddens or even of-the-delicate
capitis cerebrum turbat.
head the-brain disturbs
De comparatione orientis et occidentis.
about the-comparison of-east and west
Quas igitur his comparabiles orientalis regio divitias jactat?
what therefore to-these comparable the-eastern region riches boasts
Habet quidem, vermiculorum beneficio, lanuginem sericam
it-has indeed of-little-worms by-the-benefit fleece silken
vario colore fucatam. Habet pretiosa metallorum genera:
with-various color dyed it-has precious of-metals kinds
habet gemmas perlucidas, et species odoriferas.
it-has gems translucent and spices fragrant
Sed quid hæc cum vitæ sanitatisque dispendio; cum
but what these-things with of-life and-of-health loss with
continua tam familiaris hostis, aeris scilicet inclusi et
continuous so of-familiar of-an-enemy of-the-air namely enclosed and
includentis inimicitia?
enclosing hostility

Quod omnia elementa in oriente pestifera.
that all the-elements in the-east pestiferous
Omnia quidem elementa, licet ad usum hominum creata,
all indeed the-elements though for the-use of-men created
miseris ibi mortalibus mortem interminando, et bonam
for-wretched there mortals death by-threatening both good
valetudinem exterminant, et vitam terminant.
health banish and life end
Terram nudo vestigio teras, mors imminet. Marmori minus
the-earth with-bare footprint you-tread death impends on-marble less
caute insideas, mors imminet.
cautiously you-sit death impends
Aquam si vel crudam potes, vel corruptam jejunis naribus
water if either raw you-drink or corrupted with-fasting nostrils
olfacias, mors imminet.
you-smell death impends
Auram nudato capite liberius carpas, si frigida penetrat, si
the-breeze with-bared head more-freely you-take-in if cold it-penetrates if
calida perturbat, mors imminet.
hot it-disturbs death impends
Cœlum tonitruis terret, fulminibus infestat. Sol æstuantibus
the-sky with-thunders terrifies with-lightnings infests the-sun with-burning
radiis inquietat.
rays disquiets
Præterea, cibum majori in quantitate sumas, mors in januis.
moreover food in-greater in quantity you-take death at the-doors
Vinum non aquatum bibas, mors in januis. Si longe citra
wine not watered you-drink death at the-doors if far short-of
satietatem manum non suspendas, mors in januis.
satiety the-hand not you-hold-back death at the-doors

De venenorum ibidem malitia.
about of-poisons there the-malice
Item et novercæ privigno, et matronæ offensæ marito,
likewise also of-a-stepmother for-the-stepson and of-a-matron offended for-the-husband
et coci corrupti domino, venenosa manus est formidanda.
and of-a-cook corrupted for-the-master the-poisonous hand is to-be-dreaded
Nec tantum cibaria et pocula, verum etiam vestes, sellæ,
nor only foods and cups but also garments saddles
et subsellia, veneno suspecta sunt.
and benches of-poison suspected are
Insidiantur venena; insidiantur et venenosa animalia; insidiatur
lie-in-wait poisons lie-in-wait also venomous animals lies-in-wait
omnium rerum nocivarum res nocentissima, homini homo.
of-all things harmful the-thing most-harmful for-man man
Præter enim usualia quæ hic abundant incommoda,
besides for the-usual-things which here abound discomforts
infestant et invident humanæ saluti pantheræ veloces et
infest and envy human safety panthers swift and
variæ, virgineoque capti amore rhinoceri, flatuque horribiles
spotted and-by-virginal captured love rhinoceroses and-by-breath horrible
cocodrilli, fluviales ypotami, lynces penetrabiles, solisque
crocodiles of-the-river hippopotamuses lynxes piercing and-to-alone
leonibus solo hyænæ minctu terribiles.
lions by-only of-the-hyena by-urine terrible
Infestant aspides et viperæ; infestant dracones; et solo
infest asps and vipers infest dragons and by-only
invisus visu, soloque timendus aspectu basiliscus. Infestat
hateful sight and-by-alone to-be-feared aspect the-basilisk infests
seps, serpens exiguus, modicitatem tamen malitia supplens.
the-seps a-serpent small its-littleness nevertheless by-malice making-up

Non solum enim carnem, sed et ossa veneno consumit.
not only for the-flesh but also the-bones with-poison it-consumes
Cujus poeta sic meminit,
of-which the-poet thus makes-mention

"Ossaque dissolvit cum corpore tabificus seps."
"And-the-bones dissolves with the-body the-putrefying seps."

Dipsa quoque, serpens modicus; cujus venenum ante
the-dipsas also a-serpent small whose poison before
extinguit quam sentiatur; cujus tam dirum virus, ut, in ejus
extinguishes than it-be-felt whose so dire venom that in its
morsu, doloris sensum mors anticipet.
bite of-pain the-sense death anticipates
Contigit temporibus nostris quemdam de Britanniæ partibus
it-happened in-times our a-certain-man from of-Britain parts
Ierosolymam, ut assolet, peregre transvectum, cum annonam
to-Jerusalem as is-usual abroad carried when grain
equis apponendam manu forte purgaret, a vermiculo
for-the-horses to-be-set-before with-the-hand perhaps he-was-cleaning by a-little-reptile
ibidem latitante in digito percussam esse; statimque totum
there lurking on the-finger struck to-have-been and-at-once the-whole
corpus ejus, cum carnibus et ossibus, in massam quamdam
body his with the-flesh and bones into a-mass a-certain
informem et quasi piceam est resolutum. Inquisita vero a
shapeless and as-if pitchy has dissolved sought however by
sociis mortis hujus, vel potius mutationis causa, et vermis
companions of-death this or rather of-change the-cause and of-the-reptile
natura, invenerunt ibidem anguem modicum, anguillulæ nigræ
the-nature they-found there a-snake small of-a-little-eel black
formam præferentem. Ab accolis etiam acceperunt, anguem
the-form showing from the-neighbors also they-learned the-snake

istum Galeam vocatum; et a desertis Babiloniæ raro, sed et
this Galea called and from the-deserts of-Babylon rarely but also
crebro nimis, intra triginta scilicet annorum spatium, ad partes
often too within thirty namely of-years the-space to parts
illas accedere solere, et in hominem seu bestiam sæviendo,
those to-come to-be-wont and on man or beast by-raging
tanta tam irremediabili malitia terribilem adventum indicare.
with-such so irremediable malice its-terrible coming to-show
Vermium itaque hujusmodi, qui in oriente scaturiunt, quot
of-reptiles therefore of-this-kind which in the-east swarm as-many
genera sunt, tot venena; quot species, tot pernicies; quot
kinds are so-many poisons as-many species so-many destructions as-many
colores, tot dolores; quot varietates, tot adversitates.
colors so-many pains as-many varieties so-many adversities
Inter tot igitur mortis pericula, quæ vitæ securitas? Vel
among so-many therefore of-death perils what of-life security or
potius, inter tot mortes, quæ vita?
rather among so-many deaths what life

Against the East's poisoned riches Gerald sets the West's golden mean and gentle air, without earthquakes, lions, or poisons; since the East breeds both evils and their remedies, the West, which needs few remedies, is to be preferred.

De aeris nostri clementia incomparabili.
about of-air our the-mildness incomparable
Habeat igitur oriens venenosas, habeat toxicatas opulentias
let-have therefore the-east venomous let-have poisoned opulences
suas. Nos, cum aurea rerum mediocritate, quæ et usui
its we with golden of-things moderation which both for-use
decenter suppetat, et naturæ sufficiat, omnes orientales
fittingly suffices and for-nature is-enough all eastern
pompas sola aeris nostri clementia compensamus.
pomps by-alone of-air our the-mildness compensate
O Dei donum in terris incomparabile! O inæstimabilem, et
O of-God gift on earth incomparable O inestimable and
nondum intellectam mortalibus gratiam divinitus collatam!
not-yet understood by-mortals grace divinely conferred
Secure sub divo, securi nudo in marmore dormimus. Non auram
securely under the-sky secure on-bare on marble we-sleep not a-breeze
vel algore penetrabilem, vel æstu periculosam, vel corruptione
either by-cold penetrating or by-heat dangerous or by-corruption
pestiferam formidamus. Et quod spirando includimus, et
pestiferous we-dread and what by-breathing we-enclose and
quo continenter includimur, benigna salubritate fœderatur.
by-which continually we-are-enclosed with-benign healthfulness is-allied
Quanto siquidem ad eoos tractus, cœlique fervorem magis
by-as-much indeed to the-eastern tracts and-of-the-sky the-heat more
acceditur, tanto glebæ fertilitate, fructiferaque fecunditate
one-approaches by-so-much of-the-soil in-fertility and-fruitful fecundity

terra felicior. Item et pretiosa metallorum, gemmarumque
the-land happier likewise also precious of-metals and-of-gems
[genera], bombycini sericique velleris, et gazarum omnium
kinds of-silkworm and-silken fleece and of-treasures all
copia major. Gens quoque, subtilioris aeris beneficio, exili
the-plenty greater the-people also of-subtler air by-the-benefit with-slight
corpore, subtili ingenio pollet. Unde et venenis vincere
body in-subtle genius is-strong whence also by-poisons to-conquer
solet quam viribus, et arte magis quam marte vigere.
it-is-wont than by-strength and by-art more than by-war to-thrive
Sed quanto ad circii zephyrique partes magis
but by-as-much to of-the-northwest-wind and-of-the-west-wind the-parts more
vergitur, gleba sterilior, sed aura salubrior; gens acuta
one-inclines the-soil more-barren but the-air healthier the-people sharp
minus, sed robusta magis. Aere namque præpingui arva
less but robust more with-air for very-rich the-fields
minus, Minerva magis impinguatur. Et quoniam
less Minerva more is-fattened and since

"Omnis in arctois sanguis quicunque pruinis
"All in arctic blood whatever in-the-frosts
Nascitur, indomitus bellis, et martis amator,"
Is-born, untamed in-wars, and of-Mars a-lover,"

gens hæc ingentes animos ingenti corpore versant. Regnant
people this huge spirits in-a-huge body turn reign
igitur in oriente Bacchus et Ceres, eorumque pedissequa et
therefore in the-east Bacchus and Ceres and-their follower and
[semper] his sine frigens Venus. Regnat quoque delicati aeris
always these without freezing Venus reigns also of-delicate air
semper alumna et amica Minerva. Mars hic, Mercurius,
always the-nursling and friend Minerva Mars here Mercury

Arcadiæque deus. Ibi igitur gazarum superabundans copia;
and-of-Arcadia the-god there therefore of-treasures superabundant plenty
hic modesta et honesta sufficientia. Ibi aeris serenitas;
here modest and honest sufficiency there of-air the-serenity
hic salubritas. Ibi gens arguta, hic robusta. Ibi venenis
here the-healthfulness there a-people clever here robust there with-poisons
dimicatur, hic viribus. Ibi ars, hic Mars. Ibi sapientiæ
it-is-fought here with-strength there art here Mars there of-wisdom
studium, hic eloquentiæ. Ibi Apollo, hic Mercurius. Ibi
the-study here of-eloquence there Apollo here Mercury there
Minerva, hic Pallas atque Diana.
Minerva here Pallas and Diana
De laudabilibus hic quarundam rerum defectibus.
about praiseworthy here of-certain things lacks
Sunt et aliarum quarundam rerum, sicut et vermium,
are also of-other certain things as also of-reptiles
defectus hic laudabiles. Terræmotus hic nunquam: vix
lacks here praiseworthy earthquakes here never scarcely
semel in anno tonitruum audies.
once in a-year thunder you-will-hear
Non hic tonitrua terrent, non fulmina feriunt. Non cataractæ
not here thunders terrify not lightnings strike not cataracts
obruunt; non terræmotus absorbent; non leo rapit; non
overwhelm not earthquakes swallow not the-lion seizes not
pardus lacerat; non ursa devorat; non tigris absumit.
the-leopard tears not the-she-bear devours not the-tiger consumes
Item, non cibariorum xenia, etiam ab hostibus facta, ulla
likewise not of-foods gifts even by enemies made any
veneni suspicio reddit infesta.
of-poison suspicion renders dangerous

Non novercæ privignus, non matronæ quantumlibet offensæ
not of-a-stepmother the-stepson not of-a-matron however-much offended
maritus toxicata pocula reformidat.
the-husband poisoned cups dreads
Quod fons venenorum in oriente.
that the-spring of-poisons in the-east
Fons venenorum ebullit in oriente. Quantoque remotius
the-spring of-poisons bubbles-up in the-east and-by-as-much more-remotely
ab origine derivatur, tanto naturalis efficaciæ vim minorem
from the-source it-is-drawn-off by-so-much of-natural efficacy force lesser
exercet.
it-exerts
Per tot igitur tantaque locorum interstitia longa
through so-many therefore and-so-great of-places intervals by-long
derivatione paulatim deficiens, in his tandem extremitatibus
channeling little-by-little failing in these at-length extremities
venenosus vigor prorsus evanuit.
the-venomous vigor wholly has-vanished
Sol quanto in remotiores a zodiaco partes radios mittit,
the-sun by-as-much into more-remote from the-zodiac parts rays sends
minorem in subjecta vim caloris exercet. Unde et quædam
a-lesser on the-things-below force of-heat exerts whence also certain
arctoæ regionis ultimæ partes caloris ejus beneficio prorsus
of-the-arctic region the-farthest parts of-heat its of-the-benefit wholly
sunt destitutæ.
are destitute
Sed dicas; lapidibus pretiosis, et radicibus virtuosis oriens
but you-may-say in-stones precious and in-roots powerful the-east
præcellit.
excels

Providō gestum est naturæ consilio, ut ubi multa
by-provident done it-has-been of-nature by-the-counsel that where many
mala, ibi et malorum remedia pullularent. Cogunt enim
evils there also of-evils remedies should-sprout compel for
multas invenire medicinas multorum experimenta morborum.
many to-find medicines of-many the-experiences diseases
Hic vero ubi rarissima pericula, et rariora remedia.
here however where most-rare perils and rarer remedies
Quod occidentalia commoda sunt orientalibus præferenda.
that the-western advantages are to-the-eastern to-be-preferred
Quanto igitur solicitudine appetibilior est tranquillitas,
by-as-much therefore than-anxiety more-desirable is tranquility
quanto conservativa potior est quam curativa, quanto satius
by-as-much preservative better is than curative by-as-much better
est continua sanitate gaudere, quam post varias læsiones
it-is in-continuous health to-rejoice than after various injuries
remedia quærere, tanto occidentis commoda orientalibus
remedies to-seek by-so-much of-the-west the-advantages over-the-eastern
præeminent et præcellunt; tantoque zephyri quam
surpass and excel and-by-so-much of-the-west-wind than
euri regna oculo benigniore natura respexit.
of-the-east-wind the-realms with-eye kinder nature has-regarded
Verisimile tamen esse videtur, quod sicut in occasu, sic
likely nevertheless to-be it-seems that as in the-setting so
et in ortu, quasi circa primam et ultimam ætatem,
also in the-rising as-if around the-first and last age
phœbei fervoris sit longe malitia minor. Contra meridionales
of-Phoebean heat be far the-malice less toward the-southern
autem plagas, eisque dispositione conterminas, tanquam
however regions and-to-them by-disposition bordering as-if

Phœbo in finibus illis juvenilibus jam æstuante medullis,
with-Phoebus in bounds those in-youthful already burning marrows
intemperies et inclementia major.
the-intemperateness and inclemency greater

Incipit distinctio secunda.
De mirabilibus Hiberniæ et miraculis

DISTINCTION TWO · THE IRISH SEA AND THE TIDES

Gerald turns to the marvels of nature and the miracles of the saints, asserting what he has seen and only reporting what trustworthy witnesses told him; nothing is impossible to God, and novelty is no reason to condemn. The Irish Sea is rough; the tides at Dublin and Milford run contrary, the harbors of Wicklow and Arklow behave oppositely, and a rock near Arklow has the tide flowing on one side as it ebbs on the other. The moon governs tides and humors alike, as lunatics show; the causes he leaves to his verse book On Philosophical Flowers*, noting four of them.*

Nunc ad ea, quæ contra naturæ cursum edita
now to those-things which against of-nature the-course brought-forth
digna stupore videntur, calamum vertamus. Ex his igitur
worthy of-wonder seem the-pen let-us-turn from these therefore
quæ per se miranda, suique novitate conspicua, in
which by themselves to-be-wondered-at and-by-their novelty conspicuous in
his terrarum finibus natura reposuit; ex his etiam quæ
these of-lands bounds nature has-stored-away from these also which
sanctorum meritis egregie nimis et valde miraculose gesta
by-the-merits of-the-saints remarkably very and greatly miraculously done
sunt, quorumque memoria ex certis quibusdam indiciis
have-been and-of-which the-memory from sure certain signs
perenniter extat memoratu dignissima, stilo perstringere
perpetually stands to-be-remembered most-worthy with-the-pen to-touch-on
non superfluum duxi. Ut sicut orientalium regionum
not superfluous I-thought that as of-eastern regions
prodigia, diligenti auctorum opera, in publicæ notitiæ lucem
the-prodigies by-diligent of-authors work into of-public knowledge the-light
dudum prodiere, sic et occidentalia, hactenus quidem
long-ago have-come-forth so also the-western hitherto indeed

abdita fere et incognita, nostro tandem labore his vel
hidden almost and unknown by-our at-length labor in-these even
occiduis temporibus inveniant editorem.
late times may-find an-editor
Scio tamen et certus sum, me nonnulla scripturum quæ
I-know however and sure I-am myself some-things about-to-write which
lectori vel impossibilia prorsus, vel etiam ridiculosa
to-the-reader either impossible wholly or even ridiculous
videbuntur.
will-seem
Sed ita me Dii amabilem præstent, ut nihil in
but so me the-gods lovable make that nothing in
libello apposuerim, cujus veritatem vel oculata fide, vel
the-little-book I-have-set whose truth either by-eyewitness faith or
probatissimorum et authenticorum comprovincialium virorum
of-most-proved and authentic fellow-provincial men
testimonio, cum summa diligentia non elicuerim.
by-the-testimony with highest diligence not I-have-drawn-out
Nec mihi calumniæ nubila livor obducat. Quæ
nor for-me of-calumny the-clouds envy may-draw-over the-things-which
nam oculis subjecta fidelibus ipse conspexi, firmiter et
for to-the-eyes subjected faithful I-myself have-seen firmly and
indubitanter hæc assero: quæ vero tantum demissa per
undoubtingly these I-assert the-things-which however only let-down through
aures, quia segnius irritant, horum non assertor sed recitator
the-ears because more-slowly they-stir of-these not an-asserter but a-reciter
existo. Singulis tamen, prout a multis et authenticis
I-am to-each nevertheless as from many and authentic
viris, a quibus et visa sunt, accepi, fidem adhibeo;
men by whom also seen they-were I-have-received faith I-give
aliorumque fidei et assertioni non incredulus acquiesco.
and-of-others to-the-faith and to-the-assertion not incredulous I-assent

Nec mirum tamen, si circa ejus opera, qui omnia quæcunque
nor wonderful however if about his works who all-things whatever
voluit fecit, mira reperiantur, referantur, et scribantur;
he-wished made wonderful-things be-found be-reported and be-written
apud quem nihil impossibile; quique naturam, utpote naturæ
with whom nothing impossible and-who nature as-being of-nature
dominus, quo vult inflectit, et quasi de non natura
lord whither he-wishes bends and as-if from not nature
naturam facit. Præterea, contra primævam et veram, quæ Deus
nature makes moreover against the-primal and true which God
est, naturam, qualiter vere fieri quicquam dicetur, quod
is nature how truly to-be-made anything will-be-said which
ipso constat auctore patratum? Contra naturam igitur
by-him-himself it-is-agreed author accomplished against nature therefore
usuali sermone quam proprio magis ea sola fieri
in-usual speech than in-proper more those-things alone to-be-made
dicuntur, quæ contra ejusdem non potentiam sed frequentiam
are-said which against of-the-same not the-power but the-frequency
prodire videntur. Cum itaque "Mirabilis sit Deus in sanctis
to-come-forth seem since therefore wonderful be God in saints
suis," et magnus in omnibus operibus suis, "Venite et
his and great in all works his come and
videte opera Domini, quæ posuit prodigia super terram."
see the-works of-the-Lord what he-has-set prodigies upon the-earth
Quælibet nimirum regiones, insulæ præsertim et partes a
any doubtless regions islands especially and parts from
centro remotissimæ, propriis quibusdam prodigiis pollent.
the-center most-remote with-own certain prodigies are-strong
Semper enim, et quasi ex industria, seria sui negotia
always for and as-if from purpose the-serious her affairs
novis quibusdam natura depingit; ut sic manifeste doceat
with-new certain-things nature paints that thus manifestly she-may-teach

et declaret, quod licet humanis utcunque ingeniis usualia
and declare that though by-human somehow by-geniuses the-usual
ejusdem opera valeant attendi, potentialis tamen effectus
of-the-same works may-avail to-be-attended-to the-potential however effect
nequeat comprehendi.
can-not to-be-comprehended
Hoc etiam diligens lector advertat, quia historia veritati non
this also the-diligent reader may-notice that history the-truth not
parcit, potiusque vera quam verisimilia sectatur.
spares and-rather true-things than likely-things pursues
Si quid ergo novum hic et inauditum emerserit, non
if anything therefore new here and unheard-of shall-have-emerged not
statim lividi vel contemnant, vel demordeant: sed nunc
at-once the-envious either should-despise or bite but now
ignoscendo, nunc approbando, studia procedere sinant. Nam,
by-pardoning now by-approving the-studies to-proceed may-allow for
ut ait poeta,
as says the-poet

"Si patribus nostris novitas invisa fuisset,
"If to-fathers our novelty hateful had-been,
Ut nobis, quid nunc esset vetus, aut quid haberet
As for-us, what now would-be old, or what would-have
Quod legeret tereretque viritim publicus usus?"
Which might-read and-wear-out man-by-man public use?"

Desinant ergo aliquid damnare, quia sit novum; quod,
let-them-cease therefore something to-condemn because it-be new which
labentis temporis beneficio, dum novitatis arguitur, desinit
of-passing time by-the-benefit while of-novelty it-is-accused ceases
esse novum.
to-be new

Habeat hic igitur et præsens tempus quod laceret, et
let-have here therefore both the-present time what it-may-tear and
posteritas quod laudet: habeat hoc quod lædat, illa quod
posterity what it-may-praise let-have this what it-may-hurt that what
legat: habeat hoc quod damnet, illa quod amet:
it-may-read let-have this what it-may-condemn that what it-may-love
habeat hoc quod reprobet, illa quod probet.
let-have this what it-may-reject that what it-may-approve
De Hibernico mari undosissimo; variisque fluxibus ejusdem
about the-Irish sea most-billowy and-the-various flows of-the-same
et refluxibus.
and ebbs
Hibernicum igitur mare, concurrentibus fluctibus undosissimum,
the-Irish therefore sea with-concurring waves most-billowy
fere semper est inquietum. Ita ut, vix etiam æstivo
almost always is restless so that scarcely even in-summer
tempore, paucis diebus se navigantibus tranquillum exhibeat.
time for-few days itself to-those-sailing calm it-shows
De contrariis æquoreis fluxibus in Hibernia et Britannia.
about contrary of-the-sea flows in Ireland and Britain
Dubliniæ portum quoties medio refluxu retrogradis undis
of-Dublin the-harbor whenever in-mid ebb with-retreating waves
mare destituit, Britannicum Milverdiæ, navium receptioni
the-sea abandons the-British of-Milford of-ships for-the-reception
sinum optimum, medio influxu redeuntibus aquis jam
bay the-best in-mid flow with-returning waters already
restituit. Ulteriora vero Bristolli littora fugitivis undis ex
restores the-farther however of-Bristol shores by-fleeing waves from
toto nudata tunc primo revertens æquor paulatim inserpit.
the-whole stripped then first returning the-sea little-by-little creeps-in

Similiter et e diverso per contrarium de fluxu
likewise also from the-opposite by contrary about the-flow
intelligas.
you-may-understand
Est et portus apud Wikingelo, eo latere Hiberniæ quo
is also a-harbor at Wicklow on-that side of-Ireland on-which
proximius Wallias respicit, qui in generali maris refluxu
more-nearly Wales it-faces which in the-general of-the-sea ebb
undas recipit influentes: in reversione vero fluctuum,
the-waves receives flowing-in at the-return however of-the-waves
quas jam recepit emittit et amittit.
those-which already it-has-received it-sends-out and loses
Est et aliud ibi notabile, quia cum totum jam sinum
is also another-thing there notable that when the-whole already bay
elapsis undis refluum mare deseruit, per omnem tamen
with-slipped-away waves the-ebbing sea has-left through every however
anfractum continua salsedine fluvius influens amaricatur.
winding with-continuous saltness the-river flowing-in is-made-bitter
E contrario vero contingit in portu proximo apud Archelo.
on the-contrary however it-happens in the-harbor nearest at Arklow
Ubi non minus influentibus, sinumque replentibus, quam
where not less with-flowing-in and-the-bay filling than
elapsis omnino marinis aquis, fluvius qui illabitur
with-slipped-away wholly sea waters the-river which flows-in
innatæ dulcedinis saporem retinet illibatum, et usque in
of-inborn sweetness the-taste keeps undiminished and up-to into
ipsum mare impermixtas salsedini undas observat.
the-very sea unmixed with-saltness waves preserves

Quod luna tam liquores moderatur quam humores.
that the-moon as-much the-liquids governs as the-humors
Luna meridiem tenente, semper oceanus, ad occulta
with-the-moon the-south holding always the-ocean to hidden
receptacula pedissequas revocans undas, australia Britanniæ
receptacles the-following calling-back waves the-southern of-Britain
littora prorsus evacuat.
shores wholly empties
Hibernica vero Dubliniæ latera plenaria fluctuum reversione
the-Irish however of-Dublin sides with-full of-the-waves return
tunc adæquat. Weisefordiæ namque littora non Hibernicos
then fills-level of-Wexford for the-shores not the-Irish
Dubliniæ, sed Britannicos Milverdiæ fluxus imitantur.
of-Dublin but the-British of-Milford flows imitate
Et, quod vehementius est admirandum, est rupis quædam
and what more-vehemently is to-be-wondered-at there-is a-rock certain
marina non procul ab Archelo, cujus cum ex uno latere
marine not far from Arklow of-which while from one side
æquor influit, ex altero refluit.
the-sea flows-in from the-other it-ebbs
Luna revertentibus radiis cum ultra medietatem jam tumescit,
the-moon with-returning rays when beyond the-half already she-swells
et quasi ventrem facit, occidentis æquora secretis quibusdam
and as-if a-belly makes of-the-west the-seas by-secret certain
naturæ causis exasperari incipiunt et moveri; et usque ad
of-nature causes to-be-roughened begin and to-be-moved and up-to to
orbicularis perfectionis rotunditatem, undosis fluctuationibus
of-orbicular perfection the-roundness with-billowy fluctuations
de die in diem amplius intumescunt, longeque trans usuales
from day to day more swell and-far beyond the-usual
metas abundantius littora complent. Eadem vero fugitivis
bounds more-abundantly the-shores fill with-the-same however with-fleeing

ignibus decrescente, et quasi vultum avertente, paulatim tumor
fires decreasing and as-if the-face turning-away little-by-little swelling
ille detumescit; et juxta lunares defectus, tanquam residente
that subsides and according-to the-lunar wanings as-if with-settling
derivationis exuberatione, proprios iterum redit in canales.
of-the-flow the-overflowing own again returns into channels
Adeo quidem Phœbe totius humoris fons est et
so-much indeed Phoebe of-all moisture the-spring is and
fomentum, ut non tantum æquoreas undas, verum etiam
the-nourishment that not only the-sea waves but also
in ipsis animantibus ossium medullas, capitum cerebra,
in the-very animals of-bones the-marrows of-heads the-brains
arborum herbarumque succos, juxta sui vel incrementa
of-trees and-of-plants the-juices according-to her either increases
vel detrimenta proportionaliter dirigat et disponat. Unde et,
or decreases proportionally she-directs and disposes whence also
luna debita luminositate destituta, destitui contentis
with-the-moon of-due luminosity deprived to-be-deprived of-their-contents
cuncta videbis. Eadem iterum orbiculariter illustrata, ossa
all-things you-will-see with-the-same again roundly lit-up the-bones
medullis, capita cerebris, cetera succis plena reperies. Hinc
with-marrows the-heads with-brains the-rest with-juices full you-will-find hence
est quod lunatici dicuntur, qui singulis mensibus pro
it-is that lunatics are-called those-who in-each month according-to
lunæ augmento cerebro excrescente languescunt. Et
of-the-moon the-increase with-the-brain growing languish and
a mene mensis dicitur, hoc est defectu; quia cum luna
from mene month is-called this is from-defect because when the-moon
deficit, et cum eadem cursum complet et consummat.
fails and when the-same the-course completes and consummates

Notandum tamen, quod super hunc locum Evangelii,
to-be-noted however that over this passage of-the-Gospel
"Lunaticos et paralyticos curavit," expositor scribit in hunc
lunatics and paralytics he-cured the-expositor writes in this
modum: "Lunaticos illos dicit, quorum dolor in ascensione
manner lunatics those he-calls whose pain in the-ascent
lunæ crescit. Non quod hæc insania sit per lunam;
of-the-moon grows not that this madness be through the-moon
sed diabolus, qui insaniam facit, lunaria tempora servat, ut
but the-devil who madness makes the-lunar times observes that
infamet creaturam in Creatoris blasphemiam."
he-may-defame the-creature to of-the-Creator blasphemy
Potuisset autem, ut arbitror, salva ejusdem venia, non
he-could-have however as I-think with-saved his leave not
minus vere dixisse, propter varios humores in plenilunio
less truly to-have-said on-account-of various humors in full-moon
nimis enormiter excrescentes, valetudinariis hæc accidere.
too enormously growing to-the-sick these-things to-happen
Rerum autem hujusmodi rationes, et quare potius
of-things however of-this-kind the-reasons and why rather
sensibiliusque occidentalis oceanus quam medius et
and-more-perceptibly the-western ocean than the-middle and
mediterraneus hujuscemodi fluxus et refluxus ordinata
Mediterranean of-this-kind flows and ebbs with-ordered
quadam et indeficiente vivacitate sibi appropriaverit,
a-certain and unfailing liveliness to-itself has-appropriated
qualiterque, humorum magistra luna disponente, hæc
and-how of-humors with-the-mistress moon disposing these
omnia fiant, majoris est operæ causas evolvere.
all be-done of-greater is labor the-causes to-unroll

In libello tamen, quem De philosophicis flosculis metrice
in the-little-book however which On philosophical little-flowers in-meter
conscripsimus, dilucida brevitate sunt hæc explanata.
we-have-written with-lucid brevity have these-things been-explained
Ut autem ad evidentiorem tantæ diversitatis indaginem, et
that however toward a-more-evident of-so-great diversity investigation and
exquisitiorem tam subtilium causarum inquisitionem, lectoris
a-more-exquisite of-so subtle causes inquiry of-the-reader
intentio paucis impellatur, quatuor hæc diligentius
the-attention in-few-words may-be-urged four these-things more-diligently
advertantur; tam fluminum quam fontium incidentium, et
are-to-be-noticed as-much of-rivers as of-springs falling-in and
mare quodammodo moventium et vivificantium, semper circa
the-sea in-a-way moving and enlivening always around
terrarum extrema longe copia major; ex quatuor oppositis
of-lands the-extremes far the-plenty greater from four opposite
et remotissimis oceani partibus violenta quædam maris
and most-remote of-the-ocean parts a-violent certain of-the-sea
attractio, absorptio vicissim et ebullitio; cujuslibet humoris
attraction the-absorption in-turn and the-boiling-up of-any humor
tam diminutionis quam augmenti statim circa extremitates
as-much of-diminution as of-increase at-once around the-extremities
passio patens. Ad hæc etiam, quia liberiorem circa
the-affection lying-open to these-things also because a-freer around
extrema et absque impedimento discursum, sive fluendo
the-extremes and without hindrance course whether by-flowing
sive refluendo, oceanus habet; intra terras autem undique
or by-ebbing the-ocean has within the-lands however on-all-sides
complexus, et tanquam in stagni morem tantis obstaculis
embraced and as-if in of-a-pool the-manner by-so-great obstacles
stare compulsus, libere vagari non permittitur.
to-stand compelled freely to-wander not it-is-allowed

In a lake of north Munster no female creature can enter the greater island and live, and no one can die in the smaller. An Ulster cemetery admits no woman, and no cock enters it with his hen. A Holy Island in northern Britain lets no woman give birth. An Ulster lake island has one part visited by angels and one by demons, with pits where a night's torments purge the penitent, called Patrick's Purgatory, which Patrick obtained by prayer to convince unbelievers. On Aran the dead lie unburied and uncorrupted, and no mouse lives.

De duabus insulis; in quarum altera nemo moritur; in
about two islands in of-which the-one no-one dies into
alteram feminei sexus animal non intrat.
the-other of-the-female sex an-animal not enters
Est lacus in Momonia boreali, duas continens insulas,
there-is a-lake in Munster northern two containing islands
unam majorem et alteram minorem. Major ecclesiam habet
one greater and the-other smaller the-greater a-church has
antiquæ religionis. Minor vero capellam, cui pauci cœlibes,
of-ancient religion the-smaller however a-chapel which few celibates
quos Cœlicolas vel Colideos vocant, devote deserviunt.
whom Heaven-dwellers or Culdees they-call devoutly serve
In majorem nunquam femina, vel feminei sexus animal
into the-greater never a-woman or of-the-female sex animal
aliquod, intrare potuit quin statim moreretur. Probatum est
any to-enter could but-that at-once she-died proved it-has-been
hoc multoties per canes et catos, aliaque sexus illius animalia,
this many-times by dogs and cats and-other of-sex that animals
quæ periculi causa frequenter advecta statim occubuerunt.
which of-trial for-the-sake often brought at-once died

Mirum de avibus terræ illius, quia cum masculæ
wonderful about the-birds of-land that that while the-males
fruticibus insulæ passim insideant, alterius sexus aviculæ
on-the-bushes of-the-island everywhere perch of-the-other sex the-little-birds
prætervolando pares ibi relinquunt, et tanquam insitæ
by-flying-past the-mates there leave and as-if of-inborn
virtutis non ignaræ, insulam illam quasi pestem fugiunt.
power not ignorant island that as-if a-plague flee
In minori vero insula nemo unquam mortuus fuit, vel
in the-smaller however island no-one ever dead has-been or
morte naturali mori potuit. Unde et viventium insula
by-death natural to-die could whence also of-the-living island
vocatur.
it-is-called
Morbo tamen letali gravissime interdum vexantur, et usque ad
by-disease nevertheless deadly most-gravely sometimes they-are-vexed and up-to to
extremam exhalationem miserabiliter afficiuntur. Cumque nihil
the-last breath wretchedly are-afflicted and-when nothing
amplius spei, nihil jam vitæ vitalis superesse præsentiunt;
more of-hope nothing now of-life vital to-remain they-foresee
cumque, invalescente valetudine, tam finaliter afflicti
and-when with-strengthening sickness so finally afflicted
fuerint, ut morte mori malint quam vitam ducere
they-shall-have-been that by-death to-die they-would-prefer than a-life to-lead
mortis, in majorem demum insulam se navicula deferri
of-death into the-greater at-last island themselves by-boat to-be-carried
faciunt. Qui statim ut terram attingunt, spiritum reddunt.
they-cause who at-once as the-land they-touch the-spirit give-up
Hic mihi notandum videtur, quod in primo libro Scholasticæ
here to-me to-be-noted it-seems that in the-first book of-the-Scholastic
Historiæ, circa principium, de insulis hujusmodi viventium
History near the-beginning about islands of-this-kind of-the-living

sit mentio; ubi de arbore solis dicitur, quia qui
be mention where about the-tree of-the-sun it-is-said that he-who
fructu ejus vescitur, sicut rex Alexander Aristoteli scribit,
on-the-fruit its feeds as king Alexander to-Aristotle writes
vitam extendit in immensum.
life extends into the-immense
Est et in Ultonia cœmiterium quoddam, locusque sacer
there-is also in Ulster a-cemetery certain and-a-place sacred
sanctorum virorum diutina frequentia consecratus. Femineus
of-holy men by-the-long frequenting consecrated the-female
hic quoque sexus non admittitur. Huc sponsum sponsa non
here also sex not is-admitted hither the-groom the-bride not
sequitur: celebratoque locali divortio, consortes orationum
follows and-with-celebrated local divorce partners of-prayers
non effecti, in hac parte jam ad imparia judicantur. Huc
not made in this part now to unequal-things they-are-judged hither
sine gallina gallus intrabit: ubi et, pastu quolibet intus
without the-hen the-cock will-enter where also with-food any within
invento, mirabile visu, voce monitoria sociæ quoque
found wonderful to-see with-voice admonishing to-his-mate also
suadet introitum, nec persuadet.
he-urges entry nor persuades
Est in boreali Britanniæ parte insula quædam, quæ et
there-is in the-northern of-Britain part an-island certain which also
Sancta vocatur, ubi mulieres non pariunt. Concipiunt tamen,
Holy is-called where women not give-birth they-conceive however
et prægnantes effectæ usque ad pariendi articulum naturaliter
and pregnant made up-to to of-giving-birth the-moment naturally
intumescunt. Quo imminente, ad alteram insulam advectæ,
they-swell which impending to another island carried
naturali libertate naturæ indulgent. Quæ si forte detentæ
with-natural freedom to-nature they-indulge who if perhaps detained

fuerint, sicut aliquoties probandi gratia compertum
they-shall-have-been as sometimes of-testing for-the-sake found
est, intolerabili statim vexatione torquentur; et usque ad
it-has-been with-intolerable at-once vexation they-are-tortured and up-to to
ipsas fere mortis angustias, donec emittantur, dolore premuntur.
the-very almost of-death straits until they-be-sent-out by-pain they-are-pressed
De insula, cujus pars una bonis, altera malis spiritibus
about the-island of-which part one by-good the-other by-evil spirits
est frequentata.
is frequented
Est lacus in partibus Ultoniæ continens insulam bipartitam.
there-is a-lake in the-parts of-Ulster containing an-island two-parted
Cujus pars altera, probatæ religionis ecclesiam habens, spectabilis
of-which part the-one of-proved religion a-church having remarkable
valde est et amœna; angelorum visitatione, sanctorumque
very is and pleasant of-angels by-the-visitation and-of-the-saints
loci illius visibili frequentia, incomparabiliter illustrata.
of-place that by-the-visible frequency incomparably made-illustrious
Pars altera, hispida nimis et horribilis, solis dæmoniis
part the-other rough very and horrible to-alone demons
dicitur assignata; quæ et visibilibus cacodæmonum turbis et
is-said assigned which also to-the-visible of-evil-demons crowds and
pompis fere semper manet exposita.
pomps almost always remains exposed
Pars ista novem in se foveas habet. In quarum aliqua
part that nine in itself pits has in of-which any
si quis forte pernoctare præsumpserit, quod a temerariis
if anyone perhaps to-spend-the-night shall-have-presumed which by rash
hominibus nonnunquam constat esse probatum, a
men sometimes it-is-agreed to-have-been proved by
malignis spiritibus statim arripitur, et nocte tota tam
malignant spirits at-once he-is-seized and at-night whole with-so

gravibus pœnis cruciatur, tot tantisque et tam
heavy punishments is-tortured by-so-many and-so-great and so
ineffabilibus ignis et aquæ variique generis tormentis
ineffable of-fire and of-water and-of-various kind torments
incessanter affligitur, ut mane facto vix vel minimæ
unceasingly he-is-afflicted that with-morning made scarcely even the-smallest
spiritus superstitis reliquiæ misero in corpore reperiantur.
of-spirit surviving remains in-the-wretched in body may-be-found
Hæc, ut asserunt, tormenta si quis semel ex injuncta
these as they-assert torments if anyone once from enjoined
pœnitentia sustinuerit, infernales amplius pœnas, nisi
penance shall-have-endured infernal further punishments unless
graviora commiserit, non subibit.
graver-things he-shall-have-committed not will-undergo
Hic autem locus Purgatorium Patricii ab incolis vocatur.
this however place the-Purgatory of-Patrick by the-inhabitants is-called
De infernalibus namque reproborum pœnis, de vera
about the-infernal for of-the-reprobate punishments about the-true
post mortem, perpetuaque electorum vita, vir sanctus cum
after death and-perpetual of-the-elect life the-man holy with
gente incredula dum disputasset, ut tanta tam inusitata, tam
the-people unbelieving when he-had-disputed that so-great so unusual so
inopinabilis rerum novitas, rudibus infidelium animis oculata
unimaginable of-things novelty on-the-rude of-unbelievers minds by-eyewitness
fide certius imprimeretur, efficaci orationum instantia
faith more-surely might-be-impressed by-the-effective of-prayers urgency
magnam et admirabilem utriusque rei notitiam, duræque
a-great and wonderful of-each thing knowledge and-to-the-hard
cervicis populo perutilem, meruit in terris obtinere.
of-neck people very-useful he-merited on earth to-obtain

De insula, ubi hominum corpora sub divo posita non
about the-island where of-men the-bodies under the-sky placed not
putrescunt.
rot

Est insula quædam, in occidentali Connactiæ salo sita,
there-is an-island certain in the-western of-Connacht sea situated
cui nomen Aren; a sancto Brendano, ut aiunt, consecrata,
to-which the-name Aran by saint Brendan as they-say consecrated
In hac hominum corpora nec humantur, nec putrescunt.
in this of-men the-bodies neither are-buried nor rot
Sed sub divo posita et exposita, permanent incorrupta.
but under the-sky placed and exposed they-remain incorrupt
Hic homines avos, atavos, et tritavos, longamque
here men grandfathers forefathers and remote-forefathers and-the-long
stirpis suæ retro seriem, admirando conspiciunt et cognoscunt.
of-line their back series wondering see and recognize
Est et aliud ibi notabile; quia cum per totam
is also another-thing there notable that while through whole
Hiberniam copiose nimis mures abundent, hæc tamen insula
Ireland copiously very mice abound this however island
mure caret.
of-the-mouse is-devoid

Mus enim nec nascitur hic, nec vivit invectus. Sed si
the-mouse for neither is-born here nor lives brought-in but if
forte allatus fuerit, statim cursu præpeti in proximum
perhaps brought it-shall-have-been at-once by-course swift into the-nearest
mare se præcipitat. Sin autem impediatur, [statim] emoritur.
sea itself it-hurls if however it-be-hindered at-once it-dies

WONDERFUL SPRINGS

Gerald gathers springs and woods of many lands: springs that turn men gray or keep them dark, springs that ebb and flow, springs that foretell famine, springs in Ulster and Norway and a wood near Wimborne that turn wood and cloth to stone, a Hungarian spring that hardens into rock, a Cappadocian lake that does so in a day, a Swabian spring that flows only by day, a wood near Paris whose timbers sink on one side of the road, an Auvergne wood that turns to vineyard when burned, springs fatal to beasts or useless to women, and a Munster spring that brings rain if touched.

De mirandis fontium naturis.

about the-wonderful of-springs natures

Est fons in Momonia, cujus aquis si quis abluitur,

there-is a-spring in Munster whose in-waters if anyone is-washed

statim canus efficitur.

at-once gray he-is-made

Vidi hominem, cujus pars barbæ lymphis istis lota

I-have-seen a-man of-whose part of-the-beard in-waters these washed

canis incanduerat; altera parte tota in sui natura

with-gray-hairs had-grown-white with-the-other part whole in its nature

fusca manente.

dark remaining

Est e contra fons in Ultonia ulteriore, quo si quis

there-is on the-contrary a-spring in Ulster farther in-which if anyone

abluitur non canescet amplius. Hunc autem fontem

is-washed not he-will-grow-gray further this however spring

feminæ frequentant, et viri canitiem vitare volentes.

women frequent and men grayness to-avoid wishing

Est in Connactia fons dulcis aquæ, in vertice montis
there-is in Connacht a-spring of-sweet water on the-summit of-a-mountain
excelsi, et procul a mari; qui die naturali bis undis
lofty and far from the-sea which in-a-day natural twice in-waves
deficiens, et toties exuberans, marinas imitatur instabilitates.
failing and as-often overflowing the-sea imitates instabilities
Est etiam in Wallia, juxta castellum Dinevor, in provincia
there-is also in Wales near the-castle Dinevor in the-province
tamen de Canterbocan, fons similis inconstantiæ lymphas
however of Cantref-Bychan a-spring of-like inconstancy waters
habens.
having
[Item refert Trogus Pompeius, quia Gramantum est
likewise reports Trogus Pompeius that of-the-Garamantes there-is
oppidum in quo fons ebullit, qui vicissim nocte dieque
a-town in which a-spring bubbles which in-turn by-night and-by-day
friget et fervet.]
is-cold and is-hot
In meridionali quoque Britanniæ parte, quæ a ducis nomine
in the-southern also of-Britain part which from of-a-duke the-name
nomen accepit, sunt fontes plurimi vivis e saxis erumpentes,
a-name received are springs very-many living from rocks bursting-out
non multum ab invicem remoti et procul a mari, marinæ
not much from each-other remote and far from the-sea of-the-sea
tamen mobilitatis sortiti naturam. Sed hi nec dulcis
nevertheless of-mobility having-obtained the-nature but these neither of-sweet
aquæ, nec ad plenum salsæ; sed inter utrumque insipidæ.
water nor to the-full of-salt but between both tasteless
Quorum unus, in summitate rupis arduæ, et in modum
of-which one in the-summit of-a-rock steep and in the-manner
turris elevatæ, ad menstrua maris incrementa, lunæque
of-a-tower raised to the-monthly of-the-sea increases and-of-the-moon

plenitudinem imitantia, cum intuentium admiratione longe
the-fullness imitating with of-the-onlookers wonder far
abundantius solito aquas evomit excrescentes.
more-abundantly than-usual waters vomits growing
Item in ejusdem Britanniæ Chiltrensi territorio sunt fontes
likewise in of-the-same Britain the-Chiltern territory are springs
multi, quibus in generali frugum fertilitate penitus desiccatis,
many which in the-general of-crops fertility wholly dried-up
aquarum inopia tellus arescit. Contra defectum vero
of-waters by-the-want the-earth grows-dry against the-lack however
famemque, ruptis aquarum venis, et reseratis fontium
and-famine with-broken of-waters veins and unlocked of-springs
claustris, malorum prænuntia undique videas exuberare fluenta.
bars of-evils foretelling everywhere you-may-see overflow streams
In Francorum regno, Vimocensi territorio, et Nicbatensi
in of-the-Franks the-kingdom in-the-Vimeu territory and Nicbat
vico, est fons quidam ejusdem prognostici prodigio pollens.
village is a-spring certain of-the-same prognostic by-the-prodigy strong
In Normanniæ vero partibus quibusdam secus contingit.
in of-Normandy however parts certain otherwise it-happens
Abundant enim in abundantia, in defectu quoque frugum
abound for in abundance in lack also of-crops
aquæ deficiunt.
the-waters fail
Est fons in ulteriori et boreali Ultoniæ parte, qui,
there-is a-spring in the-farther and northern of-Ulster part which
ob nimiam sui frigiditatem, ligna imposita per septennii
on-account-of too-great its coldness timbers placed for of-seven-years
spatium in lapides obdurat.
the-space into stones hardens

Est et in Norwagia fons similis naturæ; sed tanto
there-is also in Norway a-spring of-like nature but by-so-much
tamen efficaciæ majoris, quanto ad frigidam zonam magis
nevertheless of-efficacy greater by-as-much to the-cold zone more
accedit. In hoc enim non tantum ligna, sed et lina, lineaque
it-approaches in this for not only timbers but also linens and-linen
tela, per annum imposita, durissimum in lapidem congelantur.
webs for a-year placed hardest into stone are-congealed
Unde et Waldemaro Dacorum regi, nostris diebus regnanti,
whence also to-Valdemar of-the-Danes king in-our days reigning
quidam episcopus Norwagiæ mappale, quod anno præterito
a-certain bishop of-Norway a-napkin which in-the-year past
probandi causa ab eodem susceperat, naturæ jam retulit
of-testing for-the-sake from the-same he-had-received of-nature now brought-back
bipartitæ. Parte enim media, fonti imposita, lapis erat;
two-parted with-part for middle in-the-spring placed stone it-was
altera parte, quæ extra jacuerat, in sua natura permanente.
with-the-other part which outside had-lain in its nature remaining
In Britannia majore, non procul a cœnobio Wiburnensi,
in Britain the-greater not far from the-monastery of-Wimborne
est nemus quoddam fruticosum. Cujus cum ligna in
there-is a-grove certain bushy whose when timbers into
aquam forte vel terram eo in loco deciderint, post annum
water perhaps or earth in-that in place shall-have-fallen after a-year
reperies in lapidem conversa. Unde et pali sepibus inserti,
you-will-find into stone converted whence also stakes into-hedges inserted
soloque infixi, infra supraque naturam induunt bipartitam.
and-into-the-soil fixed below and-above a-nature put-on two-parted
Denique quascunque formas lignis insculptas, et aquæ
finally whatever forms on-timbers carved and to-the-water

terræve loci illius per annum impositas, easdem indigenæ
or-earth of-place that for a-year placed the-same the-natives
in lapidem extrahunt jam conversas.
into stone draw-out already converted
Quod autem Palladius de talibus refert, et hic interserere
what however Palladius about such-things reports also here to-insert
dignum duxi. Est in Cappadocia, itinere quod est inter
worthy I-thought there-is in Cappadocia on-the-road which is between
Mazaca et Tuana lacus amplus. In quem lacum pars
Mazaca and Tyana a-lake wide into which lake a-part
sive arundinis sive alii generis si demissa fuerit,
whether of-a-reed or of-another kind if let-down it-shall-have-been
et postero die exempta, ea pars quæ fuerit exempta
and on-the-next day taken-out that part which shall-have-been taken-out
invenietur lapidea. Quæ autem pars extra aquam manserit,
will-be-found stony which however part outside the-water shall-have-remained
permanet in sua proprietate.
remains in its property
Ecce quantæ efficaciæ lacus est iste, quia quod alibi
behold of-how-great efficacy the-lake is this because what elsewhere
per annuum, vel etiam per septennale spatium completur,
through a-yearly or even through a-seven-year space is-completed
aquæ istius natura unius diei naturalis spatio complet.
of-water this the-nature of-one day natural in-the-space completes
Est fons in Ungaria, cujus rivuli, non procul ab origine
there-is a-spring in Hungary whose rivulets not far from the-source
derivati, crystallinam in glaciem obdurantur. Et quod
drawn-off crystalline into ice are-hardened and what
vehementius est admirandum, ad primos, quorum potius
more-vehemently is to-be-wondered-at at the-first of-which rather
dissolvere est, solares radios, solidissimum in lapidem, visuique
to-dissolve it-is solar rays most-solid into stone and-to-sight

penitus impervium condensantur. Unde et ex liquidis,
wholly impervious are-condensed whence also from liquids
contra naturæ cursum in solidam naturam tam præmature
against of-nature the-course into a-solid nature so prematurely
conversis, in quantitate non modica saxea rupis excrevit.
converted in quantity not small a-stony rock has-grown
Est fons in Suevia provincia quæ Suitis appellatur, in
there-is a-spring in Swabia in-the-province which Suitis is-called on
vertice montis excelsi, qui non, nisi sole super
the-summit of-a-mountain lofty which not except with-the-sun above
horizontem elucente, scaturigines emittit. Statim enim cum
the-horizon shining gushings sends-out at-once for when
sol sub horizontem descenderit; quanquam diutius tamen
the-sun below the-horizon shall-have-descended although longer however
quam corpus solare visui subjaceat, diei claritudinem
than the-body solar to-sight lies-below of-the-day the-brightness
donet; scaturire desistit. Mane vero, non tamen statim
it-may-give to-gush it-ceases in-the-morning however not however at-once
ut diescit, sed sole recens orto et super horizontem
as day-dawns but with-the-sun freshly risen and above the-horizon
emerso, in magna quantitate aquas emittit; nocte tota,
emerged in great quantity waters it-sends-out by-night whole
quanquam tamen noctis naturæ, quæ humida est et frigida,
although nevertheless of-night to-the-nature which moist is and cold
magis aquæ proprietas convenire soleat, nec stillam præbens.
more of-water the-property to-agree be-wont not a-drop offering
Est fons in Pictavia, apud Sanctum Johannem Dangele,
there-is a-spring in Poitou at Saint John of-Angély
ubi caput Baptistæ reconditum habetur, qui in hieme
where the-head of-the-Baptist laid-away is-held which in winter

nullis, in æstate vero, [contra communem fontium naturam]
with-no in summer however against the-common of-springs nature
uberrimis solet manare fluentis.
with-most-abundant is-wont to-flow streams
Est in Cornubia silva quædam, cujus ligna, quantumlibet
there-is in Cornwall a-wood certain whose timbers however
modica, in aquam missa aqua non sustinet.
small into water put the-water not sustains
Est et in Gallia silva quædam, Parisiensi ab urbe parum
there-is also in Gaul a-wood certain the-Parisian from city a-little
distans, Secanæ fluvio lateraliter conjuncta, quam publica
distant to-the-Seine river alongside joined which a-public
quædam strata disterminat. Cujus una ex parte si ligna in
certain road divides of-which one from side if timbers into
aquam projeceris, occulta quadam, innata tamen gravitate,
water you-shall-have-thrown by-a-hidden certain inborn nevertheless weight
ligneæque naturæ nimis aliena, ad fundum fluminis lapideo
and-to-wooden nature very foreign to the-bottom of-the-river in-stony
statim tam more quam mole descendunt. Ex altera vero
at-once as-much in-manner as in-mass they-descend from the-other however
viæ parte, communem ligneæ levitatis naturam observant.
of-the-road side the-common of-wooden lightness nature they-observe
Est igitur hæc silva duplici prodigio monstruosa. Admiranda
is therefore this wood with-double prodigy monstrous to-be-wondered-at
est in ipsa tam innaturalis levium gravitas: admiranda
is in it as-much unnatural of-light-things the-weight to-be-wondered-at
quoque est sub modico discrimine tam magna diversitas.
also is under small distinction so great diversity
Est et in eodem Francorum regno, circa Alverniæ partes,
there-is also in the-same of-the-Franks kingdom around of-Auvergne the-parts
silva, silvestrem nimis, solitæque silvarum naturæ prorsus
a-wood a-wild very and-to-the-wonted of-woods nature wholly

incognitam, præferens naturam. Cujus partem igne injecto
unknown displaying nature of-which a-part with-fire thrown-on
si quis forte stirpitus adusserit, citra omnem cultoris
if anyone perhaps by-the-roots shall-have-burned without any of-the-cultivator
operam per se vinea sponte succrescit.
work by itself a-vineyard spontaneously grows-up
Sed talium causas quis vel inquirere, vel assignare
but of-such-things the-causes who either to-inquire-into or to-assign
præsumat?
would-presume
Cum elementorum usum cunctis constet animantibus
since of-the-elements the-use to-all it-is-agreed to-living-things
naturaliter esse communem, est in Connaccia fons quidam
naturally to-be common there-is in Connacht a-spring certain
aquas habens solis hominibus acceptabiles, jumentis vero
waters having to-alone men acceptable for-beasts-of-burden however
et pecoribus, aliisque animalibus quibuscunque, si gustatæ
and for-cattle and-for-other animals whatever if tasted
fuerint, pestilentes. Item fontis hujus arenæ petrosæ
they-shall-have-been pestilent likewise of-spring this the-sands stony
sitibundis et aridis ori impositæ sitim extinguunt.
to-the-thirsty and dry on-the-mouth placed thirst extinguish
Est fons in Ungaria tanto malitiæ majoris, quanto
there-is a-spring in Hungary of-so-much malice greater by-as-much-as
generalius ipsa malitia se diffundit. Hujus enimvero fluenta
more-generally the-very malice itself spreads of-this for-indeed the-streams
non minus hominibus, quam aliis quibuslibet animantibus,
not less to-men than to-other any living-things
libamina propinant venenosa.
drafts offer venomous

Est et in Francorum regno, non procul a castro Pascensi,
there-is also in of-the-Franks the-kingdom not far from the-castle of-Pacy
fons quidam, aquas habens masculorum usui competentes;
a-spring certain waters having of-males for-the-use suitable
mulieribus vero nec ad interiorem, nec ad exteriorem
for-women however neither to inner nor to outer
usum utiliter accedentes. Ejusdem, ut fertur, aquæ, nulla
use usefully approaching of-the-same as is-reported the-waters by-no
naturalem frigiditatem calefactione, nullo habitum artificio
natural coldness by-heating by-no habit by-artifice
vel actualiter mutant; nulla unquam naturam arte, nullo
or actually change by-no ever nature by-art by-no
proprium accidente, vel ad horam dissimulant vel dediscunt.
own accident either for an-hour do-they-disguise or unlearn
In Teutonicorum regno, Cameracensi scilicet provincia,
in of-the-Germans the-kingdom of-Cambrai namely in-the-province
Galliarum parti contermina, est fluvius quidam, vadum
of-the-Gauls to-the-part bordering there-is a-river certain a-ford
habens duobus sepibus infra supraque ex transverso fluminis
having with-two hedges below and-above from across of-the-river
cancellatum. Intra quos aquæ potæ equis omnibus sunt
barred within which the-waters drunk for-horses all are
pestiferæ. Utrinque vero, trans sepem, ad communem tam
pestiferous on-both-sides however beyond the-hedge to the-common as-much
equorum quam animalium quorumlibet usum indifferenter
of-horses as of-animals any use indifferently
accedunt.
they-come

Est fons in Momonia, qui si tactus ab homine, vel etiam
there-is a-spring in Munster which if touched by a-man or even
visus fuerit, statim tota provincia pluviis inundabit.
seen it-shall-have-been at-once the-whole province with-rains will-flood

Quæ non cessabunt, donec sacerdos ad hoc deputatus, qui et
which not will-cease until a-priest for this assigned who also
virgo fuerit a nativitate, missæ celebratione, in capella
a-virgin shall-have-been from birth of-a-mass by-the-celebration in a-chapel
quæ non procul a fonte ad hoc dignoscitur esse fundata,
which not far from the-spring for this is-known to-be founded
et aquæ benedictæ, lactisque vaccæ unius coloris aspersione,
and of-water blessed and-of-the-milk of-a-cow of-one color by-the-sprinkling
barbaro satis ritu et ratione carente, fontem reconciliaverit.
barbarous enough by-a-rite and of-reason lacking the-spring shall-have-reconciled

LOUGH NEAGH, THE NORTHERN ISLANDS, AND THE PHANTOM ISLAND

A Breton spring brings rain if poured on its rock, and a Sicilian spring leaps at a red garment; no one can explain such causes. A Connacht cairn seems to float on the tide, and a walled enclosure of Patrick's holds every herd brought into it. Lough Neagh in Ulster burst from a spring a woman left uncovered, drowning a people given to bestiality; fishermen still see the round towers under its water. A fish with golden teeth was found at Carlingford before the English came. Norway holds the northern isles, and an island that vanished was fixed by a fiery arrow.

De duobus, Britanniæ scilicet Armoricæ, et Sciciliæ, fontibus
about two of-Britain namely of-Armorica and of-Sicily springs
admirandis.
wonderful
Est fons in Armorica Britannia, similis hujus ex parte
there-is a-spring in Armorican Brittany like to-this in part
naturæ. Cujus aquis in cornu bubali haustis, si petram
of-nature whose with-waters in a-horn of-the-buffalo drawn if the-rock

ei proximam forte perfuderis, tempore quantumlibet
to-it nearest perhaps you-shall-have-drenched in-weather however-much
sereno et a pluviis alieno, pluvias incontinenti non evades.
clear and from rains free rains immediately not you-will-escape
Est et in Scicilia fons miræ naturæ. Ad quem
there-is also in Sicily a-spring of-wonderful nature to which
rubro indutus vestimento si quis accesserit, statim ad
in-red clothed garment if anyone shall-have-approached at-once to
ejusdem staturæ modum in altum prosiliens, fontis ebullit
of-the-same stature the-measure on high leaping of-the-spring bubbles
scaturigo. Quæ, ad alios prorsus immota colores, ad hujus
the-gushing which to other wholly unmoved colors at his
etiam abscessum solitæ mensuræ se conformans, pristinos
also departure to-the-wonted measure itself conforming former
iterum redit in canales.
again returns into channels

"Felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas,"
"Happy who could of-things to-know the-causes,"
"Et fontem lustrare boni."
"And the-spring to-survey of-good."

Sed quoniam humanis ingeniis modus est positus, et
but since to-human wits a-measure is set and
longe citra perfectum est omne quod humanum est, rerum
far short-of the-perfect is all that human is of-things
hujusmodi rationes vos
of-this-kind the-reasons you

"Dicite, Pierides; non omnia possumus omnes."
"Tell, Pierides; not all-things we-can all."

Istorum enimvero et similium causas inter arcana sui
of-these for-indeed and of-like-things the-causes among the-secret her
miracula, sibique soli reserata, invida natura reservavit.
miracles and-to-herself alone unlocked the-envious nature has-reserved
Est in littore Connactici maris acervus lapideus, mediocriter
there-is on the-shore of-the-Connacht sea a-heap stony moderately
magnus. Qui quantum præeminet littore fluctibus vacuato,
large which by-as-much-as it-stands-out with-the-shore of-the-waves emptied
tantum prænatare videtur redeuntibus undis et grandiora
by-so-much to-swim-above it-seems with-returning waves and the-greater
quæque velantibus jam repleto.
each veiling now filled
Est in Connactia locus quidam muratus, ampli castellarii
there-is in Connacht a-place certain walled of-an-ample castle
similitudinem præferens; a sancto Patricio, ut aiunt,
the-likeness showing by saint Patrick as they-say
consecratus. In quem tot armenta nunquam introeunt; cum
consecrated into which so-many herds never enter while
tamen totius provinciæ præda, refugii causa, sæpissime
nevertheless of-the-whole province the-booty of-refuge for-the-sake very-often
includi soleat; quin multo plura intrare potuerint, donec
to-be-shut-in be-wont but-that many more to-enter could until
forte vel sufficientiæ vel diffidentiæ verbum eruperit.
perhaps either of-sufficiency or of-distrust a-word shall-have-burst-out
De lacu magno, miram originem habente.
about a-lake great a-wonderful origin having
Est lacus in Ultonia miræ magnitudinis; triginta millia
there-is a-lake in Ulster of-wonderful size thirty thousand
passuum in longum, et quindecim in latum habens. Ex
of-paces in length and fifteen in breadth having from

quo eximiæ pulchritudinis, qui et Banna vocatur, fluvius
which of-exceptional beauty which also the-Bann is-called a-river
erumpit, et in borealem oceanum se transfundit.
bursts-out and into the-northern ocean itself pours
Hic piscatores nimiam frequentius piscium conclusionem,
here the-fishermen too-great more-often of-fishes the-enclosing
retiumque rupturas, quam defectus conqueruntur.
and-of-nets the-breakings than the-lacks complain-of
Hic, nostris temporibus, piscis inventus fuit, non marinus sed
here in-our times a-fish found was not of-the-sea but
de lacu descendens, salmonis prope formam habens; tantæ
from the-lake descending of-a-salmon nearly the-form having of-so-great
quantitatis, ut integer nullatenus vel trahi vel ferri
size that whole by-no-means either to-be-drawn or to-be-carried
potuisset. Unde et frustatim per provinciam deferebatur.
it-could-have-been whence also piecemeal through the-province it-was-carried
Huic vero lacui mirabilis, ut aiunt, casus initium dedit.
to-this however lake a-wonderful as they-say event the-beginning gave
Fuit in terra illa, quam nunc lacus obtinet, gens ab antiquis
there-was in land that which now the-lake holds a-people from ancient
temporibus vitiosissima; et præcipue vitio coeundi cum
times most-vicious and especially in-the-vice of-coupling with
bestiis, præ omni alio Hiberniæ populo incorrigibiliter involuta.
beasts beyond every other of-Ireland people incorrigibly entangled
Fuerat autem in ore populi verbum celebre, quod
there-had-been however in the-mouth of-the-people a-word famous that
quam cito fons quidam terræ illius, qui ex reverentia
as soon a-spring certain of-land that which from reverence
de barbara superstitione sibi exhibita operculum habebat
from barbarous superstition to-itself shown a-lid had
et signaculum, discoopertus relinqueretur, tanta statim
and seal uncovered should-be-left with-so-great at-once

inundatione fons exuberaret, ut totam provinciam illam
a-flood the-spring would-overflow that the-whole province that
et gentem simul dilueret et deleret.
and people at-once it-would-wash-away and destroy
Contigit autem aliquando mulierculam quandam hauriendi
it-happened however once a-little-woman certain of-drawing
causa ad fontem accessisse: quæ, vase impleto,
for-the-sake to the-spring to-have-come who with-the-vessel filled
necdum fonte signato, ad parvulum suum, quem non
not-yet with-the-spring sealed to little-one her whom not
procul inde positum plorantem audivit, commota mater
far thence placed crying she-heard moved the-mother
ocius accurrit. Et quia vox populi vox Dei,
more-quickly ran-up and since the-voice of-the-people the-voice of-God
maturans reditum, tanta scaturigine fontem exuberantem
hastening the-return with-so-great a-gushing the-spring overflowing
offendit, ut et ipsam statim cum puero, totamque gentem
she-encountered that both her at-once with the-boy and-the-whole people
illam et pecora, tanquam diluvio quodam particulari seu
that and the-cattle as-if by-a-flood certain particular or
provinciali, in hora submergeret. Cumque totam terræ illius
provincial in an-hour it-submerged and-when the-whole of-land that
faciem aquarum jam velaret ubertas, stabilis permanens
face of-waters already veiled the-abundance stable remaining
stagnum fecit: tanquam terram, tam turpium contra naturam
a-pool it-made as-if the-land of-so foul against nature
facinorum consciam, non tantum primis, sed et cunctis
crimes conscious not only by-the-first but also by-all
imposterum habitatoribus indignam auctor naturæ judicasset.
hereafter inhabitants unworthy the-author of-nature had-judged

Hujus autem eventus argumentum est non improbabile, quod
of-this however event the-proof is not improbable that
piscatores aquæ illius turres ecclesiasticas, quæ more
the-fishermen of-water that towers ecclesiastical which in-the-manner
patriæ arctæ sunt et altæ, necnon et rotundæ, sub
of-the-country narrow are and tall and-also also round under
undis manifeste sereno tempore conspiciunt; et extraneis
the-waves clearly in-calm weather see and to-strangers
transeuntibus, reique casum admirantibus, frequenter
passing and-of-the-thing the-fall wondering-at often
ostendunt.
show
Haud longe dissimiliter regio Pentapolis, ob detestandi
not far unlike the-region Pentapolis on-account-of of-detestable
criminis culpam, in lacum bituminosum, qui et Mare
crime the-guilt into a-lake bituminous which also the-Sea
Mortuum ac Sterile dicitur, quia nec aves, nec pisces,
Dead and Barren is-called because neither birds nor fishes
nec quicquam in eo vivere valeat, est conversa. Primum
nor anything in it to-live can was converted first
tamen, igne sulphureo cœlitus emisso, funditus exusta
nevertheless with-fire sulfurous from-heaven sent-forth utterly burned
est; deinde perpetua inundatione submersa. Et sic, propter
it-was then by-perpetual flood submerged and thus on-account-of
excessus enormitatem, duplici fuerat contritione deleta.
of-the-excess the-enormity by-double it-had-been destruction destroyed
Notandum autem quod fluvius ille, qui nunc in magna
to-be-noted however that river that which now in great
quantitate de lacu descendit, a primo post diluvium
quantity from the-lake descends from the-first after the-flood
Bartholani tempore, de prædicto fonte, aliis opitulantibus
of-Bartholanus time from the-aforesaid spring with-other helping

aquis, originem trahens, per eandem terram, longe tamen
waters its-origin drawing through the-same land far however
in minore quantitate manavit. Et de novem principalibus
in lesser quantity flowed and of the-nine principal
fluviis unus hic fuit.
rivers one this was
De pisce, tres dentes aureos habente.
about a-fish three teeth golden having
Non multo ante adventum Anglorum in insulam tempore,
not much before the-coming of-the-English into the-island in-time
in Ultonia apud Karlenefordiam, inventus est piscis tam
in Ulster at Carlingford found was a-fish as-much
quantitatis immensæ, quam qualitatis inusitatæ: inter alia sui
of-size immense as of-quality unusual among other its
prodigia, tres dentes, ut fertur, aureos habens [quinquaginta
prodigies three teeth as is-reported golden having fifty
unciarum pondus continentes]. Quos aureos quidem exteriore
of-ounces the-weight containing which golden indeed by-outer
quadam similitudine, aurique nitore potius quam natura,
a-certain likeness and-of-gold by-the-sheen rather than by-nature
crediderim; assumpti coloris fuco aurea forte imminentis
I-would-believe of-assumed color by-the-dye golden perhaps of-the-impending
et proximo futuræ conquisitionis tempora præsagientes.
and soon to-be conquest the-times foreshowing
Nostris quoque diebus, in Britannia majori, foresta scilicet
in-our also days in Britain the-greater in-the-forest namely
Dunholmensi, inventa et capta est cerva, omnes in ore
of-Durham found and captured was a-hind all in the-mouth
dentes aurei coloris habens.
teeth of-golden color having

De insulis borealibus; quarum fere omnium dominium
about the-islands northern of-which almost all the-lordship
Norwagienses habent.
the-Norwegians have
In boreali oceano trans Ultoniam et Galweidiam sunt insulæ
in the-northern ocean beyond Ulster and Galloway are islands
variæ, scilicet Orcades, et Incades, et aliæ multæ: quarum
various namely the-Orkneys and the-Hebrides and others many of-which
fere omnium dominium et subjectionem Norwagienses
almost all the-lordship and subjection the-Norwegians
obtinuerunt. Licet enim aliis regionibus longe proximius
have-obtained though for to-other regions far more-nearly
adjaceant, gens tamen ista, scrutatrix oceani, præ omni
they-lie people nevertheless that searcher of-the-ocean beyond every
gente magis piraticam vitam ducere solet. Unde et omnes
people more a-piratical life to-lead is-wont whence also all
eorum expeditiones et bella navali certamine fiunt.
their expeditions and wars in-naval combat are-made
Notandum autem quod tam Horosius quam Ysidorus
to-be-noted however that as-much Orosius as Isidore
triginta tres Orcadum insulas esse describunt; quarum viginti
thirty three of-the-Orkneys islands to-be describe of-which twenty
desertæ sunt, tredecim incoluntur. Hodie tamen major
deserted are thirteen are-inhabited today however the-greater
earum pars est inhabitata.
of-them part is inhabited
De insula primo instabili, tandem per ignem stabili facta.
about an-island at-first unstable at-length through fire stable made
Inter alias vero insulas una est nuper nata, quam
among other however islands one is lately born which
Phantasticam vocant: cui talis eventus originem dedit.
the-Phantom they-call to-which such an-event the-origin gave

Die quodam sereno emersit in mari cumulus terræ non
on-a-day certain calm emerged in the-sea a-heap of-earth not
modicus, ubi nunquam antea terra visa fuerat, videntibus
small where never before land seen had-been with-seeing
et admirantibus insulanis. Quidam enim ex his dicebant
and wondering islanders certain for from them said
balænam, vel aliam marinam belluam monstruosam esse.
a-whale or another sea beast monstrous to-be
Alii vero, considerantes quod sine omni motu persisteret,
others however considering that without any motion it-persisted
dicebant; "Nequaquam, sed terra est."
said by-no-means but land it-is
Ut autem hanc ambiguitatis contentionem certitudo dirimeret,
that however this of-ambiguity dispute certainty might-settle
electi juvenes de insula quadam proximiore illud navicula
chosen youths from an-island certain nearer it by-boat
remis adire statuerunt.
with-oars to-approach decided
Accedentes vero tam prope, ut applicare se jam
approaching however so near that to-land themselves already
arbitrati fuerint, tanquam in mare descendens ab oculis
thought they-had as-if into the-sea descending from the-eyes
eorum insula prorsus evanuit. In crastino vero similiter
their the-island wholly vanished on the-morrow however likewise
apparens, eosdem juvenes simili delusione decepit.
appearing the-same youths with-like delusion deceived
Tertio tandem die senioris cujusdam consilio accedentes,
on-the-third at-length day of-an-elder certain by-the-counsel approaching
sagittam igniti ferri in insulam arcu præmiserunt, et sic
an-arrow of-fiery iron into the-island by-bow they-sent-before and thus
applicantes terram stabilem et habitabilem invenerunt.
landing land stable and habitable they-found

Multis itaque patet argumentis, phantasmati cuilibet ignem
by-many therefore it-is-plain arguments to-a-phantasm any fire
semper inimicissimum. Unde et qui phantasma viderint,
always most-hostile whence also those-who a-phantasm shall-have-seen
igneum splendorem incontinenti sine passione syncopica non
a-fiery splendor immediately without affection syncopal not
admittunt.
they-admit
Ignis enim, tam situ quam natura elementorum dignissimum,
fire for as-much in-site as in-nature of-the-elements the-most-worthy
tanquam cœlestium conscius est secretorum. Igneum cœlum,
as-if of-heavenly conscious is secrets fiery the-heaven
ignei planetæ; igne rubus accensus, nec incensus erat.
fiery the-planets with-fire the-bush kindled and-not burned was
Igneis linguis in apostolos Spiritus Sanctus insedit.
with-fiery tongues on the-apostles the-Spirit Holy sat

Iceland's people are truthful and ruled by a bishop; it breeds gyrfalcons and has whirlwinds of fire for thunder. A northern whirlpool swallows ships; Man belongs to Britain because it admits venomous creatures; Thule is unknown in the West. The Giants' Dance, brought from Africa to Kildare, was carried to Britain by Merlin for Aurelius Ambrosius.

De Yslandia, quæ gentem breviloquam et veridicam habet,
about Iceland which a-people brief-spoken and truthful has
et juramento non utentem.
and an-oath not using
Est et Yslandia borealium insularum maxima; trium dierum
is also Iceland of-the-northern islands the-largest by-three days
naturalium navigatione in aquilonares partes ab Hibernia
natural by-voyage into the-northern parts from Ireland
remota.
remote
Gentem hæc breviloquam et veridicam habet. Raro namque
a-people this brief-spoken and truthful has rarely for
brevique fungens sermone, juramento non utitur; quia mentiri
and-brief using speech an-oath not it-uses because to-lie
non novit. Nihil enim magis quam mendacium detestatur.
not it-knows nothing for more than a-lie it-detests
Gens hæc eodem utitur rege quo sacerdote; eodem principe
people this the-same uses as-king as as-priest the-same as-prince
quo pontifice. Penes enim episcopum tam regni
as as-pontiff in-the-hands-of for the-bishop as-much of-the-kingdom
quam sacerdotii jura consistunt.
as of-the-priesthood the-rights rest

Hæc terra girofalcones et accipitres grandes et generosos
this land gyrfalcons and hawks great and noble
gignit et mittit.
begets and sends
Nunquam hic aut rarissime vel coruscant fulgura, vel cadunt
never here or most-rarely either flash lightnings or fall
fulmina, vel terrent tonitrua. Sed habent e contra pestem
thunderbolts or terrify thunders but they-have on the-contrary a-plague
aliam, et longe majorem. In anno namque semel, vel biennio,
another and far greater in a-year for once or in-two-years
per aliquam insulæ partem ignis emergens, in modum
through some of-the-island part fire emerging in the-manner
turbinis cum vehementia spiritus excurrens, quicquid obviam
of-a-whirlwind with violence of-wind running-out whatever in-the-way
offendit funditus exurit. Sed ignis iste unde causaliter vel
it-meets utterly burns but fire this whence causally either
infra vel desuper ortum habeat, incertum habetur.
from-below or from-above origin it-has uncertain is-held
De voragine maris naves absorbente.
about the-whirlpool of-the-sea ships swallowing
Non procul ab insulis ex parte boreali, est maris
not far from the-islands on the-side northern there-is of-the-sea
quædam miranda vorago. Ad quam a remotis partibus
a-certain wonderful whirlpool to which from remote parts
omnes undique marini fluctus tanquam ex condicto
all from-everywhere marine waves as-if from agreement
confluunt et concurrunt: qui in secreta naturæ penetralia
flow-together and run-together which into the-secret of-nature recesses
se ibi transfundentes, quasi in abyssum vorantur.
themselves there pouring as-if into an-abyss are-devoured

Si vero navem hac forte transire contigerit, tanta
if however a-ship here by-chance to-pass it-shall-have-happened with-so-great
rapitur et attrahitur fluctuum violentia, ut eam statim
it-is-snatched and is-drawn of-the-waves violence that it at-once
irrevocabiliter vis voracitatis absorbeat.
irrevocably the-force of-voracity swallows
Quatuor hujusmodi oceani voragines, a quatuor oppositis
four of-this-kind of-the-ocean whirlpools in four opposite
mundi partibus, philosophi describunt. Unde et tam
of-the-world parts the-philosophers describe whence also as-much
marinos fluxus, quam etiam æolicos flatus causaliter provenire
the-sea flows as also the-Aeolian blasts causally to-come-forth
nonnulli conjectant.
some conjecture
De Mania insula; quæ, ratione venenosorum vermium, quos
about Man island which by-reason of-the-venomous reptiles which
admittit, Britanniæ censetur applicanda.
it-admits to-Britain is-judged to-be-assigned
Est insula quædam, inter minores insulas non modica,
there-is an-island certain among the-lesser islands not small
quæ nunc Manna vocatur, antiquitus tamen Ewania dicta,
which now Man is-called anciently however Eubonia called
medio ut asserunt libramine inter boreales Hiberniæ et
in-the-middle as they-assert balance between the-northern of-Ireland and
Britanniæ partes porrecta. De qua, utri terrarum applicari
of-Britain parts stretched about which to-which of-the-lands to-be-assigned
de jure debuerat, ab antiquis non mediocriter ambigebatur.
by right it-ought by the-ancients not moderately it-was-doubted
Demum tamen [in hunc modum] lis ista quievit. Quoniam
at-last however in this manner dispute that rested since
enimvero advectos periculi causa venenosos hæc terra
for-indeed brought of-trial for-the-sake venomous this land

vermes admisit, eam Britanniæ applicandam communis
reptiles admitted it to-Britain to-be-assigned the-common
omnium censura dictavit.
of-all judgment dictated
Quod longe post diluvium, nec subito sed paulatim, et
that long after the-flood neither suddenly but little-by-little and
quasi per eluvionem, insulæ natæ sunt.
as-if through a-washing-out the-islands born were
Sive ante diluvium, sive per diluvium insulæ natæ fuerint,
whether before the-flood or through the-flood the-islands born had-been
cum cuncta animantium semina in arca conclusa fuerint, non
since all of-living-things the-seeds in the-ark shut-up had-been not
indignum videtur dubitatione qualiter animalia nociva, necnon
unworthy it-seems of-doubt how animals harmful and-also
et reptilia venenosa, insulas impleverint remotiores; cum ea
also reptiles venomous the-islands filled more-remote since them
constet neminem sani capitis unquam transferre voluisse.
it-is-agreed no-one of-sound head ever to-transport to-have-wished
Probabiliter tamen ad hoc dici potest, longe post
probably however to this to-be-said it-can long after
diluvium, terra multiplicatis jam animantibus ubique
the-flood with-the-land with-multiplied already living-things everywhere
repleta, non violenter et subito, sed paulatim, et tanquam
filled not violently and suddenly but little-by-little and as-if
per eluvionem insulas natas fuisse.
through a-washing-out the-islands born to-have-been

De Tyle, occidentali insula; quæ apud orientales est
about Thule western island which among the-easterners is
famosissima, cum occidentalibus sit prorsus incognita.
most-famous while to-the-westerners it-be wholly unknown
Mirum de Tyle, quæ inter occidentales ultima fertur
wonderful about Thule which among the-western the-last is-reported
insulas, quod apud orientales tam nomine quam natura
islands that among the-easterners as-much in-name as in-nature
sit famosissima; cum occidentalibus sit prorsus incognita.
it-be most-famous while to-the-westerners it-be wholly unknown
Virgilius Augusto, "Tibi serviat ultima Tyle."
Virgil to-Augustus to-you may-serve farthest Thule
Solinus, inter multas quæ circa Britanniam sunt insulas,
Solinus among the-many which around Britain are islands
Tylen ultimam esse commemorat. In qua æstivo solstitio
Thule the-last to-be mentions in which at-the-summer solstice
dicit noctem nullam; brumali vero perinde diem nullum.
he-says night none at-the-winter however likewise day none
Ultra Tylen vero pigrum et concretum mare tam
beyond Thule however a-sluggish and congealed sea as-much
Solinus quam Ysidorus esse commemorat. Tylen quoque
Solinus as Isidore to-be mention Thule also
ultimam oceani insulam Ysidorus inter septentrionem et
the-last of-the-ocean island Isidore between the-north and
occidentalem plagam ultra Britanniam sitam esse describit;
the-western region beyond Britain situated to-be describes
a sole nomen habentem, quia in ea æstivum solstitium
from the-sun the-name having because in it the-summer solstice
sol faciat, et nullus ultra eam dies sit.
the-sun makes and no beyond it day be

Sed adeo occidentalibus incognita est hæc insula, ut nullam
but so to-the-westerners unknown is this island that none
occidentalium, vel etiam septentrionalium insularum, nedum
of-the-western or even of-the-northern islands still-less
naturam vel etiam nomen hoc habere constet.
the-nature or even the-name this to-have it-is-agreed
In remotissimis tamen arctoæ regionis partibus, sol
in the-most-remote however of-the-arctic region parts the-sun
regirans a Cancro aliquot noctium tempore juxta limbum
turning-back from Cancer for-some of-nights in-the-time along the-rim
terræ, supra horizontem tamen, continue ab incolis
of-the-earth above the-horizon however continuously by the-inhabitants
circueundo videtur.
by-circling is-seen
Eodem quoque a Capricorni sidere revertente, quasi
with-the-same also from of-Capricorn the-sign returning as-if
sub opacis Antarctici poli finibus totidem dierum spatio
under the-dark of-the-Antarctic pole bounds for-as-many of-days in-the-space
desiderati luminis splendor evanescit.
of-the-longed-for light the-splendor vanishes
Aut ergo Tyle fabulosa non minus quam famosa est insula;
either therefore Thule fabulous not less than famous is an-island
aut in ultimis et extremis borealis oceani secessibus,
or in the-last and farthest of-the-northern ocean recesses
longe sub arctico polo requiratur.
far under the-arctic pole it-must-be-sought
Unde et Horosius, certius aliis de incertis loquens,
whence also Orosius more-surely than-others about uncertain-things speaking
Tylen dicit "per infinitum a ceteris separatam, circium
Thule says through the-infinite from the-rest separated the-northwest
versus medio sitam oceano, vix paucis notam haberi."
toward in-the-middle situated ocean scarcely to-few known to-be-held

Augustinus tamen, xxi°. libro De civitate Dei, dicit
Augustine however in-the-twenty-first book On the-City of-God says
Tylen, "Indiæ insulam, eo præferri ceteris terris, quod
Thule of-India island on-this to-be-preferred to-the-other lands that
omnis arbor quæ in ea gignitur nunquam nudatur tegmine
every tree which in it is-begotten never is-bared of-the-covering
foliorum." Unde et in India esse videtur. Sed æquivocatio
of-leaves whence also in India to-be it-seems but the-equivocation
te non decipiat; quam in obliquo reperies, et non in
you not should-deceive which in the-oblique-case you-will-find and not in
recto. Illa enim Tylis, hæc Tyle vocatur. Unde et Ysidorus;
the-nominative that for Tylis this Thule is-called whence also Isidore
Tylis insula est Indiæ, foliis omni tempore virens. Iterum
Tylis the-island is of-India with-leaves at-every time green again
et Solinus; "Tylis insula Indiæ est; et affert palmas, oleam
also Solinus Tylis the-island of-India is and bears palms the-olive
creat, vineis abundat; terrarum omnes miraculo sola vincit,
produces in-vineyards abounds of-lands all in-wonder alone it-surpasses
quod quæcunque in ea arbor nascitur, nunquam caret folio."
that whatever in it tree is-born never lacks leaf
De chorea gigantum, ab Hibernia in Britanniam translata.
about the-dance of-the-giants from Ireland into Britain transferred
Fuit antiquis temporibus in Hibernia lapidum congeries
there-was in-ancient times in Ireland of-stones a-heap
admiranda; quæ et Chorea gigantum dicta fuit, quia
wonderful which also the-dance of-the-giants called was because
gigantes eam ab ultimis Affricæ finibus in Hiberniam
the-giants it from the-farthest of-Africa bounds into Ireland
attulerant, et in Kildarensi planitie, non procul a castro
had-brought and in the-Kildare plain not far from the-castle
Nasensi, tam ingenii quam virium ope mirabiliter
of-Naas as-much of-genius as of-strength by-the-help wonderfully

erexerant. Unde et ibidem lapides quidam, aliis simillimi,
had-erected whence also there stones certain to-the-others most-like
similique modo erecti, usque in hodiernum conspiciuntur.
and-by-like manner erected up-to into today are-seen
Mirum qualiter tanti lapides et tot magni unquam unum
wonderful how so-great stones and so-many great ever one
in locum vel congesti fuerint, vel erecti; quantoque
into place either gathered they-had-been or erected and-with-how-great
artificio lapidibus tam magnis et altis alii superpositi
skill on-stones so great and tall others placed-above
sint non minores. Qui sic in pendulo, et tanquam in
be not lesser which so in the-hanging and as-if in
inani suspendi videntur, ut potius artificum studio quam
the-void to-be-suspended seem that rather of-craftsmen by-the-zeal than
suppositorum podio inniti videantur.
of-the-things-beneath by-the-support to-lean they-seem
Juxta Britannicam historiam, lapides istos rex Britonum
according-to the-British history stones these the-king of-the-Britons
Aurelius Ambrosius, divina Merlini diligentia, de Hibernia
Aurelius Ambrosius by-divine of-Merlin diligence from Ireland
in Britanniam advehi procuravit. Et ut tanti facinoris
into Britain to-be-carried caused and that of-so-great a-deed
egregium aliquod memoriale relinqueret, eodem ordine et
remarkable some memorial he-might-leave in-the-same order and
arte qua prius in loco constituit, ubi occultis Saxonum
art in-which before in the-place he-set where by-the-hidden of-the-Saxons
cultris Britanniæ flos cecidit, et sub pacis obtentu
knives of-Britain the-flower fell and under of-peace the-pretext
nequitiæ telis male tuta regni juventus occubuit.
of-wickedness by-the-weapons ill safe of-the-kingdom the-youth perished

In Gerald's own time a priest journeying from Ulster to Meath is met in a wood by a wolf that speaks, a man of Ossory, of a people cursed to become wolves. It leads him to a dying she-wolf and, to prove she is a woman, draws back her skin; the priest gives her communion. The wolf foretells that the English will hold Ireland while they keep God's law. Two years later the bishop of Meath asks Gerald's counsel, and the synod sends the priest to the pope. Gerald cites Augustine on monstrous races and Arcadian werewolves, tells of magic pigs and hare-shaped milk thieves, holds that demons only deceive the senses while God can change natures, and passes over the change of bread into the Body of Christ.

De mirabilibus nostri temporis. Et primo, de lupo cum
about the-marvels of-our time and first about the-wolf with
sacerdote loquente.
a-priest speaking
Nunc ea, quæ nostris hic temporibus digna stupore
now those-things which in-our here times worthy of-wonder
contigerunt, explicemus.
have-happened let-us-explain
Circa triennium ante adventum domini Johannis in Hiberniam,
about three-years before the-coming of-lord John into Ireland
contigit quendam presbyterum, de partibus Ultoniæ versus
it-happened a-certain priest from the-parts of-Ulster toward
Mediam itinerantem, in silva quadam conjuncta Mediæ
Meath journeying in a-wood certain joined to-Meath
pernoctasse. Cumque ad igniculum, quem sibi sub
to-have-passed-the-night and-when by a-little-fire which for-himself under
arbore quadam frondosa congesserat, uno tantum comitatus
a-tree certain leafy he-had-heaped-up by-one only accompanied
puerulo lucubrasset, ecce lupus ad eos accedens, qui et
little-boy he-had-kept-watch behold a-wolf to them approaching who also

statim in hujusmodi verba prorupit; "Securi estote, et nolite
at-once into of-this-kind words broke-out secure be and do-not
timere; non enim trepidandum vobis est, ubi timor non
fear not for to-be-trembled by-you is where fear not
est." Cumque ipsi tanto vehementius consternatis animis
is and-when they the-more vehemently with-dismayed minds
obstupuissent, verba de Deo sana subjunxit. Et obtestatus a
had-been-astounded words about God sound he-added and adjured by
sacerdote, adjuratusque per Deum omnipotentem, et per fidem
the-priest and-conjured by God almighty and by the-faith
Trinitatis, ne eis noceret, et quænam creatura fuisset,
of-the-Trinity lest them he-should-harm and what creature it-were
quæ sub bestiali forma humana verba proferret, catholicum
which under a-bestial form human words brought-forth a-catholic
in omnibus responsum præbens, tandem tamen subjecit;
in all-things answer giving at-length however he-added
"De quodam hominum genere sumus Ossiriensium. Unde,
of a-certain of-men kind we-are of-the-Ossory-men whence
quolibet septennio, per imprecationem sancti cujusdam,
every seventh-year through the-curse of-a-saint certain
Natalis scilicet abbatis, duo, videlicet mas et femina, tam
Natalis namely of-the-abbot two namely male and female as-much
a formis quam finibus exulare coguntur. Formam
from the-forms as from-the-bounds to-go-into-exile are-compelled the-form
enim humanam prorsus exuentes, induunt lupinam. Completo
for human wholly putting-off they-put-on the-wolfish with-completed
vero septennii spatio, si forte superstites fuerint,
however of-seven-years the-space if perhaps surviving they-shall-have-been
aliis duobus ipsorum loco simili conditione subrogatis,
with-other two in-their place by-like condition substituted
ad pristinam redeunt tam patriam quam naturam.
to the-former they-return as-much fatherland as nature

"Et mihi quidem peregrinationis hujus socia non procul
and my indeed of-pilgrimage this companion not far
hinc graviter infirmatur. Cui, si placet, jam in extremis
hence gravely is-ill to-whom if it-pleases now in extremities
agenti, sacerdotale solatium intuitu divinæ pietatis indulgeas."
lying priestly solace in-view-of divine piety you-would-grant
Quo dicto, lupum præcedentem usque ad arborem quandam
which said the-wolf going-ahead up-to to a-tree certain
satis propinquam presbyter sequitur tremebundus. In cujus
quite near the-priest follows trembling in whose
concavitate lupam conspicit, sub specie ferina gemitus et
hollow a-she-wolf he-sees under form wild groans and
planctus humanos emittentem.
laments human uttering
Quæ statim ut ipsum vidit, præmittens salutationem satis
who at-once as him she-saw sending-ahead a-greeting quite
humanam, gratias etiam Deo retulit, quod in tali articulo
human thanks also to-God returned that in such a-moment
tanto eam solatio dignatus esset.
with-so-great her solace deigned he-had
Et sic usque ad extremam communionem a sacerdote
and so up-to to the-last communion from the-priest
cuncta rite peracta suscepit: quam et ipsa constanter
all-things duly performed received which also she-herself steadfastly
efflagitans, attentius supplicavit ut viatici largitione
demanding more-earnestly begged that of-the-viaticum by-the-bestowal
beneficium consummaret.
the-benefit he-should-complete
Quo sacerdos cum se carere firmiter asseruisset, lupus qui
which the-priest when himself to-lack firmly had-asserted the-wolf who
parumper abscesserat iterum accessit, ostendens ei perulam,
for-a-little had-withdrawn again approached showing to-him a-little-bag

librum manualem et aliquot hostias consecratas continentem;
a-book manual and some hosts consecrated containing
quæ more patriæ presbyter itinerans [sub indumento]
which in-the-manner of-the-country the-priest journeying under his-garment
a collo suspensa deferebat. Rogabat etiam ne Dei donum
from the-neck hung carried he-asked also that-not of-God the-gift
et subsidium, eis divina providentia destinatum, aliquatenus
and help to-them by-divine providence destined in-any-way
denegaret. Et ut omnem abstergeret dubietatem, pede
he-should-deny and that every he-might-wipe-away doubt with-the-paw
quasi pro manu fungens, pellem totam a capite lupæ
as-if for a-hand serving the-skin whole from the-head of-the-she-wolf
retrahens, usque ad umbilicum replicavit: et statim expressa
drawing-back up-to to the-navel he-folded and at-once the-expressed
forma vetulæ cujusdam apparuit. Quo viso, tandem
form of-an-old-woman certain appeared which seen at-length
sacerdos obnixe postulantem et devote suscipientem, terrore
the-priest earnestly her-asking and devoutly receiving by-terror
tamen magis quam ratione compulsus, communicavit. Et
nevertheless more than by-reason compelled gave-communion and
statim pellis, a lupo retracta, priori se formæ coaptavit.
at-once the-skin by the-wolf drawn-back to-the-former itself form fitted
His ergo rite potius quam recte peractis, humanam
with-these-things therefore duly rather than rightly done human
magis quam bestialem societatem eis ad igniculum nocte
more than bestial company to-them at the-little-fire by-night
tota lupus exhibuit. Mane vero facto, extra silvam ipsos
whole the-wolf showed with-morning however made out-of the-wood them
conducens, presbyteroque præbens iter, viam ei certissimam
leading and-to-the-priest giving the-way a-road to-him most-certain
longe præostendit. Multas etiam sacerdoti super impenso
far showed-ahead many also to-the-priest for the-bestowed

beneficio gratias in discessu referebat; promittens efficaciores
benefit thanks at departure he-returned promising more-effective
multo se gratias ei relaturum, si Dominus ipsum ab
much himself thanks to-him about-to-return if the-Lord him from
hoc exilio, cujus jam duas partes compleverat, revocaverit.
this exile of-which already two parts he-had-completed should-have-recalled
Inter ultima vero confabulationis hujus verba, quæsivit
among the-last however of-conversation this words asked
presbyter a lupo utrum gens inimica, quæ in insulam
the-priest from the-wolf whether the-people hostile which into the-island
supervenerat olim, foret diu in ea permansura. Cui
had-come once would-be long in it about-to-remain to-whom
lupus: "Propter peccata," inquit, "populi nostri, et vitiorum
the-wolf on-account-of the-sins he-says of-people our and of-vices
enormitates, ira Dei descendens in generationem pravam,
the-enormities the-wrath of-God descending on a-generation depraved
dedit eam in manus inimicorum. Quamdiu ergo gens ea
has-given it into the-hands of-enemies as-long-as therefore people that
mandata Domini custodierit, et in viis ejus ambulaverit,
the-commandments of-the-Lord shall-have-kept and in ways his shall-have-walked
tuta manebit et inconvulsa. Sin autem, quia proclivis
safe it-will-remain and unshaken if however because steep
est cursus ad voluptates, et imitatrix natura vitiorum, ad
is the-course to pleasures and imitating nature of-vices to
nostros ex convictu mores forte descenderint, divinam
our from living-together customs perhaps they-shall-have-descended divine
in se quoque proculdubio vindictam provocabunt."
on themselves also without-doubt vengeance they-will-provoke
[Similem quoque sententiam in Levitico reperies; Domino
a-like also sentence in Leviticus you-will-find with-the-Lord
ad populum Israeliticum loquente in hunc modum: "Omnes
to the-people Israelite speaking in this manner all

execrationes istas," prædictas scilicet, "fecerunt accolæ
abominations these aforesaid namely did the-inhabitants
terræ qui fuerunt ante vos, et polluerunt eam. Cavete
of-the-land who were before you and polluted it beware
ergo, ne et vos similiter evomat, cum paria feceritis,
therefore lest also you likewise it-vomit-out when like-things you-shall-have-done
sicut evomuit gentem quæ fuit ante vos." Totum hoc
as it-vomited-out the-people which was before you all this
autem postmodum contigit eis, primo per Chaldæos, et
however afterward happened to-them first through the-Chaldeans and
postea per Romanos. Item et in Ecclesiastico: "Regnum
afterward through the-Romans likewise also in Ecclesiasticus a-kingdom
a gente in gentem transfertur, propter injustitias, et
from people into people is-transferred on-account-of injustices and
injurias, et contumelias, et diversos dolos."]
wrongs and insults and various deceits
Biennio fere post elapso, contigit me per Mediam
with-two-years almost after having-passed it-happened me through Meath
transitum fecisse, ubi episcopus terræ illius synodum tunc
a-passage to-have-made where the-bishop of-land that a-synod then
forte convocaverat; episcopos etiam et abbates vicinos
by-chance had-convoked bishops also and abbots neighboring
acciverat, ut super hac re, quam ex sacerdotis
he-had-summoned that over this matter which from of-the-priest
confessione jam didicerat, quid agendum ei foret
the-confession already he-had-learned what to-be-done for-him might-be
communicato consilio certius instrueretur. Audiens ergo
with-shared counsel more-surely he-might-be-instructed hearing therefore
me per partes illas transire, duos mihi de clericis suis
me through parts those to-be-passing two to-me from clerks his
transmisit, rogans ut tanto negotio tractando in propria
he-sent asking that in-so-great a-business to-be-treated in own

persona, si fieri posset, interessem; sin autem de
person if to-be-done it-could I-should-be-present if however about
assensu meo literis saltem eos certificarem. Audito ergo ab
assent my by-letters at-least them I-should-inform with-heard therefore from
illis seriatim negotio, quod et prius tamen ab aliis audieram,
them in-order the-business which also before however from others I-had-heard
quia causis quibusdam urgentibus adesse non poteram,
because by-causes certain pressing to-be-present not I-could
literarum beneficio consilio quidem absens non fui. Cui
of-letters by-the-benefit in-counsel indeed absent not I-was to-whom
et episcopus cum synodo obtemperans, sacerdotem ipsum,
also the-bishop with the-synod obeying the-priest himself
cum literis suis rem gestam et sacerdotis confessionem
with letters his the-thing done and of-the-priest the-confession
continentibus, appositis etiam episcoporum et abbatum qui
containing with-affixed also of-the-bishops and of-the-abbots who
intererant sigillis, ad summum pontificem destinavit.
were-present seals to the-supreme pontiff sent
Non itaque discredendum, sed potius fide certissima
not therefore to-be-disbelieved but rather with-faith most-certain
est amplectendum, divinam naturam pro mundi salute
it-is to-be-embraced the-divine nature for of-the-world the-salvation
humanam naturam assumpsisse; cum hic, solo Dei nutu,
human nature to-have-assumed since here by-alone of-God the-nod
ad declarandam sui potentiam et vindictam, non minori
for to-be-declared his power and vengeance with-no lesser
miraculo humana natura lupinam assumpserit.
miracle human nature the-wolfish assumed
Sed animal hujusmodi brutum an homo dicetur? Animal
but an-animal of-this-kind a-brute or a-man will-be-called the-animal
namque rationale a bruto longe alienum esse videtur. Præterea
for rational from a-brute far alien to-be seems moreover

animal quadrupes, pronum in terram, nec risibile,
an-animal four-footed prone toward the-earth nor capable-of-laughter
humanæ naturæ quis adjunget? Item, qui hoc animal
to-human nature who will-join likewise he-who this animal
occiderit, nunquid homicida dicetur? Sed miracula divina sunt
shall-have-killed surely-not a-homicide will-be-called but the-miracles divine are
admiranda, non in rationem humanæ disputationis trahenda.
to-be-wondered-at not into the-reason of-human disputation to-be-dragged
Augustinus tamen, xvi°. libro De Civitate Dei, ubi
Augustine however in-the-sixteenth book On the-City of-God where
de monstruosis hominum generibus quos oriens parit
about the-monstrous of-men races which the-east bears
quæstionem movet; quorum quidam caninis capitibus, alii
a-question he-raises of-whom some with-dog heads others
vero capite carentes oculos in armis habere dicuntur, et
however a-head lacking eyes in the-shoulders to-have are-said and
variis deformati formis; utrum a primo parente propagati
with-various deformed shapes whether from the-first parent propagated
revera homines dicendi sint, tandem subjungit; Idem
truly men to-be-called they-be at-length adds the-same
de istis sentiendum, quod et de monstruosis hominum
about these to-be-thought as also about the-monstrous of-men
partubus, quos fieri persæpe videmus. Et quicquid hominis
births which to-be-made very-often we-see and whatever of-man
definitionem, animal scilicet rationale mortale, sub quacunque
the-definition an-animal namely rational mortal under whatever
forma recipit, illud hominem esse vera ratione testatur.
form receives that a-man to-be by-true reason he-testifies
Idem, in xviii°. libro De Civitate Dei, refert de
the-same in the-eighteenth book On the-City of-God reports about
Archadibus, "qui sorte ducti transnatabant quoddam stagnum
the-Arcadians who by-lot led swam-across a-certain pool

atque ibi convertebantur in lupos, et cum similibus feris
and there were-turned into wolves and with like beasts
per illius regionis deserta vivebant. Si autem carne non
through of-that region the-deserts lived if however on-flesh not
vescerentur humana, rursum post novem annos, renatato
they-fed human again after nine years with-swum-back
stagno, reformabantur in homines." Cumque ibidem de variis
pool they-were-re-formed into men and-when there about various
hominum in lupos mutationibus sermonem produxerit, demum
of-men into wolves changes speech he-had-drawn-out at-last
subnectit; "Nam et nos, cum essemus in Italia, audiebamus
he-adds for also we when we-were in Italy heard
talia de quadam regione illarum partium; ubi stabularias
such-things about a-certain region of-those parts where innkeeping
mulieres, imbutas his malis artibus, in caseo dare solere
women imbued with-these evil arts in cheese to-give to-be-wont
dicebant viatoribus, unde in jumenta illico verterentur, et
they-said to-travelers whence into beasts-of-burden at-once they-were-turned and
necessaria quæque portarent, postque perfuncta opera iterum ad
necessary-things any carried and-after the-performed works again to
se redirent: nec tamen in eis mentem fieri bestialem, sed
themselves returned nor however in them the-mind to-become bestial but
rationalem humanamque servari. Sicut Apuleius, in libris quos
rational and-human to-be-kept as Apuleius in the-books which
Asini Aurei titulo inscripsit, sibi ipsi refert accidisse,
of-the-Ass Golden by-the-title he-inscribed to-himself himself reports to-have-happened
ut accepto veneno, humano animo permanente, asinus fieret."
that with-received poison with-human mind remaining an-ass he-became
Nostris quoque temporibus quosdam vidimus, qui, magicis
in-our also times certain-men we-have-seen who in-magic
artibus imbuti, pingues ut videbatur porcos, sed tantum
arts imbued fat as it-seemed pigs but only

rubros, ex quacunque præjacente materia producentes, in
red from whatever lying-at-hand matter producing at
nundinis vendebant. Sed hi statim ut aquam aliquam
fairs sold but these at-once as water any
transibant evanescentes, in propriam et veram revertebantur
they-crossed vanishing into own and true returned
naturam. Quantalibet autem industria servatis, assumpta
nature however-much however with-diligence with-kept the-assumed
species ultra triduum non durabat.
form beyond three-days not lasted
Item, vetulas quasdam, tam in Wallia quam Hibernia
likewise old-women certain as-much in Wales as Ireland
et Scotia, se in leporinam transmutare formam, ut
and Scotland themselves into hare-like to-transform form that
adulterina sub specie ubera sugendo, lac alienum occultius
counterfeit under form udders by-sucking milk another's more-secretly
surripiant, vetus quidem et adhuc frequens querela est.
they-may-steal old indeed and still frequent a-complaint is
Dæmones igitur seu malos homines sicut nec creare, ita
demons therefore or evil men as neither to-create so
nec naturas veraciter mutare posse, simul cum Augustino
neither natures truly to-change to-be-able together with Augustine
sentimus. Sed specietenus, quæ a vero Deo creata sunt,
we-think but in-appearance the-things-which by the-true God created were
ipso permittente, commutant; ut scilicet videantur esse
with-him permitting they-change that namely they-may-seem to-be
quod non sunt; sensibus hominum mira illusione captis
what not they-are with-the-senses of-men by-wonderful illusion captured
et sopitis, quatinus res non videant sicut se habent,
and lulled so-that things not they-see as themselves they-hold

sed ad falsas quasdam et fictitias videndum formas, vi
but to false certain and fictitious to-be-seen forms by-the-force
phantasmatis seu magicæ incantationis, mirabiliter abstrahantur.
of-phantasm or of-magic incantation wonderfully they-are-drawn-off
Sed omnipotentem Deum, sicut naturas creare, sic et
but almighty God as natures to-create so also
easdem cum voluerit in se invicem permutare, seu
the-same when he-shall-have-wished into themselves mutually to-change either
vindicando, seu divinam potentiam declarando, vel unam
by-avenging or divine power by-declaring either one
in alteram penitus transferre, sicut uxoris Loth contra
into another wholly to-transfer as of-the-wife of-Lot against
dominicum præceptum respicientis in statuam salis, sicut etiam
of-the-Lord command looking-back into a-statue of-salt as also
aquæ in vinum mutatione, vel interiore manente natura
of-water into wine by-the-change or with-the-inner remaining nature
solum exterius transformare, sicut in propositis patet exemplis,
only outwardly to-transform as in the-proposed is-plain examples
potentissimum esse, et indubitata veritate credendum.
most-mighty to-be and with-undoubted truth to-be-believed
De illa vero speciali panis in corpus Christi mutatione,
about that however special of-the-bread into the-body of-Christ change
nec speciali tamen, immo verius substantiali, quia
nor special however nay more-truly substantial because
specie tota manente substantia sola mutatur, hic
with-the-species whole remaining the-substance alone is-changed here
prætereundum tutius existimavi. Quoniam supra humanam
to-be-passed-over more-safely I-have-judged since above human
longe intelligentiam alta nimis et ardua est ejus complexio.
far understanding lofty very and steep is its grasp

Gerald describes a bearded woman with a mane, a hermaphrodite in Connacht, a half-ox man at Wicklow and a man-calf born of a cow, a stag-cow at Chester, a goat that loved a woman, and a lion at Paris that loved a fool named Joanna; he bursts into verse against such crimes and cites the law of Leviticus. In Ireland cocks crow only shortly before day, since the nights are short, and wolves whelp in December.

De muliere barbata, et in tergo cristata.

about a-woman bearded and on the-back crested

Duvenaldus, rex Limericensis, mulierem habebat umbilico tenus

Donnell king of-Limerick a-woman had to-the-navel as-far

barbatam. Quæ et cristam habuit a collo superius per

bearded who also a-crest had from the-neck above along

spinam deorsum, in modum pulli annui, crine vestitam.

the-spine downward in the-manner of-a-colt yearling with-mane clothed

Mulier ista, duplici prodigio monstruosa, non hermaphrodita

woman this by-double prodigy monstrous not a-hermaphrodite

tamen, sed alias muliebri natura tantum emollita, ad

however but otherwise by-womanly nature only softened to

intuentium tam risum quam stuporem, curiam assidue

of-the-onlookers as-much the-laughter as the-wonder the-court constantly

sequebatur.

followed

In spinæ quidem pilositate, neutri; in barbæ vero

in of-the-spine indeed the-hairiness to-neither in of-the-beard however

prolixitate, morem gerens patriæ non naturæ.

the-length the-custom following to-the-country not to-nature

[Nostris quoque diebus visa est in Connactia curiam sequens

in-our also days seen was in Connacht the-court following

mulier, utriusque sexus naturam præferens, et hermaphrodita.

a-woman of-each sex the-nature displaying and a-hermaphrodite

Quæ barbam a dextris per labri utriusque et menti
who a-beard on the-right through of-the-lip each and of-the-chin
medium, more virili, densam nimis et longam habebat;
the-middle in-the-manner manly thick very and long had
faciem vero sinistram, cum labri et menti parte,
the-face however left with of-the-lip and of-the-chin part
muliebriter planam, et omni pilositate carentem.]
womanly smooth and of-all hairiness lacking
De semibove viro semiviroque bove.
about the-half-ox man and-the-half-man ox
In partibus de Wikingelo, tempore quo Mauricius Giraldi
in the-parts of Wicklow in-the-time in-which Maurice of-Gerald
filius terram illam et castrum obtinuerat, visus fuit homo
son land that and castle had-obtained seen was a-man
prodigiosus, si tamen eum hominem dici fas est. Habebat
prodigious if however him a-man to-be-called right it-is he-had
enim totum corpus humanum præter extremitates, quæ bovinæ
for the-whole body human except the-extremities which of-an-ox
fuerant. A juncturis namque quibus et manus a brachiis, et
had-been from the-joints for by-which also the-hands from the-arms and
pedes a tibiis porriguntur, ungulas bovis expressas præferebat.
the-feet from the-shins are-extended hooves of-an-ox distinct he-showed
Caput ei sine crine totum; tam in occipite, quam
the-head to-him without hair wholly as-much on the-occiput as
anteriori parte, calvitio deforme; raras tantum lanugines per
on-the-front part with-baldness misshapen sparse only tufts-of-down in
loca pro capillis habens.
places for hairs having
Oculi grossi; tam rotunditate quam colore bovini.
the-eyes large as-much in-roundness as in-color of-an-ox

Facies oretenus subinde plana; pro naso, præter duo
the-face up-to-the-mouth thereupon flat for the-nose except two
narium foramina, nullam eminentiam habens.
of-the-nostrils holes no prominence having
Verba ei nulla. Mugitum enim tantum pro sermone
words to-him none a-lowing for only for speech
reddebat.
he-gave
Curiam hic Mauricii diu frequentabat; quotidie ad prandium
the-court he of-Maurice long frequented daily to dinner
veniens, et quod ei dabatur ad vescendum, intra fissuras
coming and what to-him was-given for eating within the-clefts
ungularum, quas pro manibus gestabat, stringens, ori
of-the-hooves which for hands he-bore gripping to-the-mouth
apponebat.
he-applied
Illusis vero sæpissime Hiberniensibus terræ illius a juventute
with-mocked however very-often the-Irish of-land that by the-youth
castri, quod tales in vaccis genuissent, ex suorum malitia
of-the-castle that such-things in cows they-had-begotten by of-their-own malice
et invidia quam non meruerat occulta nece demum interiit.
and envy which not he-had-deserved by-a-bidden murder at-last he-perished
Parum enim ante adventum Anglorum in insulam, ex coitu
a-little for before the-coming of-the-English into the-island from the-coupling
viri cum vacca, quo vitio præcipue gens ista laborat, in
of-a-man with a-cow in-which vice especially people this labors in
montanis de Glindalachan vitulum virilem bos edidit. Ut
the-mountains of Glendalough a-calf manly a-cow brought-forth that
credere valeas semibovemque virum semivirumque bovem iterum
to-believe you-may and-the-half-ox man and-the-half-man ox again
fuisse progenitum. Et cum fere per annum inter alios
to-have-been begotten and when almost for a-year among other

vitulos matrem lactando sequeretur, tandem, quia plus hominis
calves the-mother by-sucking it-followed at-length because more of-man
habebat quam pecoris, ad humanos convictus transferebatur.
it-had than of-beast to human company it-was-transferred
Sed et hujus animalis interemptor nunquid homicida dicetur?
but also of-this animal the-slayer surely-not a-homicide will-be-called
Animal monstruosum, animal irrationale, omni penitus tam
an-animal monstrous an-animal irrational of-all wholly as-much
ratione quam oratione carens, rationalium gregi quis
reason as speech lacking to-the-rational to-the-flock who
associabit? Præterea animal erectum, risibile, bipes,
will-associate moreover an-animal erect capable-of-laughter two-footed
ab humana proprietate quis separabit? Nunquid enim natura
from human property who will-separate surely-not for nature

"Os bruto sublime dedit, cœlumque videre
"A-face to-the-brute lofty gave, and-heaven to-see
Jussit?"
Bade?"

Sed excursus hujusmodi sunt excusandi: potiusque timenda
but digressions of-this-kind are to-be-excused and-rather to-be-feared
est naturæ vindicta, quam disputatione discutienda.
is of-nature the-vengeance than by-disputation to-be-discussed
De vacca cervina.
about a-cow stag-like
Apud Cestriam Britanniæ, temporibus nostris, ad vaccam
at Chester of-Britain in-times our to a-cow
cervus accesserat; unde et vacca cervina processit. Parte
a-stag had-approached whence also a-cow stag-like came-forth in-part
enim anteriore tota usque ad inguina bos erat; coxas
for the-front whole up-to to the-groin an-ox it-was the-hips

subinde cum cauda, tibias, et pedes, expresse cum pilositate
thereupon with the-tail the-shins and feet distinctly with the-bairiness
et colore cervinos habens. Sed quia plus pecoris
and color stag-like having but because more of-beast-of-the-herd
quam feræ præferebat, inter armenta resedit.
than of-wild-beast it-showed among the-herds it-stayed
De hirco ad mulierem accedente.
about a-goat to a-woman approaching
Rothericus, rex Connactiæ, hircum habebat domesticum
Rory king of-Connacht a-goat had tame
album, tam pilositate prælonga quam cornuum elatione
white as-much in-bairiness very-long as of-the-horns in-height
suo in genere conspicuum.
its-own in kind conspicuous
Hic mulierem quandam, cujus custodiæ deputatus fuerat,
this-one a-woman certain whose to-keeping assigned he-had-been
bestialiter adamabat. Cui miserrima, et potius se
bestially loved to-whom the-most-wretched-woman and rather herself
bestiam patiendo quam ille agendo probans, se etiam ad
a-beast by-suffering than he by-acting proving herself even for
abusum supponebat. O indignum facinus et nefandum!
abuse submitted O unworthy deed and unspeakable
O quam enormiter sensualitati succumbit ratio! Quam
O how enormously to-sensuality succumbs reason how
degenerante naturæ privilegio in bestiam brutescit bestiarum
with-degenerating of-nature privilege into a-beast grows-brutish of-the-beasts
dominator, cum bruto animali tam turpi commercio
the-master when to-a-brute animal so foul in-intercourse
rationale se submittit.
the-rational itself submits

Quamvis enim utrunque detestabile nimis sit et abominabile,
although for each detestable very be and abominable
longe tamen minus est bruta rationalibus in omnibus esse
far however less it-is the-brutes to-the-rational in all-things to-be
subjecta; et quia bruta, et quoniam naturaliter servire
subjected both because brutes and since naturally to-serve
parata; licet tamen non ad abusum sed ad usum creata.
ready though however not for abuse but for use created
In metrum igitur natura forte negante prorumpit indignatio:
into meter therefore with-nature perhaps denying bursts indignation

"Omnia jam novitate juvant; nova grata voluptas,
"All-things now by-novelty please; new pleasant pleasure,
Et naturalis inveterata Venus.
And natural grown-old Venus.
Arte minus natura placet; consumitur usus
By-art less nature pleases; is-consumed uses
In reprobos ratio, jam ratione carens.
Into the-reprobate reason, now of-reason lacking.
Vis genitiva gemit, violata cupidinis arte;
The-force generative groans, violated of-desire by-the-art;
Et violans vindex publicat ira scelus.
And violating avenging publishes anger the-crime.
Pandit enim natura nefas; proditque pudorem
Discloses for nature the-wickedness; and-betrays the-shame
Criminis infandi, prodigiosa creans."
Of-crime unspeakable, prodigious-things creating."

De leone mulierem adamante.

about a-lion a-woman loving

Parisiis leonem vidimus, quem cardinalis quidam Philippo

at-Paris a-lion we-saw which cardinal a-certain to-Philip

Lodowici regis filio tunc puero catulum transmiserat.

of-Louis of-the-king son then a-boy as-a-cub had-sent

Hic fatuam quandam, Johannam nomine, bestiali amore

this-one a-fool certain Joanna by-name with-bestial love

amplecti solebat. Qui cum e carcere aliquotiens erupisset,

to-embrace was-wont who when from the-cage sometimes he-had-broken-out

et in tantam commotus iram ut ausus accedere nemo

and into so-great moved anger that daring to-approach no-one

fuisset, tunc accita Johanna iram ejus et malitiam

had-been then summoned Joanna anger his and malice

incontinenti mitigabat. Et muliebribus ipsum demulcens

at-once softened and with-womanly him soothing

illecebris, et quo voluerat ducebat, et omnem statim

allurements both whither she-had-wished led and all at-once

furorem in amorem convertebat.

fury into love turned

O utramque bestiam turpi morte dignissimam! Nec tamen

O each beast of-foul death most-worthy nor however

modernis tantum temporibus scelera hujusmodi sunt

in-modern only times crimes of-this-kind have-been

attentata; verum etiam antiqua tempora, majori innocentia

attempted but also ancient times for-greater innocence

et simplicitate laudabilia, nefandis hujusmodi criminibus

and simplicity praiseworthy with-unspeakable of-this-kind crimes

maculam contraxerunt. Unde et in Levitico scriptum est;

a-stain contracted whence also in Leviticus written it-is

"Mulier quæ accesserit ad omne pecus ascendenda ab eo,
a-woman who shall-have-approached to any beast to-be-mounted by it
mulierem interficietis, et pecus morte moriatur. Rei enim sunt."
the-woman you-shall-kill and the-beast by-death let-it-die guilty for they-are
Pecus interfici jubetur non propter culpam, a qua
the-beast to-be-killed is-ordered not on-account-of guilt from which
bestialitas excusat; sed propter memoriæ refricationem, quæ
bestiality excuses but on-account-of of-memory the-rubbing-up which
ad mentem facinus revocare solet.
to the-mind the-deed to-recall is-wont
De Pasiphe quoque, taurum adamante, multorum opinione
about Pasiphae also the-bull loving of-many in-opinion
non fabula quidem sed res gesta fuit.
not a-fable indeed but a-thing done it-was
De gallis aliter in Hibernia quam alibi vociferantibus.
about cocks otherwise in Ireland than elsewhere crowing
Galli gallinacei non hic, ut alibi, tertiam et extremam
cocks barnyard not here as elsewhere the-third and last
noctis partem a duabus primis triplici intervallo
of-the-night part from the-two first by-a-triple interval
vociferando distinguunt. Parum enim ante diem hic
by-crowing distinguish a-little for before day here
audiuntur; et quantum alibi a tertia, tantum hic a
they-are-heard and as-much-as elsewhere from the-third so-much here from
prima galli voce dies distare dignoscitur.
the-first of-the-cock voice the-day to-be-distant is-recognized
Nec arbitrandum tamen est, aliam hic quam alibi gallos
nor to-be-judged however is-it another here than elsewhere the-cocks
habere naturam. Haud aliter enim vociferant huc aliunde
to-have nature not otherwise for crow hither from-elsewhere
advecti.
brought

Sed sicut brevi contenta Britannia nocte est, sic et
but as with-a-short content Britain night is so also
Hibernia; et tanto breviore, quanto solis adjacet
Ireland and by-so-much shorter by-as-much of-the-sun it-lies
occasui spatio proximiore. Quanto igitur nox hic
to-the-setting by-a-space nearer by-as-much therefore the-night here
contractior, tanto post galli cantum dies acceleratior.
more-contracted by-so-much after of-the-cock the-crowing the-day quicker
Unde et semper æstivo tempore, tanquam aurora surgente
whence also always in-summer time as-if with-dawn rising
perclare diescat, ex solis splendore, parum sub terra
very-brightly it-dawns from of-the-sun the-splendor a-little under the-earth
gyrantis, nocte tota supra horizontem polus albescit.
circling by-night whole above the-horizon the-pole grows-white
De lupis in Decembri catulos habentibus.
about wolves in December cubs having
Lupi in Hibernia plerumque in mense Decembri catulos
wolves in Ireland mostly in the-month of-December cubs
habent; vel propter nimiam terræ temperantiam; vel
have either on-account-of too-great of-the-land the-mildness or
potius proditionis et rapinæ incommoda, quæ præmature
rather of-treachery and of-plunder the-ills which prematurely
hic pullulant, designantes.
here sprout designating

Around the Christmas when John first left Ireland, ravens and owls hatched in Meath, foretelling the crime by which Hugh de Lacy died that year. Saint Kevin of Glendalough made a willow bear apples for a sick boy, and its apples cure to this day; ravens fast on his feast. Gerald adds the ravens of Ravenna and of Saint Vincent at Lisbon, the bear that drew Saint Firmin's bier, and the sea that ebbs yearly at Saint Clement's tomb. A blackbird nested in Kevin's outstretched hand. Saint Colman's tame teal in Leinster leave their pool when wronged, cannot be cooked, and avenge themselves on those who take them.

De corvis et ululis circa Natale pullos habentibus.
about ravens and owls around Christmas chicks having

Circa Natale quo dominus Johannes ab insula primo
around Christmas when lord John from the-island first

discessit, pluribus in Hibernia locis, et præcipue circa partes
departed in-many in Ireland places and especially around the-parts

Mediæ, corvi et ululæ pullos habuere; alicujus forte novi
of-Meath ravens and owls chicks had of-some perhaps new

et præmaturi facinoris prognosticantes eventum.
and premature crime foreshowing the-event

Sicut eodem anno, terræ illius dominatoris, Hugonis scilicet
as in-the-same year of-land that of-the-ruler of-Hugh namely

de Laci, mors perniciosa suorum malitia est protestata.
of Lacy the-death destructive of-his-men by-the-malice has proclaimed

De miraculis; et primo de pomis, et corvis, et merula
about miracles and first about the-apples and ravens and the-blackbird

sancti Keivini.
of-saint Kevin

Nunc ad miracula transeamus. Et a sancto Keivino, nobili
now to miracles let-us-pass and from saint Kevin noble

confessore et abbate, initium sumamus. Sanctus igitur
confessor and abbot a-beginning let-us-take saint therefore

Keivinus cum apud Glindelachan vita et sanctitate claruisset,
Kevin when at Glendalough in-life and holiness he-had-shone
puer quidam nobilis, quem alumnum habuerat, ægrotans forte
a-boy certain noble whom as-foster-son he-had-had being-sick perhaps
poma desiderabat. Cui sancto compatiente, et orationem
apples desired for-whom with-the-saint pitying and prayer
ad Dominum fundente, salix quædam non procul ab ecclesia
to the-Lord pouring-out a-willow certain not far from the-church
poma protulit, tam puero quam aliis ægrotantibus
apples bore as-much to-the-boy as to-the-other sick
salutifera. Et usque in hodiernum diem tam salix illa,
healthful and up-to to the-present day as-much willow that
quam aliæ ex ea circa cœmiterium transplantatæ more
as others from it around the-cemetery transplanted in-the-manner
pomerii, salicis tamen alias per omnia tam foliis quam
of-an-orchard of-the-willow however otherwise in all as-much in-leaves as
frondibus natura manente, singulis annis poma producunt.
in-boughs with-the-nature remaining in-each year apples produce
Sunt autem hæc poma alba et oblonga, salubria magis quam
are however these apples white and oblong healthful more than
sapida; in magna reverentia ab indigenis habita. Quæ etiam
tasty in great reverence by the-natives held which also
ad remotas Hiberniæ partes, contra varios conferentia morbos,
to the-remote of-Ireland parts against various helping diseases
a multis deferuntur; et sancti Keivini poma dicuntur.
by many are-carried and of-saint Kevin the-apples are-called
Die solemnitatis ejusdem sancti, corvi de Glindelachan,
on-the-day of-the-feast of-the-same saint the-ravens of Glendalough
quia forte lac alumni ipsius fuderant, per ejus
because perhaps the-milk of-the-foster-son his they-had-spilled through his
imprecationem nec ad terram descendunt, nec cibum sumunt.
curse neither to the-ground descend nor food take

Sed circa villam et ecclesiam cum magno clamore volantes,
but around the-town and church with great clamor flying
eo die tam a requie suspenduntur quam refectione.
on-that day as-much from rest are-held-back as from-refreshment
In Italia quoque, apud urbem nobilem Ravennam, die
in Italy also at the-city noble Ravenna on-the-day
solemnitatis sancti Apollinaris, omnes undique corvi,
of-the-feast of-saint Apollinaris all from-everywhere ravens
cornices, et monedulæ, a cunctis Ytaliæ partibus singulis
crows and jackdaws from all of-Italy parts in-each
annis tanquam ex condicto conveniunt. Quibus, eodem
year as-if from agreement come-together to-which on-the-same
die, ex antiqua consuetudine equi unius cadaver datur. Si
day from ancient custom of-a-horse one the-carcass is-given if
rei istius rationem quæras, assignare non præsumo. Nisi
of-thing this the-reason you-ask to-assign not I-presume unless
forte longo ex usu tractu temporis inolito, et quasi in
perhaps by-long from usage with-the-lapse of-time grown-in and as-if into
naturam jam converso, ubi corpus fuerit, ibi et aviculæ
nature now turned where the-body shall-have-been there also the-little-birds
congregantur: vel potius aliquo sancti illius miraculo ista
are-gathered or rather by-some of-saint that miracle these-things
contingunt. Unde et quoniam, ab hoc corvorum conventu,
happen whence also since from this of-ravens gathering
Teutonica lingua primo Ravennesburch, id est Corvorum urbs
in-the-German tongue first Ravennesburch that is of-ravens the-city
est dicta, inde et Ravennam vocatam nonnulli conjectant.
it-was called thence also Ravenna called some conjecture
Item, decollato in Hispania beato Vincentio, corvi, qui
likewise with-beheaded in Spain blessed Vincent the-ravens which
ad corpus ejus tanquam ad cadaver descenderunt, statim
to body his as to a-carcass descended at-once

omnes occubuerunt. Et quoniam personale delictum in
all died and since a-personal offense into
genus plerumque redundat, in ausus illius vindictam,
the-kind often redounds for of-the-daring that the-vengeance
divina procurante gratia, quæ in sanctis suis se mirabilem
with-divine procuring grace which in saints his itself wonderful
ostendit, ab illa semper hora circa corpus martyris corvi
shows from that always hour around the-body of-the-martyr ravens
tanquam excubatores assistunt. Unde et eodem corpore a
as-if watchmen stand-by whence also with-the-same body from
Cartagine, Hispanica dico non Affrica, Ulixbonam per mare
Cartagena of-Spain I-say not of-Africa to-Lisbon by sea
translato, et corvi in nave circa corpus ejus jugiter affuerunt.
transferred also ravens in the-ship around body his continually were-present
In ecclesia quoque sancti Vincentii Ulixbonensi in urbe, ubi
in the-church also of-saint Vincent at-Lisbon in the-city where
corpus ejusdem nobili in feretro reconditum jacet, corvi circa
the-body of-the-same noble on a-bier laid-away lies ravens around
altare usque ad moderna fere tempora excubare solent;
the-altar up-to to modern almost times to-keep-watch are-wont
circa senarium numerum vel infra; nec semper iidem, sed
about the-sixfold number or below nor always the-same but
successive diversi.
successively different
In hujus rei signum signacula, quæ a peregrinis abinde
in of-this thing sign the-badges which by pilgrims thence
deferuntur, cum martyris imagine inscriptam et corvi
are-carried with of-the-martyr the-image inscribed also of-the-raven
imaginem habent. Vulgari quoque nuncupatione sanctus
the-image have by-common also naming saint

Vincentius de Corvo vocatur; et quod in vita non habuit,
Vincent of the-Raven is-called and what in life not he-had
post mortem eventus agnomen dedit.
after death the-event the-surname gave
In quibusdam Provinciæ partibus, cum corpus beati Firmini,
in certain of-Provence parts when the-body of-blessed Firmin
Uscesciensis episcopi et natione Narbonensis, Uscesciam
of-Uzès bishop and by-birth of-Narbonne to-Uzès
deferretur, bobus forte qui rhedam trahebant ad pascua
was-being-carried with-the-oxen perhaps which the-wagon drew to the-pastures
solutis, unus eorum ab urso quodam subito est devoratus.
loosed one of-them by a-bear certain suddenly was devoured
Quo comperto, sanctus Ferreolus, qui et Firmini nepos et
which learned saint Ferreolus who both of-Firmin nephew and
nobilis vecturæ procurator extiterat, eidemque Firmino in
of-the-noble conveyance the-manager had-been and-to-the-same Firmin in
episcopalem sedem statim successit, divina obtestatione ad
the-episcopal see at-once succeeded by-divine adjuration to
se incontinenti ursum accivit: qui et eadem accedens
himself immediately the-bear summoned who also in-the-same approaching
hora se jugo sponte supposuit, et bovi perdito
hour himself to-the-yoke voluntarily put-under and to-the-ox lost
quasi vicarius ad trahendum devotusque successit. Et sic
as-if a-substitute for drawing and-devoted succeeded and so
pluribus abinde miliaribus Firmino Uscesciam tam miraculose
many thence miles with-Firmin to-Uzès so miraculously
transvecto, ejusdemque exequiis celebriter ibidem et gloriose
conveyed and-of-the-same the-obsequies solemnly there and gloriously
completis, accepta quasi a Ferreolo licentia, ursus indemnis
completed with-received as-if from Ferreolus leave the-bear unharmed
ad montana secessit. Qui et singulis postmodum quamdiu
to the-mountains withdrew who also in-each afterward as-long-as

vixerat annis, die solemnitatis sancti Firmini ad ecclesiam
he-lived year on-the-day of-the-feast of-saint Firmin to the-church
eandem ex consuetudine veniebat, et omnino bestiali
same from custom came and wholly with-bestial
feritate interim exuta, se populo quasi mansuetum,
ferocity meanwhile put-off himself to-the-people as-if tame
palpabilem, et tractabilem exhibebat; tanquam ob ausum
touchable and manageable showed as-if for the-daring
pœnalem, crimenque commissum, servire, pœnamque subire
penal and-the-crime committed to-serve and-the-penalty to-undergo
paratus. Unde et corium ejusdem usque hodie in ecclesia
ready whence also the-hide of-the-same up-to today in the-church
sancti Firmini in veneratione quadam reconditum habetur;
of-saint Firmin in veneration a-certain laid-away is-kept
et ob tanti tam insignis miraculi memoriam, transeuntibus
and for of-so-great so remarkable a-miracle the-memory to-those-passing
et peregrinis solet ostendi.
and to-pilgrims is-wont to-be-shown
In partibus Constantinopolitanis, regione videlicet Crebonensi,
in the-parts of-Constantinople in-the-region namely of-Cherson
corpore beati Clementis in mari miraculose reperto,
with-the-body of-blessed Clement in the-sea miraculously found
singulis annis die solemnitatis ejusdem sancti, et
in-each year on-the-day of-the-feast of-the-same saint and
circiter eundem octo, præter solitum a seculo cursum,
about the-same eight beyond the-wonted from the-world course
mare ibidem se refluum exhibere, et peregrinis populisque
the-sea there itself ebbing to-show and to-the-pilgrims and-peoples
devote accedentibus, revelata terræ facie, miraculosum iter
devoutly approaching with-revealed of-the-land face a-miraculous way
ostendere solet. Quibus solemniter completis, ad antiquas
to-show is-wont which solemnly completed to the-ancient

rediens metas, mare spatiosum undique se transfundens
returning bounds the-sea wide everywhere itself pouring
statim occupat universa; nec nisi revoluto fere anni
at-once occupies all nor except with-revolved almost of-the-year
curriculo, ulla viæ illius vestigia comparebunt.
the-course any of-way that traces will-appear
Sic itaque nostris diebus, in quos seculorum fines
so therefore in-our days upon which of-the-ages the-ends
devenerunt, famosum illud Rubri maris miraculum singulis
have-come famous that of-the-Red sea miracle in-each
annis ex parte repræsentari solet.
year in part to-be-represented is-wont
Igitur benedictus Dominus Deus Israel, qui facit mirabilia
therefore blessed the-Lord God of-Israel who does wonderful-things
magna solus; et benedictum nomen majestatis ejus in
great alone and blessed the-name of-majesty his for
æternum. Quoniam ad declaranda sanctorum suorum merita,
ever since for to-be-declared of-saints his the-merits
et ut glorificatos in cœlis amplius glorificet et in
and that the-glorified in the-heavens more he-may-glorify also on
terris, aves, feræ, maria, obediunt ei. Sed hæc hactenus:
earth birds beasts seas obey him but these-things so-far
ad Keivinum nostrum de cetero redeamus.
to Kevin our for the-rest let-us-return
Sanctus igitur Keivinus, quadragesimali quodam tempore
saint therefore Kevin in-Lenten a-certain time
hominum frequentiam ex consuetudine fugiens, solitudine
of-men the-throng from custom fleeing in-solitude
quadam, tugurio modico, quo sole tantum et pluvia
a-certain in-a-hut small by-which from-sun only and rain
defenderetur, soli contemplationi vacans, lectioni et orationi
he-was-defended alone to-contemplation being-free to-reading and prayer

insistebat. Qui cum manum, more solito, per
he-applied-himself who when the-hand in-the-manner wonted through
fenestram ad cœlum elevaret, ei forte merula insedit, et
the-window to heaven he-raised on-it perhaps a-blackbird perched and
quasi nido fungens ova posuit. Cui sanctus tanta
as-if a-nest using eggs laid with-whom the-saint with-so-great
patientia et mansuetudine compassus est, ut nec manum
patience and gentleness sympathized has that neither the-hand
clauderet nec retraheret; sed usque ad plenam pullorum
he-closed nor drew-back but up-to to the-full of-the-chicks
exclusionem eam infatiganter extenderet et aptaret. In hujus
hatching it tirelessly he-held-out and fitted in of-this
autem signi perpetuam memoriam, omnes imagines sancti
however sign perpetual memory all the-images of-saint
Keivini per Hiberniam in manu extensa merulam habent.
Kevin through Ireland in hand outstretched a-blackbird have
De cercellis sancti Colemanni, quasi mansuetis, et ad
about the-teals of-saint Colman as-if tame and at
injurias fugitivis.
injuries fleeing
Est in Lagenia stagnum modicum, aves sancti Colemanni
there-is in Leinster a-pool small the-birds of-saint Colman
continens; anates scilicet minores, quæ vulgari vocabulo
containing ducks namely smaller which by-common word
cercellæ vocantur. Hæ a tempore sancti tam mansuetæ
teals are-called these from the-time of-the-saint so tame
factæ sunt, ut de manibus cibos sumant, et usque hodie
made were that from hands foods they-take and up-to today
hominum accessus non reformident. Sunt autem semper,
of-men the-approaches not dread are however always
quasi conventum adimplentes, circa tredecim numero. Quoties
as-if a-convent filling-up about thirteen in-number whenever

vero vel ecclesiæ et clero, vel ipsis aviculis injuria forte
however either to-the-church and clergy or to-the-very little-birds injury perhaps
vel aliqua molestia illata fuerit, statim evolantes in lacu
or some annoyance inflicted shall-have-been at-once flying-out in a-lake
quodam procul inde remoto se recipiunt; nec ad priorem
certain far thence remote themselves they-withdraw nor to the-former
locum redeunt, donec condigna satisfactio fuerit subsecuta.
place return until worthy satisfaction shall-have-been followed
Interim vero, dum absentes fuerint, aquæ stagni illius,
meanwhile however while absent they-shall-have-been the-waters of-pool that
quæ limpidissimæ prius et claræ fuerant, fœtidæ fiunt et
which most-limpid before and clear had-been fetid become and
corruptæ; et nec ad hominum, nec ad pecorum usus accedunt.
corrupt and neither to of-men nor to of-cattle uses do-they-come
Contigit aliquando, quodam ibi aquam nocturno
it-happened once with-a-certain-man there water at-night
tempore hauriente, unam avicularum non sponte sed casu
time drawing one of-the-little-birds not willingly but by-chance
simul hausisse. Et cum carnes in aqua illa diu coquerentur,
at-once to-have-drawn and when the-meats in water that long were-cooked
nec excoqui possent, tandem avis in olla superenatans
nor to-be-cooked could at-length the-bird in the-pot floating-on-top
inventa est prorsus illæsa: quæ cum ad stagnum relata
found was wholly unharmed which when to the-pool brought-back
fuisset, statim carnes excoctæ fuerunt.
it-had-been at-once the-meats cooked were
Contigit etiam temporibus nostris, Roberto filio Stephani
it-happened also in-times our with-Robert son of-Stephen
cum Dermitio rege Lageniæ per locum illum transeunte,
with Dermot king of-Leinster through place that passing
sagittarium quemdam unam avium illarum sagitta
an-archer certain one of-birds those with-an-arrow

percussisse. Quam cum secum ad hospitium detulisset,
to-have-struck which when with-himself to the-lodging he-had-carried
et in olla quadam cum carnibus coquendam imposuisset,
and in a-pot certain with meats to-be-cooked he-had-put
trium ignium consumpta materia, usque ad mediam noctem
of-three fires with-consumed material up-to to the-middle night
coquendo non profecit. Sed jam tertio carnes extractæ
by-cooking not he-succeeded but already the-third-time the-meats drawn-out
semper non minus crudæ repertæ sunt, quam cum fuerant
always not less raw found were than when they-had-been
impositæ. Tandem vero, cum hospes inter frusta carnium
put-in at-length however when the-host among the-pieces of-meat
aviculam illam conspexisset, audiensque quod de stagno illo
little-bird that he-had-seen and-hearing that from pool that
fuisset, statim cum lacrimis exclamavit; "Me miserum, quod
it-had-been at-once with tears he-cried-out me wretched that
unquam infortunium istud in domo mea contingere debuit. De
ever misfortune this in house my to-happen ought from
avibus enim sancti Colemanni una hæc erat." Et statim carnes
the-birds for of-saint Colman one this was and at-once the-meats
per se impositæ cocturam quam amiserant admiserunt.
by themselves put-in the-cooking which they-had-lost admitted
Sagittarius vero non multo post rebus humanis miserabiliter
the-archer however not much after from-things human wretchedly
exemptus est.
removed was
Præterea accidit et milvum, cum una avicularum istarum
moreover it-happened also a-kite with one of-the-little-birds of-these
quam rapuerat, in arbore quadam propinqua se recepisse.
which it-had-seized on a-tree certain near itself to-have-betaken

Qui et, multis intuentibus, membris omnibus statim irriguit;
which also with-many looking-on in-limbs all at-once grew-stiff
nec prædam sub pedibus prædo respexit.
nor the-prey under its-feet the-plunderer regarded
Accidit etiam glaciali quodam in tempore, vulpeculam avium
it-happened also in-icy a-certain in time a-little-fox of-birds
istarum unam rapuisse. Quæ mane facto, in tugurio
these one to-have-seized which with-morning made in a-hut
quodam lacui conjuncto, et sancti Colemanni conversatione
certain to-the-lake joined and of-saint Colman by-the-dwelling
olim venerabili, intra fauces avicula vitalem spiritum
once venerable within the-jaws with-the-little-bird the-vital breath
præcludente, bestia inventa est suffocata. Relatis igitur
shutting-off the-beast found was suffocated with-brought-back therefore
ad lacum avibus prorsus illæsis, optimi patroni beneficio,
to the-lake the-birds wholly unharmed of-the-best patron by-the-benefit
præda indemni, mortis pœnas prædo persolvit uterque.
with-the-prey unharmed of-death the-penalty the-plunderer paid each

A stone in Munster holds wine for the masses each morning, like Martin's spring in Gregory's Dialogues. *Saint Nannan drove fleas into a meadow, Saint Ibar rats from Ferneginan, and a bell returns nightly to Clonard unless bound. At Kildare the nuns keep Brigid's fire unquenched, and she keeps it herself on the twentieth night; no man may enter its hedge, and her pastures grow again overnight. A tame falcon haunted Kildare's tower for centuries until a peasant killed it when John first left Ireland, and Gerald marvels at a Gospel book there whose interlaced figures seem the work of angels.*

De lapide, vinum quotidie miraculose continente.
about a-stone wine daily miraculously containing
In australi Momonia circa partes Corcagiæ est insula
in southern Munster around the-parts of-Cork there-is an-island
quædam, ecclesiam continens sancti Michaelis, antiquæ nimis
certain a-church containing of-saint Michael of-ancient very
et authenticæ religionis. Ubi lapis quidam est extra ostium
and authentic religion where a-stone certain is outside the-door
ecclesiæ a dextris, ipsi fere cohærens ostio; in cujus
of-the-church on the-right to-the-very almost clinging door in of-whose
superioris partis concavitate, quotidie mane, per merita
upper part the-hollow daily in-the-morning by the-merits
sanctorum loci illius, tantum vini reperitur quantum ad
of-the-saints of-place that so-much wine is-found as for
missarum solemnia, juxta numerum sacerdotum qui ibidem
of-masses the-solemnities according-to the-number of-priests who there
eodem die celebraturi fuerint, convenienter sufficere possit.
on-the-same day about-to-celebrate shall-be suitably to-suffice can
Simile huic miraculum in Dialogo reperies. Refert enim
like to-this a-miracle in the-Dialogue you-will-find he-reports for
Gregorius de Martino Campaniæ monacho, qui monte
Gregory about Martin of-Campania monk who on-mount

Marisco multis annis in specu angustissimo inclusus fuerat,
Marsicus for-many years in a-cave very-narrow enclosed had-been
"cujus hoc miraculum primum fuit, quod ut se prædicti
whose this miracle first was that as himself of-the-aforesaid
montis foramine contulit, ex petra eadem, quæ in se
mountain into-the-opening he-betook from the-rock same which in itself
ipsa concava angustum specum fecerat, aquæ stilla de novo
itself hollow a-narrow cave had-made of-water a-drop from new
prorupit, quæ Dei famulo in usu quotidiano sufficeret;
burst-forth which of-God for-the-servant in use daily might-suffice
et nec plus adesset, nec necessitati deesset."
and neither more be-present nor to-need be-lacking

De pulicibus, a sancto Nannano deportatis.
about fleas by saint Nannan carried-off

Est in Connactia vicus quidam, quem sancti Nannani
there-is in Connacht a-village certain which of-saint Nannan
illustrat ecclesia. Ubi ab antiquo tanta pulicum excreverat
makes-illustrious the-church where from of-old so-great of-fleas had-grown
multitudo, ut ea pestilentia locus ille fere desertus et
a-multitude that by-that pestilence place that almost deserted and
habitatoribus vacuus extitisset, donec intercessione sancti
of-inhabitants empty would-have-been until by-the-intercession of-saint
Nannani in pratum quoddam proximum sunt deportati. In
Nannan into a-meadow certain nearest they-were carried-off in
tantum igitur meritis sancti istius locum illum vis divina
so-much therefore by-the-merits of-saint this place that the-power divine
mundavit, ut nec unus postmodum hic reperiri potuisset.
cleansed that not-even one afterward here to-be-found could
In prato vero tanta superabundat copia, ut non tantum
in the-meadow however so-great overflows the-plenty that not only
hominibus, verum etiam bestiis semper maneat inaccessibile.
to-men but also to-beasts always it-remains inaccessible

De ratis, per sanctum Yvorum a Ferneginan expulsis.
about rats by saint Ibar from Ferneginan expelled
Est in Lagenia provincia quædam quæ Ferneginan dicitur,
there-is in Leinster a-province certain which Ferneginan is-called
quam a Weisefordia solum Slanensis aqua disterminat.
which from Wexford only the-Slaney water divides
Unde mures majores, qui vulgariter Rati vocantur, per
whence the-mice larger which commonly rats are-called through
imprecationem sancti Yvori episcopi, cujus forte libros
the-curse of-saint Ibar bishop whose perhaps books
corroserant, prorsus expulsi, nec ibi postea nasci, nec
they-had-gnawed wholly expelled neither there afterward to-be-born nor
vivere valent invecti.
to-live can brought-in
De campana fugitiva.
about the-bell fugitive
Est et in Lagenia, in terra scilicet Mactalewi, campana
there-is also in Leinster in the-land namely of-Mactalewi a-bell
quædam, quæ nisi a custode suo, exorcismo quodam ad hoc
certain which unless by keeper its with-an-exorcism certain for this
composito, singulis noctibus adjuretur, et vinculo quolibet
composed on-each night it-be-adjured and with-a-chain any
vel fragili ligetur, mane in Media apud Clunarech, in
even fragile be-bound in-the-morning in Meath at Clonard in
ecclesia Sancti Phinnani unde venerat, reperitur. Quod et
the-church of-Saint Finnian whence it-had-come is-found which also
aliquoties certum est contigisse.
several-times sure it-is to-have-happened

De variis Kildariæ miraculis; et primo de igne quasi
about the-various of-Kildare miracles and first about the-fire as-if
inextinguibili, cinereque non excrescente.
inextinguishable and-the-ash not increasing
Apud Kildariam Lageniæ, quam gloriosa Brigida reddit
at Kildare of-Leinster which glorious Brigid renders
illustrem, digna memoratu sunt miracula multa. Inter quæ
illustrious worthy of-remembrance are miracles many among which
primum occurrit ignis Brigidæ, quem inextinguibilem dicunt:
first occurs the-fire of-Brigid which inextinguishable they-call
non quod extingui non possit, sed quia tam solicite,
not that to-be-extinguished not it-can but because so carefully
tam accurate, moniales et sanctæ mulieres ignem suppetente
so accurately the-nuns and holy women the-fire with-supplying
materia fovent et nutriunt, ut a tempore virginis per
material foster and nourish that from the-time of-the-virgin through
tot annorum curricula semper manserit inextinctus. Et
so-many of-years courses always it-has-remained unextinguished and
cum tanta lignorum strues tanto in tempore sit hic
when so-great of-wood a-heap so-great in time has-been here
consumpta, nunquam tamen cinis excrevit.
consumed never however the-ash has-grown
De igne a Brigida sua nocte servato.
about the-fire by Brigid on-her-own night kept
Cum tempore Brigidæ viginti moniales hic Domino militassent,
when in-the-time of-Brigid twenty nuns here for-the-Lord had-soldiered
ipsa vicesima existente, post gloriosum ejus transitum tantum
herself the-twentieth being after the-glorious her passing only
unadeviginti semper hactenus extiterunt, et numerum non
nineteen always hitherto have-been and the-number not
auxerunt. Cum vero singulis noctibus singulæ per ordinem
have-increased when however on-each nights each in order

ignem custodiant, nocte vicesima monialis ultima, lignis
the-fire guard on-the-night twentieth the-nun last with-wood
appositis, inquit: "Brigida, custodi ignem tuum. Te enim
placed says Brigid guard fire your you for
nox ista contingit." Et sic, igne relicto, mane
night this falls-to and so with-the-fire left in-the-morning
materia more solito consumpta, inextinctus reperitur.
with-the-material in-the-manner wonted consumed unextinguished it-is-found
De sepe circa ignem; intra quem mas non intrat.
about the-hedge around the-fire within which a-male not enters
Virgeo quodam et orbiculari sepe ignis iste circuitur, intra
with-a-wicker certain and circular hedge fire this is-surrounded within
quem mas non intrat. Et si forte intrare præsumpserit,
which a-male not enters and if perhaps to-enter he-shall-have-presumed
quod a temerariis quibusdam nonnunquam est attentatum,
which by rash certain-men sometimes has-been attempted
divinam ultionem non evadit.
divine vengeance not he-escapes
Item mulieribus solum, et his non oris flatu, sed
likewise to-women alone and to-these not of-the-mouth with-breath but
follibus tantum et ventilabris, ignem licet exsufflare.
with-bellows only and fans the-fire it-is-allowed to-blow
Item per imprecationem virginis caprarum fetus hic non
likewise through the-curse of-the-virgin of-goats the-young here not
proveniunt.
come-forth
Sunt et hic campestria pulcherrima, quæ Brigidæ pascua
are also here plains most-beautiful which of-Brigid the-pastures
vocantur: in quæ nullus aratrum ausus est mittere. De quibus
are-called into which no-one a-plow dared has to-put about which
pro miraculo ducitur, quod licet provinciæ totius animalia
as a-miracle is-reckoned that although of-the-province whole the-animals

solo tenus herbam corroserint, mane facto non minor
to-the-ground as-far the-grass have-gnawed with-morning made not less
herbositas apparebit; tanquam de pascuis illis dictum fuerit,
grassiness will-appear as-if about pastures those said it-had-been

"Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,
"And as-much-as in-long crop the-herds days,
Exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit."
In-a-short so-much the-cold dew in-a-night restores."

De falcone Kildariæ, quasi domestico et mansueto.
about the-falcon of-Kildare as-if domestic and tame
A tempore Brigidæ falco quidam egregius locum istum
from the-time of-Brigid a-falcon certain remarkable place this
frequentabat, qui et ecclesiasticæ turris summitati insidere
frequented which also of-the-church tower on-the-summit to-perch
consueverat. Unde et a populo avis Brigidæ vocabatur, et
was-accustomed whence also by the-people the-bird of-Brigid it-was-called and
in veneratione quadam a cunctis habebatur. Hic ad nutum
in veneration a-certain by all was-held this-one at the-nod
civium seu militum castrensium, tanquam mansueta et
of-the-citizens or of-the-soldiers of-the-castle as-if tame and
ad hoc domesticata, anates et alias aves, tam campestres
for this domesticated ducks and other birds as-much of-the-field
quam fluviales, circa planitiem Kildariæ cum intuentium
as of-the-river around the-plain of-Kildare with of-the-onlookers
delectatione non modica persequi solebat, et ad terram ab
delight not small to-pursue was-wont and to the-earth from
aere innata velocitate coercere. Quis enim locus miseris
the-air with-inborn speed to-force what for place to-the-wretched

aviculis relinquebatur, cum homines terram et aquas, avis
little-birds was-left when men the-land and waters a-bird
inimica gravisque tyrannus aerem obsidebat?
hostile and-heavy tyrant the-air besieged
Mirum de hoc alite, quod circa ecclesiam quam frequentabat
wonderful about this bird that around the-church which it-frequented
parem non admittebat. Sed amoris tempore procul inde
a-mate not it-admitted but of-love in-the-time far thence
secedens, et apud montana de Glindelechan ex consuetudine
withdrawing and at the-mountains of Glendalough from custom
parem inveniens, naturæ indulgebat. Quo completo, iterum
a-mate finding to-nature it-indulged which completed again
ad ecclesiam solus revertebatur.
to the-church alone it-returned
Viris ecclesiasticis, et tunc præcipue cum intra ecclesiarum
to-men ecclesiastical and then especially when within of-churches
sinus et septa divinis deputantur officiis, signum præferens
the-bosoms and enclosures to-divine they-are-assigned offices a-sign displaying
honestatis.
of-honor
In ipso discessu primo domini Johannis ab Hibernia,
in the-very departure first of-lord John from Ireland
avem quæ per tot duraverat secula, et tam delectabiliter
the-bird which through so-many had-lasted ages and so delightfully
Brigidæ locum illustraverat, demum prædæ quam ceperat
of-Brigid the-place had-made-illustrious at-last on-the-prey which it-had-taken
minus caute insidentem, et humanos accessus parum
less cautiously sitting and human approaches little
evitantem, baculo quem gestabat rusticus quidam oppetiit.
avoiding with-the-staff which he-carried a-peasant certain perished

Ex quo patet casum in secundis fore metuendum, et vitæ
from which it-is-plain a-fall in prosperity to-be to-be-feared and to-life
diuturnæ delectabili et dilectæ parum esse confidendum.
long delightful and beloved little to-be to-be-trusted
De libro miraculose conscripto.
about the-book miraculously written
Inter universa Kildariæ miracula, nihil mihi miraculosius
among all of-Kildare the-miracles nothing to-me more-miraculous
occurrit quam liber ille mirandus, tempore virginis, ut aiunt,
occurs than book that wonderful in-the-time of-the-virgin as they-say
angelo dictante conscriptus. Continet hic liber quatuor
with-an-angel dictating written contains this book of-the-four
Evangeliorum juxta Ieronimum concordantiam: ubi quot
Gospels according-to Jerome the-concordance where as-many
paginæ fere tot figuræ diversæ, variisque coloribus
pages almost so-many figures different and-with-various colors
distinctissimæ.
most-distinct
Hic Majestatis vultum videas divinitus impressum; hinc
here of-the-Majesty the-face you-may-see divinely impressed there
mysticas Evangelistarum formas, nunc senas, nunc quaternas,
the-mystic of-the-Evangelists forms now six now four
nunc binas alas habentes; hinc aquilam, inde vitulum,
now two wings having here the-eagle there the-calf
hinc hominis faciem, inde leonis; aliasque figuras fere
here of-a-man the-face there of-a-lion and-other figures almost
infinitas. Quas si superficialiter et usuali more minus
infinite which if superficially and in-usual manner less
acute conspexeris, litura potius videbitur quam ligatura;
sharply you-shall-have-looked-at a-blot rather it-will-seem than an-interlacing
nec ullam prorsus attendes subtilitatem, ubi nihil tamen
nor any at-all you-will-notice subtlety where nothing however

præter subtilitatem. Sin autem ad perspicacius intuendum
except subtlety if however to more-keenly gazing
oculorum aciem invitaveris, et longe penitius ad artis
of-the-eyes the-edge you-shall-have-invited and far more-deeply to of-art
arcana transpenetraveris, tam delicatas et subtiles, tam arctas
the-secrets you-shall-have-penetrated so delicate and subtle so close
et artitas, tam nodosas et vinculatim colligatas, tamque
and tight so knotted and in-chains bound-together and-so
recentibus adhuc coloribus illustratas notare poteris
with-fresh still colors illuminated to-note you-will-be-able
intricaturas, ut vere hæc omnia potius angelica quam
intricacies that truly these all rather by-angelic than
humana diligentia jam asseveraveris esse composita.
human diligence now you-will-have-asserted to-be composed
Hæc equidem quanto frequentius et diligentius intueor,
these indeed by-as-much more-often and more-diligently I-gaze-at
semper quasi novis obstupeo, semper magis ac magis
always as-if at-new-things I-am-astonished always more and more
admiranda conspicio.
wonderful-things I-see

An angel showed the scribe of the Kildare book its designs at Brigid's prayer. Saint Beanus guards birds and eggs in Ulster, and Saint Brendan's refuge in Munster shelters hunted beasts. A river there teems with salmon that will not keep past the first night, and the salmon leap a rock to a hollow cut by the saints, bending their tails to their mouths. Gerald refers the reader to the life of Saint Brendan for his voyage, then turns to recent miracles: shortly before the English came, the crucifix of Holy Trinity at Dublin spoke to bear witness to a contract.

De libri compositione.
about of-the-book the-composition

Nocte prima, cujus mane librum scriptor inchoaturus
on-the-night first of-which in-the-morning the-book the-scribe about-to-begin

fuerat, astitit ei angelus in somnis, figuram quandam tabulæ
was stood-by him an-angel in sleep a-figure certain of-a-tablet

quam manu præferebat impressam ei ostendens, et dicens,
which in-hand he-held-forth impressed to-him showing and saying

"Putasne hanc figuram in prima libri quem scripturus
do-you-think this figure on the-first of-the-book which about-to-write

es pagina possis imprimere?" Cui scriptor, de tantæ
you-are page you-can impress to-whom the-scribe about so-great

subtilitatis arte, de tam ignotæ et inusitatæ rei
of-subtlety the-art about so unknown and unusual of-a-thing

diffidens notitia, respondit, "Nequaquam." Cui angelus;
distrusting the-knowledge answered by-no-means to-whom the-angel

"In crastino die dic dominæ tuæ, ut ipsa pro te orationes
on the-morrow day tell to-lady your that she for you prayers

fundat ad Dominum, quatinus ad acutius intuendum et
pour to the-Lord so-that for more-sharply seeing and

subtilius intelligendum tibi tam mentis quam corporis
more-subtly understanding to-you as-much of-mind as of-body

oculos aperiat, et ad recte protrahendum manus dirigat."
the-eyes he-may-open and for rightly drawing the-hands may-direct
Quo facto, nocte sequente iterum affuit angelus, eandem
which done on-the-night following again was-present the-angel the-same
figuram aliasque multas ei præsentans. Quas omnes,
figure and-others many to-him presenting which all
divina opitulante gratia, statim advertens et memoriæ
with-divine helping grace at-once noticing and to-memory
fideliter commendans, libro suo locis competentibus ad
faithfully commending in-book his in-places fitting to
unguem scriptor impressit. Sic igitur angelo præsentante,
the-nail the-scribe impressed so therefore with-the-angel presenting
Brigida orante, scriptore imitante, liber est ille conscriptus.
with-Brigid praying with-the-scribe imitating book was that written
De mirandis sanctorum refugiis.
about the-wonderful of-the-saints refuges
In ulteriori Ultoniæ parte sunt montana quædam, in
in the-farther of-Ulster part are mountains certain in
quibus grues et grutæ, avesque variæ, suo in tempore
which cranes and grouse and-birds various in-their-own in time
abunde nidificant, propter refugium et pacem non tantum
abundantly nest on-account-of the-refuge and peace not only
hominibus, verum etiam pecoribus et avibus ab incolis
to-men but also to-cattle and to-birds by the-inhabitants
ibidem exhibitam, ob reverentiam scilicet sancti Beani,
there shown on-account-of the-reverence namely of-saint Beanus
cujus ecclesia locum illustrat. Sanctus iste miro et
whose church the-place makes-illustrious saint this in-a-wonderful and
inaudito more non tantum aves, sed et avium suarum ova
unheard-of manner not only the-birds but also of-birds his the-eggs
tuetur. Si enim ut ova rapias manum admoveas, videas
protects if for that the-eggs you-may-snatch the-hand you-move you-may-see

protinus pullos marcidos et rubros, et tanquam eadem hora
straightway chicks withered and red and as-if in-the-same hour
jam exclusos. Sin autem manum retrahas cum voluntate,
already hatched if however the-hand you-draw-back with the-will
videas iterum seu miraculose seu phantastice, contra
you-may-see again either miraculously or phantasmally against
naturæ cursum, pullos in ova vel conversos vel reversos.
of-nature the-course the-chicks into eggs either converted or reverted
Accedant duo, inspector simul et raptor; hic pullos,
let-approach two an-inspector together and a-plunderer this-one chicks
ille ova videbit.
that-one eggs will-see

In australi Momonia, inter collem Brendani et mare
in southern Munster between the-hill of-Brendan and the-sea
spatiosum quod Hispaniam interluit et Hiberniam, est
wide which Spain flows-between and Ireland there-is
locus quidam non modicus, uno ex latere fluvio piscoso,
a-place certain not small on-one from side by-a-river full-of-fish
altero vero rivulo quodam inclusus: qui, ob
on-the-other however by-a-rivulet certain enclosed which on-account-of
reverentiam sancti Brendani, aliorumque loci illius sanctorum,
the-reverence of-saint Brendan and-of-other of-place that saints
non tantum hominibus et pecoribus, verum etiam ipsis
not only to-men and cattle but also to-the-very
feris, tam advenis quam indigenis, refugium præstat
wild-beasts as-much strangers as natives a-refuge offers
inauditum. Unde tam cervi, quam apri et lepores, aliæque
unheard-of whence as-much stags as boars and hares and-other
feræ, cum canes e vestigio sequentes nullatenus effugere
wild-beasts when the-dogs from the-track following by-no-means to-flee
se posse præsentiunt, a partibus procul inde remotis
themselves to-be-able they-foresee from parts far thence remote

ad locum istum quantocius transferuntur. Qui ut rivulum
to the-place this as-quickly-as-possible betake-themselves which as the-rivulet
pertransierint, canibus ibidem cursum sistentibus, nec
they-shall-have-crossed with-the-dogs there the-course stopping nor
ulterius insequentibus, ab omni statim periculo tuti sunt.
further pursuing from every at-once danger safe they-are
Mira Dei virtus, quod sanctorum meritis nec natura
wonderful of-God the-power that of-saints by-the-merits neither nature
vorax, nec venator instigans et præda præcurrens, prædones
voracious nor the-hunter urging and the-prey running-ahead the-plunderers
impios et pertinaces promptam transvehunt ad rapinam.
impious and persistent ready carry-across to plunder
In duobus refugiis istis, ex longo pacis usu quasi domesticæ,
in two refuges these from long of-peace usage as-if tame
hominum frequentiam aves et feræ non refugiunt.
of-men the-throng birds and beasts not flee
Ex altero loci prædicti latere fluvius illabitur piscosissimus,
from the-other of-place aforesaid side a-river flows-in most-full-of-fish
et præcipue salmonibus ad miraculum usque fecundissimus.
and especially in-salmons to miracle even most-fertile
Hospitalitatis namque gratia, quam sancti ibidem viri pro
of-hospitality for for-the-sake which holy there men for
viribus, immo longe supra vires, in peregrinos et
their-powers nay far beyond their-powers toward pilgrims and
advenas infatiganter exercere solebant, ad caritatis explendæ
strangers tirelessly to-exercise were-wont for of-charity to-be-fulfilled
tam sufficientiam quam experientiam piscium indulta est
as-much the-sufficiency as the-experience of-fishes granted was
copia tanta. Et ne avaritiæ stimulis, ut assolet, ad
a-plenty so-great and lest of-avarice by-the-goads as is-wont toward
emolumentum mercimoniale cupidos mortalium animos ipsa
profit mercantile the-greedy of-mortals minds the-very

provocaret abundantia, ad mannæ modum remedium est
abundance might-provoke in of-manna the-manner a-remedy has
divinitus indultum, ut nunquam ultra primam capturæ
divinely been-granted that never beyond the-first of-the-catch
noctem pisces utiliter reserventur. Quantumlibet enim sale
night the-fishes usefully may-be-kept however-much for with-salt
conditi, putredini tamen semper obnoxii, insipidi permanent
seasoned to-putrefaction however always liable insipid they-remain
et insulsi: nec arte quantalibet in crastinum reservati, vel
and unsalted nor by-art however-great into the-morrow kept either
ad usum provenient vel ad esum.
to use they-will-come or to eating

De saltu salmonis.
about the-leap of-the-salmon

Præterea fluvius iste nativam quandam rupem transfluit
moreover river this a-native certain rock flows-over
et transcurrit, ubi cum impetu magno ab alto ut
and runs-across where with force great from on-high as
assolet ad ima descendit. In summitate rupis istius est
is-wont to the-depths it-descends on the-summit of-rock this is
modica quædam concavitas, sanctorum virorum manibus olim
a-small certain hollow of-holy men by-the-hands once
exsculpta: ad quam salmones abundanti in copia ab imis
carved to which the-salmons in-abundant in plenty from the-depths
ad summa, quantum hastæ longissimæ est altitudo, saltu
to the-heights as-much-as of-a-spear very-long is the-height by-a-leap
mirabili transferuntur, et, nisi piscis proprietas hoc exigeret,
wonderful are-carried and unless of-the-fish the-property this demanded
miraculoso. Hoc etenim piscium genus saltum appetit ex
miraculous this for of-fishes kind the-leap seeks from
natura. Unde et a saltu salmo nomen accepit.
nature whence also from leaping the-salmon the-name has-received

De modo saliendi.

about the-manner of-leaping

Modus autem saliendi et proprietas hæc est. Pisces

the-manner however of-leaping and property this is fishes

hujusmodi naturaliter aquæ cursum contra nitentes;

of-this-kind naturally of-the-water the-course against striving

sicut enim avibus contra flatus, sic et piscibus contra

as for for-birds against the-blasts so also for-fishes against

fluctus mos est eniti; cum obstaculum inveniunt valde

the-waves the-custom is to-strive when an-obstacle they-find very

præruptum, caudam ad os replicant; interdum etiam,

steep the-tail to the-mouth they-bend-back sometimes even

ad majorem saltus efficaciam, caudam ipsam ore

for greater of-the-leap efficacy the-tail itself with-the-mouth

comprimunt. Dumque a circulo hujuscemodi se subito

they-press and-while from circle of-this-kind themselves suddenly

resolvunt, cum impetu quodam, tanquam subita virgæ

they-release with force a-certain as-if by-the-sudden of-a-rod

circulatæ explicatione, se ab imis ad alta cum

bent the-unbending themselves from the-depths to the-heights with

intuentium admiratione longe transmittunt.

of-the-onlookers wonder far they-send

Similis hujus in Avenliphensi fluvio non procul a Dublinia

like this in the-Liffey river not far from Dublin

saltus reperitur, sed non tantus.

a-leap is-found but not so-great

Australi quoque in Wallia, Teivensi scilicet in fluvio, tertius

in-southern also in Wales of-the-Teifi namely in the-river a-third

est saltus, et trium præruptissimus.

is leap and of-the-three most-steep

De vita sancti Brendani.

about the-life of-saint Brendan

Ea vero quæ de sancto Brendano tam miraculose

those-things however which about saint Brendan so miraculously

referuntur, et in scriptum etiam redacta sunt; quanto

are-reported and into writing also brought have-been with-how-much

quidem labore septenni navigatione mare lustraverat; de

indeed labor by-a-seven-year voyage the-sea he-had-surveyed about

angelorum multiformi in specie visitatione; de paschalis

of-angels in-manifold in form the-visitation about of-the-paschal

solemnitatis supra monstruosam maris beluam annua per

solemnity upon a-monstrous of-the-sea beast the-yearly through

septenne spatium celebratione; de miserrimi illius, nec

a-seven-year space celebration about of-the-most-wretched that nor

miserabilis tamen, Judæ proditoris in scopulo marino positione,

pitiable however of-Judas of-the-traitor on a-crag of-the-sea the-placing

et privilegiatæ lucis beneficio, relegatione simul et religatione;

and of-privileged light by-the-benefit banishment at-once and binding

denique post longos et infatigabiles labores, desideratissima

finally after long and tireless labors with-the-most-longed-for

paradisi terrestris visione, et divina opitulante gratia prospere

of-paradise earthly vision and with-divine helping grace prosperously

demum ad propria reversione, incredibilia nimirum videri

at-last to his-own the-return incredible truly to-seem

possent; nisi quoniam "credenti omnia sunt possibilia;" et

could unless since to-the-believer all-things are possible and

quoniam "omnia quæcunque voluit Dominus fecit in cœlo et in

since all-things whatever wished the-Lord he-did in heaven and on

terra, in mari, et in omnibus abyssis;" et quia "mirabilis Deus

earth in the-sea and in all abysses and because wonderful God

in sanctis suis," et magnus in omnibus operibus suis, semperque

in saints his and great in all works his and-always

mundi extremitates novis quibusdam prodigiis pollent,
of-the-world the-extremities with-new certain prodigies are-strong
tanquam in publico dignitatem observans, licentius natura
as-if in public dignity observing more-freely nature
ludat in privato. Hæc autem si quis audire gestierit,
may-play in private these-things however if anyone to-hear shall-have-longed
qui de vita Brendani scriptus est libellum legat.
who about the-life of-Brendan written is the-little-book let-him-read
Miracula nostri temporis. De cruce Dubliniæ loquente, et
miracles of-our time about the-cross of-Dublin speaking and
testimonium veritati perhibente.
testimony to-the-truth bearing
Nunc ea quæ circa moderna contigerunt tempora
now those-things which around modern happened times
explicemus. Dubliniæ, in ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis, est crux
let-us-explain at-Dublin in the-church of-Holy Trinity is a-cross
quædam virtuosissima, vultum præferens Crucifixi. Hæc
certain most-powerful the-face showing of-the-Crucified this
non multis ante adventum Anglorum annis, Oustmannorum
not many before the-coming of-the-English years of-the-Ostmen
scilicet tempore, pluribus audientibus sacrum os in verba
namely in-the-time with-many hearing the-sacred mouth into words
resolvit. Contigerat enim quemdam civium super contractu
loosed it-had-happened for a-certain of-the-citizens over contract
quodam eam solam testem et quasi sponsorem invocasse.
a-certain it alone as-witness and as-if surety to-have-invoked
Processu vero temporis, eo, quocum contraxerat,
in-the-course however of-time with-him with-whom he-had-contracted
pactum penitus inficiante, et pecuniam quam ejus fidei
the-agreement wholly denying and the-money which his to-the-faith
crediderat constanter abnegante, de censura civium, ironica
he-had-entrusted steadfastly disavowing by the-censure of-the-citizens ironical

tamen quam seria magis, astantibus ad hoc in ecclesia
nevertheless than serious more with-standing-by for this in the-church
prædicta multis et audientibus, crux adjurata et obtestata
aforesaid many and hearing the-cross adjured and conjured
testimonium perhibuit veritati.
testimony bore to-the-truth

THE CROSS OF DUBLIN AND OTHER WONDERS

The crucifix of Holy Trinity at Dublin could not be moved by citizens fleeing Earl Richard and twice returned an archer's penny until he confessed his plunder; a youth who perjured himself on it over stolen boots was tormented until he confessed. A plunderer at Ferns went mad and prophesied, archers were punished at Brigid's fire, and a curse blighted a knight's wheat on Saint Finbar's land at Cork, though next year's rye came up wheat. Philip of Worcester, extorting tribute at Armagh, barely survived a sudden illness, and Hugh Tyrrell's lodging burned when he took a cauldron. Saint Luthern's mill will not grind on Sundays or stolen grain, and an archer who raped a woman in Saint Fechin's mill at Fore burned to death.

De eadem cruce immobili facta.
about the-same cross immovable made
Comite Ricardo primo Dubliniam cum exercitu veniente,
with-earl Richard first to-Dublin with an-army coming
cives, mente malorum plerumque præsaga, casum civitatis
the-citizens by-mind of-evils often foreboding the-fall of-the-city
metuentes, et de defensione diffidentes, cum fugam jam
fearing and about defense distrusting when flight now
navigio machinarentur, crucem illam secum ad insulas
by-ship they-were-contriving cross that with-themselves to the-islands
asportare volebant. Quod cum omni conamine et diligentia
to-carry-off wished which when with-all effort and diligence

effectui mancipare tentassent, totius civitatis populus nec
to-effect to-deliver they-had-tried of-the-whole city the-people neither
vi nec ingenio eam a loco movere potuerat.
by-force nor by-ingenuity it from the-place to-move had-been-able
De denario cruci oblato bis resiliente, et tertio
about a-penny to-the-cross offered twice springing-back and the-third-time
post confessionem remanente; et ocreis ferreis miraculose
after confession remaining and boots iron miraculously
restitutis.
restored
Capta vero civitate, cum sagittarius quidam inter alios
with-captured however city when an-archer certain among others
denarium ad crucem obtulisset, revertens, eundem statim
a-penny to the-cross had-offered returning the-same at-once
post se volantem a tergo suscepit. Cui iterum eundem
after himself flying from behind he-received to-whom again the-same
resumenti, et ad crucem reportanti, videntibus et admirantibus
taking-back and to the-cross carrying-back with-seeing and wondering
multis, idem evenit. Tum vero coram omnibus confessus
many the-same happened then however before all confessed
est, se domos archiepiscopi intra ecclesiæ illius septa
he-has himself the-houses of-the-archbishop within of-church that the-enclosures
eodem die spoliasse. Et sic, pœnitentia super hoc ei
on-the-same day to-have-plundered and so with-penance over this on-him
injuncta, redditisque universis quæ ei obvenerant, tertio
enjoined and-with-returned all-things which to-him had-come the-third-time
denarium eundem cum timore magno et reverentia ad crucem
the-penny same with fear great and reverence to the-cross
retulit. Qui et ibidem tum demum sine motu permansit.
he-brought-back which also there then at-last without motion remained

Item Reimundo, comitis Ricardi tunc constabulario, cum
likewise from-Raymond of-earl Richard then constable when
juvenis quidam de familia sua ferreas ocreas furto sustulisset,
a-youth certain from household his iron boots by-theft had-taken
tota ejusdem familia in ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis super
the-whole of-the-same household in the-church of-Holy Trinity upon
crucem præfatam se ab hoc facinore sacramento purgavit.
the-cross aforesaid itself from this crime by-oath cleared
Nec multo post, juvenis ille reversus ab Anglia quo
nor much after youth that having-returned from England whither
secesserat, nemine de ipso hoc suspicante, ad pedes
he-had-withdrawn with-no-one about him this suspecting at the-feet
Reimundi macilentus et miser se prostravit, de scelere
of-Raymond emaciated and wretched himself prostrated for the-crime
perpetrato et satisfactionem offerens, et veniam quærens.
committed both satisfaction offering and pardon seeking
Confessus est etiam palam et publice, se tantam a cruce
confessed he-has also openly and publicly himself so-great from the-cross
persecutionem perpessum fuisse, ut post perjurium semper
persecution suffered to-have-had that after the-perjury always
ei in collo gravi cum pondere jacuisse videretur, ita ut
on-him on the-neck heavy with weight to-have-lain it-seemed so that
nec postmodum dormire, nec requiem ullam habere potuisset.
neither afterward to-sleep nor rest any to-have he-could
His igitur, aliisque virtutibus, et signis variis, in primo
by-these therefore and-other powers and signs various in the-first
nostrorum adventu, crux ubique veneranda se venerabilem
of-our-men coming the-cross everywhere to-be-venerated itself venerable
hic exhibuit.
here showed

De phrenetico apud Fernas, verbis de præterito futura
about a-frenzied-man at Ferns in-words in the-past-tense future-things
prædicente.
predicting
Tempore quo filii Mauricii castrum apud Fernas obtinuerunt,
at-the-time when the-sons of-Maurice the-castle at Ferns held
juvenis quidam de eorum familia, Fantasticus agnomine
a-youth certain from their household Fantasticus by-surname
vocatus, cum ecclesiam Sancti Maidochi spoliasset, in
called when the-church of-Saint Maedoc he-had-plundered into
phrenesim raptus statim insanivit; et, nescio quo spiritu
frenzy seized at-once went-mad and I-know-not by-what spirit
ductus, prophetizare cœpit, et verbis de præterito futura
led to-prophesy began and in-words in the-past-tense future-things
prædicere. "Video," inquit, "homines nostros interfectos;" plures
to-predict I-see he-says men our killed many
etiam ex nomine designabat; "et castellum omnino destructum;
also by name he-designated and the-castle wholly destroyed
et jam non est hic." Sic ergo quotidie, non sine magna
and now not it-is here so therefore daily not without great
cunctorum admiratione, vociferabat. Nec cessavit donec hostili
of-all wonder he-cried nor did-he-cease until by-hostile
invasione cuncta in brevi, sicut prædixerat, sunt completa.
invasion all-things in short as he-had-predicted were fulfilled
De sagittario, qui sepem Brigidæ transiliit, insaniente; et
about the-archer who the-hedge of-Brigid leaped-over going-mad and
alio tibiam amittente.
another the-shin losing
Apud Kildariam sagittarius quidam de familia Ricardi comitis,
at Kildare an-archer certain from the-household of-Richard the-earl
sepem transiliens, ignem Brigidæ ore sufflavit. Qui statim
the-hedge leaping-over the-fire of-Brigid with-the-mouth blew who at-once

resiliens, dementire cœpit; et cuicunque obviabat, insufflans in
leaping-back to-rave began and whomever he-met breathing into
os ejus dicebat, "Viden? Sic ignem Brigidæ sufflavi." Sic
the-mouth his said see-you so the-fire of-Brigid I-have-blown so
quoque per domos totius villæ discurrens, ubicunque ignem
also through the-houses of-the-whole town running-about wherever fire
invenit eadem verba ingeminans, eum exsufflavit. Tandem vero
he-found the-same words repeating it he-blew-out at-length however
captus a sociis et ligatus, rogavit ut ad aquam proximam
seized by companions and bound he-asked that to the-water nearest
duceretur. Ad quam ductus ore desiccato tantum exhausit,
he-be-led to which led with-mouth dried so-much he-drank-up
quod inter manus eorum medius crepuit et exspiravit.
that among the-hands their in-the-middle he-burst and expired
Alius vero, ut ad ignem intraret, cum tibiam alteram trans
another however that to the-fire he-might-enter when the-shin other across
sepem jam posuisset, et a sociis tamen retractus esset
the-hedge already he-had-put and by companions nevertheless drawn-back he-had-been
et retentus, pes ille cum crure statim exaruit. Unde et
and held-back foot that with the-leg at-once withered whence also
postmodum, quamdiu vixit, claudus et imbecillis permansit.
afterward as-long-as he-lived lame and feeble he-remained
De tritici semine, per imprecationem Corcagiensis episcopi
about of-wheat the-seed through the-curse of-Cork of-the-bishop
non proveniente; et anno sequente in siliginem miraculose
not coming-forth and in-the-year following into rye miraculously
converso.
converted
Cum apud Corcagiam miles quidam terram Sancti Phinbarri
when at Cork a-knight certain the-land of-Saint Finbar
citra præsulis assensum occupasset, et aratam tritici semine
without of-the-prelate the-assent had-occupied and the-plowed of-wheat with-seed

jam perfunderet, accedens loci illius episcopus, ex parte
already was-sowing approaching of-place that the-bishop on behalf
Dei et sanctorum ecclesiæ suæ prohibuit, ne terram illam
of-God and of-the-saints of-church his forbade that-not land that
amplius vel violenter occuparet vel seminaret. Quod cum
further either violently he-should-occupy or should-sow which when
miles prætermittere nullatenus voluisset, revertens episcopus
the-knight to-omit by-no-means had-wished returning the-bishop
cum lacrimis inquit; "Deum omnipotentem oro, ut nunquam
with tears he-says God almighty I-pray that never
tibi ad messem semen istud proveniat." Contigit autem
for-you to harvest seed this may-come-forth it-happened however
eodem anno in campis illis, toto civitatis populo
in-the-same year in fields those with-the-whole of-the-city people
vehementer admirante, non tantum in spicam non prosiluisse,
vehemently wondering not only into the-ear not to-have-sprung
sed nec in herbam vel granum unum germinasse.
but not-even into blade or grain one to-have-sprouted
Anno vero sequente, aliis ibidem cum præsulis assensu
in-the-year however following with-others there with of-the-prelate the-assent
siliginem seminantibus, frumentum purum et siligini penitus
rye sowing wheat pure and with-rye wholly
impermixtum in autumno messuerunt: vel siliginis grano
unmixed in autumn they-reaped either of-rye with-the-grain
in tritici naturam miraculose converso, vel potius prioris
into of-wheat the-nature miraculously converted or rather of-the-former
anni semine, tunc non proveniente, usque in anni
year with-the-seed then not coming-forth up-to into of-the-year
secundi messem sancti viri meritis reservato.
second the-harvest of-the-holy man by-the-merits reserved

De Philippo Wigorniensi, apud Archmaciam passione
about Philip of-Worcester at Armagh by-illness
percusso; et Hugone Tyrello divinitus flagellato.
struck and Hugh Tyrrell divinely scourged
Cum apud Archmaciam, beati Patricii sedem, et proprium
when at Armagh of-blessed Patrick the-see and own
totius Hiberniæ primatiæ locum, Philippus Wigorniensis
of-all Ireland of-the-primacy place Philip of-Worcester
quadragesimali tempore exercitum duxisset, et in diebus
in-Lenten time an-army had-led and in days
sacris a clero sacro tributum non modicum violenter
holy from the-clergy holy a-tribute not small violently
extorsisset, revertens cum spoliis et auro, non procul abinde
had-extorted returning with spoils and gold not far thence
subita passione percussus vix evasit.
by-a-sudden illness struck scarcely he-escaped
Hugo vero Tyrellus cacabum magnum, qui conventus
Hugh however Tyrrell a-cauldron great which of-the-convent
clericorum fuerat, cum totius cleri maledictione ad Luvensem
of-clerks had-been with of-the-whole clergy the-curse to of-Louth
secum civitatem asportavit. Sed eadem nocte, igne proprio
with-himself city carried-off but on-the-same night by-fire its-own
hospitio ejusdem accenso, equi duo qui cacabum traxerant,
lodging his kindled the-horses two which the-cauldron had-drawn
cum aliis rebus non paucis, statim combusti sunt. Pars etiam
with other things not few at-once burned were part also
villæ maxima ea occasione est igne consumpta. Quo
of-the-town the-greatest on-that occasion was by-fire consumed which
viso, Hugo Tyrellus mane cacabum inveniens prorsus
seen Hugh Tyrrell in-the-morning the-cauldron finding wholly
illæsum, pœnitentia ductus Archmaciam eum remisit.
unharmed by-penance led to-Armagh it sent-back

Episcopus vero Luvensis, tunc præsens existens, de
the-bishop however of-Louth then present being about
eodem Hugone multis de exercitu audientibus dixit;
the-same Hugh with-many of the-army hearing said
"Homo iste hoc anno magnum infortunium indubitanter
man this this year a-great misfortune undoubtedly
incurret. Nunquam enim tot bonorum virorum lacrimæ,
will-incur never for so-many of-good men the-tears
nunquam tot maledictiones sunt frustra prolatæ." Quod
never so-many curses have in-vain been-uttered which
et ei, per discordiam inter ipsum et Hugonem de
also to-him through the-discord between himself and Hugh of
Laci suis instigantibus exortam, unde et regnum fere
Lacy with-his-men instigating sprung-up whence also the-kingdom almost
totum turbari cœperat et perverti, anno necdum
whole to-be-disturbed began and to-be-overturned in-the-year not-yet
completo vidimus evenisse.
completed we-saw to-have-happened
De molendino, quod nec diebus dominicis, nec de furto
about a-mill which neither on-days Sunday nor from theft
vel rapina quicquam molit.
or plunder anything grinds
Apud Ossiriam est molendinum sancti Lutherni abbatis:
at Ossory is a-mill of-saint Luthern abbot
quod diebus dominicis nihil, de furto vero vel rapina
which on-days Sunday nothing from theft however or plunder
nunquam molit.
never grinds

De molendino quod feminæ non intrant.

about a-mill which women not enter

In Media apud Foveram est molendinum, quod sanctus

in Meath at Fore is a-mill which saint

Phechinus in latere cujusdam saxi miraculose nimis manibus

Fechin in the-side of-a-certain rock miraculously very with-hands

suis exsculpsit. Hoc, sicut et ecclesiam sancti istius, mulieres

his carved this as also the-church of-saint this women

non intrant. Nec in minori reverentia molendinum istud ab

not enter nor in less reverence mill this by

indigenis, quam una ecclesiarum sancti ejusdem haberi solet.

the-natives than one of-the-churches of-saint the-same to-be-held is-wont

Contigit autem, Hugone de Laci exercitum per locum

it-happened however with-Hugh of Lacy an-army through place

illum ducente, sagittarium quendam mulierculam violenter

that leading an-archer certain a-little-woman violently

attractam in ipso molendino libidinose violasse. Qui

dragged in the-very mill lustfully to-have-violated who

repentina ultione igne infernali in membro percussus, usque

by-sudden vengeance with-fire infernal in the-member struck up-to

in ipsum corpus statim exarsit, et nocte eadem exspiravit.

into the-very body at-once burned and on-the-night same expired

Two warhorses that ate oats stolen from Fechin's mill died, one mad in its stable that night, the other suddenly beside Hugh de Lacy. Archers who cut the saints' trees at Finglas perished of plague and shipwreck, and Gerald cites Amos, Obadiah, Jerome, and the psalmist: no one flees God by sea. As the Irish are quick to vengeance in life, their saints seem vengeful in death, because a people without castles protect themselves by the refuge of churches, so the churches' enemies had to be punished heavily.

De duobus equis, qui avenam de eodem molendino raptam
about two horses which oats from the-same mill stolen
comedentes statim interierunt.
eating at-once perished
Iterum exercitu ibidem pernoctante, annonam quam ab
again with-the-army there passing-the-night the-grain which from
ecclesiis et molendino passim rapuerant Hugo de Laci
the-churches and the-mill everywhere they-had-seized Hugh of Lacy
totam restitui fecit, præter pauculam avenæ particulam de
the-whole to-be-restored caused except a-little of-oats portion from
molendino surreptam, quam coram dextrariis suis duo milites
the-mill stolen which before chargers their two knights
occulte reliquerant. Quorum unus, in insaniam versus,
secretly had-left of-which one into madness turned
eadem nocte in stabulo confracto cerebro interiit. Alter
on-the-same night in the-stable with-shattered brain perished the-other
vero mane, milite qui ei insidebat alios qui
however in-the-morning with-the-knight who on-it sat the-others who
annonam reddiderant super ficta religione deridente, subita
the-grain had-returned over feigned religion mocking by-sudden

et improvisa morte juxta latus Hugonis de Laci, videnteand unforeseen death beside the-side of-Hugh of Lacy with-seeing
et admirante majori exercitus parte, obiter occubuit.and wondering the-greater of-the-army part on-the-way fell
De sagittariis apud Fineglas divinitus condemnatis.about archers at Finglas divinely condemned
Contigit quoque temporibus nostris, Jove præter solitumit-happened also in-times our with-Jove beyond custom
in Hibernia tonante, et rege Henrico ibidem fulminante,in Ireland thundering and with-king Henry there lightning-striking
plurimas sagittariorum turmas in vico quodam archipræsulisvery-many of-archers troops in a-village certain of-the-archbishop
Dublinensis, cui nomen Fineglas, aliquamdiu forte moramof-Dublin to-which the-name Finglas for-a-while perhaps a-stay
facere. Qui et statim in fraxinos, et taxos, arboresque varias,to-make who also at-once on the-ash-trees and yews and-trees various
quas nobilis abbas Chenachus, aliique viri sancti, quorumwhich the-noble abbot Kenach and-other men holy whose
frequens religio locum illustraverat, propriis manibus quasifrequent religion the-place had-made-illustrious with-own hands as-if
ad ornatum ecclesiæ circa cœmeterium olim plantaverant,for adornment of-the-church around the-cemetery once had-planted
enormiter et irreverenter desævire cœperunt. Cum enimenormously and irreverently to-rage began although for
silva propinqua fuisset, non insolita populi pravi malitia,a-wood near had-been not with-unusual of-people depraved malice
et hominum officii illius intemperantia, prædictas arbores,and of-men of-office that intemperance the-aforesaid trees
quasdam frondibus mutilatas, alias vero stirpitus avulsas,some with-boughs mutilated others however by-the-roots torn-up
omnes fere in brevi igne consumpserunt. Et vere officiumall almost in short with-fire consumed and truly office

illud et ab officiendo non per antiphrasin sed proprie
that also from hindering not by antiphrasis but properly
dictum. Talibus enim ascripti officiis, officiosissime semper
named to-such for assigned offices most-officiously always
potius officere parati sunt quam proficere.
rather to-hinder ready they-are than to-profit
Sed incontinenti adeo divina indignatione, seu verius
but immediately so by-divine indignation or more-truly
dignatione, quæ sibi vindictam reservari jubet, et sanctorum
condescension which to-itself vengeance to-be-reserved orders and of-saints
suorum injuriam vindicare dignatur et in terris, subita
its the-injury to-avenge deigns even on earth with-sudden
quadam et singulari pestilentia percussi sunt, ut pars
a-certain and singular pestilence struck they-were that part
eorum maxima intra paucissimos dies eodem in vico
of-them the-greatest within very-few days in-the-same in village
miserabiliter expirassent, districti Judicis examine ubi
wretchedly expired of-the-strict Judge by-the-examination where
deliquerant foro subjacentes.
they-had-offended to-the-court being-subject
Pars vero residua, cum navigio fugæ præsidium attentasset,
part however remaining when by-ship of-flight the-help it-had-attempted
naufragio submersa, eundem in extremis tam terræ quam
by-shipwreck submerged the-same in extremities as-much of-land as

maris Dominatorem invenit: cujus quidem a facie nec
of-sea the-Ruler found of-whose indeed from the-face neither
fugere quis potest nec effugere.
to-flee anyone can nor to-escape

"Quo fugis ergo manum regis gens impia regum?
"Whither do-you-flee therefore the-hand of-the-king people impious of-kings?
An nescis longas regibus esse manus?"
Or know-you-not long for-kings to-be the-hands?"

Quia,
because

"Quo fugis ex illo, qui claudit cuncta pugillo?"
"Whither do-you-flee from him, who encloses all-things in-his-fist?"

Sed
but

"Inter mille modos mortis, mors illa timori est
"Among a-thousand ways of-death, death that a-cause-of-fear is
Qua cœpere mori,"
By-which they-began to-die,"

Sic igitur summi verique Tonantis iram, quam pravitas
so therefore of-the-highest and-true Thunderer the-wrath which depravity
in terris provocavit, Neptunus in undis vindicavit.
on earth provoked Neptune in the-waves avenged
Audi namque prophetam Amos: "Non erit fuga eis, et
hear for the-prophet Amos not shall-be flight to-them and
qui fugerit ex eis non salvabitur. Si descenderint
he-who shall-have-fled from them not shall-be-saved if they-shall-have-descended

usque ad infernum, inde manus mea educet eos: et si
up-to to hell thence hand my shall-lead-out them and if
ascenderint usque ad cœlum, inde detraham eos. Et
they-shall-have-ascended up-to to heaven thence I-shall-draw-down them and
si absconditi fuerint in vertice Carmeli, inde scrutans
if hidden they-shall-have-been on the-summit of-Carmel thence searching
auferam eos. Et si celaverint se ab oculis meis
I-shall-take-away them and if they-shall-have-hidden themselves from eyes my
in profundo maris, ibi mandabo serpenti, et mordebit eos.
in the-depth of-the-sea there I-shall-command the-serpent and it-shall-bite them
Et si abierint in captivitatem coram inimicis suis, ibi
and if they-shall-have-gone into captivity before enemies their there
mandabo gladio, et occidet eos: et ponam oculos meos
I-shall-command the-sword and it-shall-kill them and I-shall-set eyes my
super eos in malum, et non in bonum." Audi et Abdiam: "Si
upon them for evil and not for good hear also Obadiah if
exaltatus fueris ut aquila, et si inter sidera posueris
exalted you-shall-have-been like the-eagle and if among the-stars you-shall-have-set
nidum tuum, inde traham te, dicit Dominus." Item et super
nest your thence I-shall-drag you says the-Lord likewise also about
Jonam, a facie Domini fugientem et tamen hæc dicentem,
Jonah from the-face of-the-Lord fleeing and nevertheless this saying
"Dominum Deum cœli ego timeo, qui fecit mare et
the-Lord God of-heaven I fear who made the-sea and
aridam," Ieronimum audi: "Cum confiteatur Creatorem maris
the-dry-land Jerome hear since he-confesses the-Creator of-the-sea
et aridæ, cur aridam relinquens arbitratur Creatorem
and of-the-dry-land why the-dry-land leaving does-he-think the-Creator
terræ, si Conditorem maris, in mari se posse vitare?"
of-the-earth if the-Founder of-the-sea in the-sea himself to-be-able to-avoid
Audi et psalmistam: "Si ascendero in cœlum, tu illic es: si
hear also the-psalmist if I-shall-have-ascended into heaven you there are if

descendero ad infernum, ades. Si sumpsero pennas
I-shall-have-descended to hell you-are-present if I-shall-have-taken wings
meas diluculo, et habitavero in extremis maris, etenim
my at-dawn and shall-have-dwelt in the-farthest-parts of-the-sea even
[illuc] manus tua deducet me, et tenebit me dextera tua."
there hand your shall-lead me and shall-hold me right-hand your
Quod sancti terræ istius animi vindicis esse videntur.
that the-saints of-land this of-mind avenging to-be seem
Hoc autem mihi notabile videtur, quod sicut nationis istius
this however to-me notable it-seems that as of-nation this
homines hac in vita mortali præ aliis gentibus impatientes
the-men in-this in life mortal beyond other peoples impatient
et præcipites sunt ad vindictam, sic et in morte vitali
and headlong are for vengeance so also in death vital
meritis jam excelsi, præ aliarum regionum sanctis, animi
by-merits now exalted beyond of-other regions the-saints of-mind
vindicis esse videntur.
avenging to-be seem
Nec alia mihi ratio eventus hujus occurrit, nisi quoniam
nor other to-me reason of-event this occurs except that
gens Hibernica castellis carens, prædonibus abundans,
the-people Irish castles lacking in-robbers abounding
ecclesiarum potius refugiis quam castrorum municipiis, et
of-churches rather by-the-refuges than of-castles by-the-strongholds and
præcipue ecclesiastici viri, seque suaque tueri solent,
especially ecclesiastical men both-themselves and-theirs to-protect are-wont
divina providentia simul et indulgentia, gravi frequentique
by-divine providence at-once and indulgence heavy and-frequent
animadversione in ecclesiarum hostes opus fuerat. Ut et
punishment on of-churches the-enemies need had-been that both
sic ab ecclesiastica pace impiorum pravitas procul arceatur,
so from the-ecclesiastical peace of-the-impious the-depravity far be-kept-off

et ipsis ecclesiis ab irreverenti populo debita veneratio
and to-the-very churches by the-irreverent people due veneration
vel serviliter exhibeatur.
at-least servilely be-shown
[Explicit Distinctio secunda.]
here-ends the-Distinction second

Incipit distinctio tertia. De terræ istius habitatoribus

DISTINCTION THREE · CESARA, BARTHOLANUS, AND NEMEDUS

Gerald turns to the inhabitants of the land, so that his diligence may add something to the studies of those to come. According to the Irish histories, Cesara, granddaughter of Noah, fled to Ireland before the Flood and perished; how her story survived is for its writers to answer. Three hundred years after the Flood Bartholanus came with three sons, who gave their names to two lakes and a mountain; four lakes burst forth and four forests were cleared, until a plague from the giants he had defeated killed his people. Ruanus alone survived, living, they say, fifteen hundred years to tell Patrick the history. Then Nemedus the Scythian came with four sons, fought the pirates four times, and died on an island off the south; his race multiplied, was mostly destroyed in wars with the giants, and its remnant fled to Scythia and Greece.

De cetero tempus esse videtur, ut ad primos terræ istius
for the-rest the-time to-be seems that to the-first of-land this
habitatores, singulosque sigillatim diversarum nationum
inhabitants and-to-each one-by-one of-different nations
adventus, stilum vertamus; qualiterque et quibus ex partibus
arrivals the-pen we-may-turn and-how and what from parts
huc advenerint, quantamque moram in insula fecerint,
hither they-came and-how-great a-stay in the-island they-made
quove tenore defecerint, quam brevius et luculentius
or-by-what course they-failed as more-briefly and more-lucidly
poterimus explicemus. Competens enim ordo deposcit, ut
we-shall-be-able we-may-explain fitting for order demands that
postquam terram ipsam in oceano fundavimus, situm et
after the-land itself in the-ocean we-have-founded the-site and
naturam, variasque animantium ejusdem tam proprietates
nature and-the-various of-living-things of-the-same as-much properties
quam defectus, rerumque novitates enodavimus, tandem
as lacks and-of-things the-novelties we-have-unknotted at-length

hominem ipsum, tanquam digniorem operis partem, et
man himself as-if the-worthier of-the-work part and
cujus gratia de ceteris disseruimus, introducamus; ejusque
whose for-the-sake about the-rest we-have-discoursed we-may-introduce and-his
mores et modos, variosque juxta fortunæ vices rerum
customs and manners and-the-various according-to of-fortune the-changes of-things
eventus, usque ad nostra jam tempora declaremus.
events up-to to our now times we-may-declare
Ut, sicut laudabili antiquorum industria nostri temporis
that as by-praiseworthy of-the-ancients industry of-our time
aucta sunt studia, sic, longe licet inferiore lyra calamoque
increased are the-studies so far though with-inferior lyre and-pen
fragili, dispari nimis et valde dissimili, ut magnis componi
fragile unequal very and very unlike as to-great-things to-be-compared
parva solebant, nostra quoque diligentia posterorum studiis
small-things were-wont our also by-diligence of-posterity to-the-studies
aliquid adjiciatur: ne per ignaviam et socordiam tempora
something may-be-added lest through sloth and indolence the-times
ducamus otiosa, et non tanquam communi omnium
we-lead idle and not as-if for-the-common of-all
commodo, sed nobis solum, inutiliter et tanquam bestiæ,
advantage but for-ourselves alone uselessly and as-if beasts
sine causa nati videamur. O quam præclariore, quam
without cause born we-seem O with-how more-brilliant with-how
præcellentiore prædíti sunt animo, qui pretiosum illud
more-excellent endowed are mind those-who precious that
Dei donum, nobilem scilicet et incomparabilem scientiæ
of-God gift noble namely and incomparable of-knowledge
thesaurum, non abscondunt! Sed larga potius laudabilique
treasure not hide but with-large rather and-praiseworthy
liberalitate, cunctorum mentibus vel dicendo vel scribendo
liberality of-all to-the-minds either by-speaking or by-writing

gratis acceptum cum sui incremento gratis impendunt;
freely received with its increase freely expend
luculentam quoque, multaque lucubratione plurimum elaboratam
splendid also and-by-much night-labor very-much elaborated
sapientiæ lucernam, ut omnibus in commune deducta
of-wisdom the-lamp that to-all in common brought-down
pulchrius elucescat, palam exponunt. Sic et eorum digne
more-beautifully it-may-shine openly they-set-out so also their worthily
commendanda videtur intentio, qui, quoniam breves dies
to-be-commended seems the-intention who since brief the-days
hominis sunt et tempora transitoria, propensius vigilant
of-man are and the-times transitory more-readily watch
et elaborant egregio aliquo facinore memoriam sui
and labor by-a-remarkable some deed the-memory of-themselves
in ævum extendere, dignisque virtutum titulis perlongam
into the-age to-extend and-by-worthy of-virtues titles very-long
facere; vel potius, quoniam momentanea est vita mortique
to-make or rather since momentary is the-life and-for-death
accommoda, qua spiramus et exspiramus, perpetuam
fitted by-which we-breathe and expire a-perpetual
sibi mortique penitus impermixtam, spirabilem scilicet
for-themselves and-with-death wholly unmixed breathable namely
et inexspirabilem, bonorum operum studiis comparare.
and unexpirable of-good works by-the-zeal to-acquire
De primo adventu; Cæsaræ scilicet, neptis Noe, ante
about the-first arrival of-Cesara namely granddaughter of-Noah before
diluvium.
the-flood
Juxta antiquissimas igitur Hibernensium historias, Cæsara
according-to the-most-ancient therefore of-the-Irish histories Cesara
neptis Noe, audiens diluvium in proximo futurum,
granddaughter of-Noah hearing the-flood in the-near-future about-to-be

ad remotissimas occidentis insulas, quas necdum quisquam
to the-most-remote of-the-west islands which not-yet anyone
hominum habitaverat, cum suis complicibus fugam navigio
of-men had-inhabited with her accomplices flight by-ship
destinaverat; sperans, ubi nunquam peccatum perpetratum
had-destined hoping where never sin committed
fuerat, diluvii vindictam locum non habere. Amissis itaque
had-been of-the-flood the-vengeance place not to-have with-lost therefore
quas in comitatu habebat naufragio navibus, una, qua
which in company she-had by-shipwreck the-ships with-one in-which
cum viris tribus et quinquaginta mulieribus vehebatur, nave
with men three and fifty women she-was-carried ship
superstite, primo ante diluvium anno ad Hibernica litora
surviving in-the-first before the-flood year to the-Irish shores
forte devenit. Sed licet acute satis, et laudabili in
by-chance she-came but although sharply enough and with-praiseworthy in
femina ingenio, fatalitatem declinare statuerit, communem
a-woman ingenuity the-doom to-avoid she-had-decided the-common
tamen interitum et fere generalem nullatenus potuit
nevertheless ruin and almost general by-no-means could
evitare. Litus igitur, in quo navis illa primum applicuit,
she-avoid the-shore therefore on which ship that first landed
navicularum litus vocatur; et in quo præfata tumulata
of-the-little-ships the-shore is-called and in which the-aforesaid entombed
est Cæsara, usque hodie Cæsaræ tumulus nominatur.
is Cesara up-to today of-Cesara the-tomb is-named
Verumtamen cunctis fere per diluvium jam deletis, qualiter
nevertheless with-all almost through the-flood already destroyed how
rerum istarum, et tam eventus quam adventus memoria post
of-things these and as-much of-the-event as of-the-arrival the-memory after
diluvium retenta fuerit, non indignum videtur dubitatione. Sed
the-flood retained had-been not unworthy seems of-doubt but

qui historias istas primo scripserunt, ipsi viderint.
those-who histories these first wrote they-themselves may-see-to-it
Historiarum enimvero enucleator venio, non impugnator.
of-histories for-indeed an-expounder I-come not an-assailant
Sed forte in aliqua materia inscripta, lapidea scilicet vel
but perhaps on some material inscribed stony namely or
lateritia, sicut de arte musica legitur ante diluvium inventa,
of-brick as about the-art musical is-read before the-flood found
istorum memoria fuerat reservata.
of-these the-memory had-been preserved
De secundo adventu; Bartholani scilicet, trecentis annis
about the-second arrival of-Bartholanus namely three-hundred years
post diluvium.
after the-flood
Trecentesimo vero post diluvium anno, Bartholanus, Sere
in-the-three-hundredth however after the-flood year Bartholanus of-Sera
filius, de stirpe Japhet filii Noe, cum tribus filiis suis eorumque
son of the-stock of-Japheth son of-Noah with three sons his and-their
uxoribus, vel casu vel industria, hoc est, vel errore viæ
wives either by-chance or by-design that is either by-error of-the-way
vel optima opinione patriæ, Hiberniæ litoribus fertur
or by-best opinion of-the-country of-Ireland on-the-shores is-reported
appulisse. Erant autem tres filii ejus Languinus, Salanus,
to-have-landed were however three sons his Languinus Salanus
Ruturugus. Qui cum nominum suorum indicia rebus largirentur
Ruturugus who when of-names their the-signs on-things they-bestowed
extantibus, perpetuam sui memoriam et quasi vivacem
existing a-perpetual of-themselves memory and as-if a-living
quandam præsentiam sunt inde sortiti. A primo enim filio
a-certain presence they-have thence obtained from the-first for son
Lagilini stagnum, a secundo mons altissimus, qui illi
of-Lagilinus the-lake from the-second the-mountain very-high which that

imminet mari quod Hiberniam interfluit atque Britanniam,
overhangs the-sea which Ireland flows-between and Britain
Salanga nominatur. Cujus ad radices quia longis post
Salanga is-named whose at the-roots because long after
temporibus sanctus Dominicus nobile monasterium construxerat,
times saint Dominic a-noble monastery had-built
mons Dominici jam usitatius nomen habet. Ruturugus vero,
the-mountain of-Dominic now more-usually the-name has Ruturugus however
qui duobus tertius successerat, Ruturugo nomen stagno donavit.
who to-the-two the-third had-succeeded Ruturugus name on-a-lake bestowed
Sub hoc autem Bartholano gestorum pauca reperimus insignia:
under this however Bartholanus of-deeds few we-find remarkable
ac non alia fere, nisi vastissima quatuor stagna subito
and not others almost except very-vast four lakes suddenly
ex terræ visceribus eructantia, quatuor nemora studio
from of-the-earth the-bowels belching-forth four groves by-the-zeal
agriculturæ succisa et radicitus avulsa, atque in campestrem
of-agriculture cut-down and by-the-roots torn-up and into field
puritatem non sine magno multorum sudore redacta. Eo
clearness not without great of-many sweat reduced at-that
enim temporis tota propemodum terra, præter montana
for of-time the-whole almost land except mountains
quædam et ipsa rarissima, silvis immensis et fruticosis
certain and those most-rare with-woods immense and bushy
nemoribus fuerat obsita; ut, ubi exercerentur aratra, campana
groves had-been overgrown so-that where might-be-plied plows a-field
planities vix inveniretur. Sed etiam adhuc hodie, respectu
plain scarcely might-be-found but even still today in-respect
silvarum pauca sunt hic campestria. Bartholanus vero, cum filiis
of-the-woods few are here open-fields Bartholanus however with sons
suis et nepotibus, non mediocriter tam in rerum successibus
his and grandsons not moderately as-much in of-things successes

prosperari cœpit quam successionibus. Nam ab adventu eorum
to-prosper began as in-successions for from the-arrival their
postquam trecentorum annorum evolutus est circulus, ad novem
after of-three-hundred years rolled-out was the-circle to nine
jam milia virorum successionis suæ traditur numerus excrevisse.
now thousand of-men of-succession his is-reported the-number to-have-grown
Tandem vero in bello magno quod cum gigantibus gessit
at-length however in war great which with the-giants he-waged
potitum victoria, quia mortalium prosperitas nescit esse
having-gained victory because of-mortals prosperity knows-not to-be
perpetua, et quoniam
perpetual and since

"Faciles dare summa Deos, eademque tueri
"Ready to-give the-highest-things the-Gods, and-the-same to-protect
Difficiles;"
Difficult;"

et quia
and because

"Summis hunc Numina rebus
"To-the-highest this the-Divinities things
Crescendi posuere modum;"
Of-growing have-set the-measure;"
"In se magna ruunt;" "Summisque negatum
"On themselves great-things fall;" "And-to-the-highest denied
Stare diu, nimiumque graves sub pondere lapsus,"
To-stand long, and-too heavy under the-weight falls,"

subitæ pestilentiæ, et ex aeris forte corruptione, de
of-a-sudden of-pestilence and from of-the-air perhaps corruption from
interemptorum gigantum cadaveribus exorta, eum cum
of-the-slain giants the-corpses arisen him with
omnibus fere suis abolevit eventus.
all almost his-men destroyed the-event
Ex illa namque mortalitate solus fertur evasisse Ruanus. Qui
from that for mortality alone is-reported to-have-escaped Ruanus who
scilicet Ruanus, ut antiquæ referunt historiæ, per multa, et
namely Ruanus as ancient report histories through many and
plura quam de facili credi possit, annorum curricula, usque
more than with ease to-be-believed can of-years courses up-to
ad tempora beati Patricii reservatus, et ab eo baptizatus fuit.
to the-times of-blessed Patrick preserved and by him baptized was
Hic verus, ut aiunt, Hibernicæ historiæ relator, cuncta gentis
this-one the-true as they-say of-Irish history narrator all of-the-people
gesta, a memoriæ sinibus præ nimia antiquitate abolita, sancto
the-deeds from of-memory the-recesses for too-great antiquity abolished to-saint
Patricio replicabat. Nihil enim tam fixum animo, quod neglectu
Patrick recounted nothing for so fixed in-the-mind that by-neglect
et tempore non obsolescat. Hic quidem Ruanus, licet a
and time not may-grow-obsolete this indeed Ruanus although from
morte vivendi quidem inducias extorserit, pacem tamen non
death of-living indeed a-truce he-extorted peace however not
impetravit. Licet enim ultra communem et consuetum fluxæ
he-obtained although for beyond the-common and accustomed of-fleeting
ac momentaneæ vitæ terminum mortem longe distulerit,
and momentary life limit death far he-deferred
debitam tamen miseræ carnis fatalitatem non evasit.
the-due however of-wretched flesh fate not he-escaped

Ruanus iste, prout in Hibernicis historiis colligi potest,
Ruanus this as in the-Irish histories to-be-gathered can
longe trans omnem antiquorum patrum longævitatem, licet
far beyond all of-the-ancient fathers longevity although
incredibile valde videatur, et calumniæ obnoxium, mille
incredible very it-may-seem and to-calumny liable a-thousand
et quingentis annis vitam produxit.
and five-hundred years life prolonged
De tertio adventu; Nemedi scilicet, a partibus Scithiæ,
about the-third arrival of-Nemedus namely from the-parts of-Scythia
cum quatuor filiis suis.
with four sons his
Præfato igitur Bartholano, cum omni successione sua,
with-aforesaid therefore Bartholanus with all succession his
acerbæ continuæque pestilentiæ mucrone detrito, aliquamdiu
of-bitter and-continuous pestilence by-the-sword worn-away for-a-while
terra suo nudata cultore remansit: donec Nemedus,
the-land its stripped of-cultivator remained until Nemedus
Agnominii filius, natione Scithicus, cum quatuor filiis suis,
of-Agnominius son by-nation Scythian with four sons his
ad desolatæ litora terræ devectus est. Starium, Gerbanelem,
to of-the-desolate the-shores land carried was Starius Gerbanel
Anninum, Fergusiumque, filios hic habuit. In cujus Nemedi
Anninus and-Fergusius as-sons this-one had in of-whose Nemedus
temporibus, quatuor stagna subito inopinatoque impetu
times four lakes with-sudden and-unexpected onset
emersa, multa nemora et silvæ in campos et plana sunt
emerged many groves and woods into fields and plains were
redacta. Hic cum piratis, qui Hiberniam graviter depopulari
reduced this-one with pirates who Ireland gravely to-ravage
consueverant, quatuor bella gessit crudelissima. Cui ubique
had-been-accustomed four wars waged most-cruel to-whom everywhere

cessit victoria. In quadam tamen australis Hiberniæ insula
yielded victory in a-certain however of-southern Ireland island
diem obiit: quam et sui nominis perpetuam fecit heredem.
the-day he-met which also of-his name the-perpetual made heir
Filiorum autem Nemedi, nepotum, abnepotumque
of-the-sons however of-Nemedus of-the-grandsons and-of-the-great-great-grandsons
successio, in brevi generis numerositate in tantum excrevit,
the-succession in short of-the-race in-numerousness in so-much grew
ut totam fere insulam longe abundantius solito per
that the-whole almost island far more-abundantly than-usual through
omnes ejus angulos adimplessent.
all its corners they-had-filled
Sed quoniam
but since

"Plus gravitatis habent res, quæ cum tempore crescunt;"
"More of-weight have things, which with time grow;"

et
and

"Rara solet subitis rebus inesse fides,"
"Rare is-wont in-sudden things to-be-present faith,"

sicut subito in tantam excreverant multitudinem, sic subitis
as suddenly into so-great they-had-grown a-multitude so by-sudden
et inopinatis rerum eventibus, et casu longe citiore
and unexpected of-things events and by-a-fall far swifter
quam ortu defecerunt. Bellis namque frequentibus quæ cum
than by-rise they-failed by-wars for frequent which with
gigantibus gesserant, quibus tunc temporis abundabat insula,
the-giants they-had-waged with-whom then of-time abounded the-island

variisque incommodis et infortuniis, maxima pars in brevi
and-by-various discomforts and misfortunes the-greatest part in short
deleta fuit. Pars vero residua, tot imminentia ea
destroyed was the-part however remaining so-many impending at-that
tempestate malorum incommoda fugæ præsidio declinantes,
time of-evils discomforts of-flight by-the-help avoiding
partim Scithiam, partim Greciam navigio petierunt. Ducentis
partly Scythia partly Greece by-ship sought for-two-hundred
igitur et sedecim annis Nemedi generatio Hiberniam tenuit.
therefore and sixteen years of-Nemedus the-generation Ireland held
Et ducentis postmodum annis vacua fuit.
and for-two-hundred afterward years empty it-was

THE FIVE BROTHERS AND THE SONS OF MILESIUS

Five brothers, sons of Dela, divided the island into five parts meeting at a stone in Meath, and Slanius became the first monarch and made Meath the royal portion; Gerald explains the cantred. Then the four sons of King Milesius came from Spain, and Heber and Herimon divided the kingdom until ambition set them at war and Herimon reigned alone. The Irish are called Gaideli and Scots from Gaidelus and Scota, and Gurguntius of Britain gave the island to the Basques. So the kings of Britain have an old title to Ireland and a threefold new one: Bayonne, the Basques' homeland, is now Henry's, and the Irish princes have submitted and the pope confirmed it.

De quarto adventu; quinque scilicet fratrum et filiorum
about the-fourth arrival of-five namely brothers and sons
Dela.
of-Dela
His itaque seriatim hoc tenore completis, tandem quinque
these-things therefore in-order in-this course completed at-length five
duces, et hi germani fratres, filii scilicet Dela, de prædicti
leaders and these full brothers sons namely of-Dela from the-aforesaid

Nemedi posteritate quæ in Greciam secesserat, in Hibernia
of-Nemedus posterity which into Greece had-withdrawn in Ireland
applicuerunt. Et eam vacuam invenientes, in quinque portiones
landed and it empty finding into five portions
æquales inter se diviserunt: quarum capita in lapide quodam
equal among themselves divided of-which the-heads at a-stone certain
conveniunt apud Mediam juxta castrum de Kilair; qui lapis
meet at Meath near the-castle of Killare which stone
et umbilicus Hiberniæ dicitur, quasi in medio et meditullio
also the-navel of-Ireland is-called as-if in the-middle and center
terræ positus. Unde et Media pars illa Hiberniæ vocatur,
of-the-land placed whence also Meath part that of-Ireland is-called
quia in medio est insulæ sita. De quinque tamen partibus
because in the-middle it-is of-the-island situated of the-five however parts
illis famosis, quarum nomina supra posuimus, nulla est hæc.
those famous of-which the-names above we-have-set none is this
Cum enim prædicti fratres quinque, videlicet Gandius,
when for the-aforesaid brothers five namely Gandius
Genandius, Sangandius, Rutheraigus, et Slanius, in quinque
Genandius Sangandius Rutheraigus and Slanius into five
partes insulam divisissent, quælibet partium illarum suam in
parts the-island had-divided each of-parts those its-own in
Media portiunculam habebat, lapidem præfatam contingentem;
Meath little-portion had the-stone aforesaid touching
quia terra illa a principio optima fuerat, tam campestri
because land that from the-beginning the-best had-been as-much in-field
planitie quam fecunda frugum fertilitate. Unde et nullus
plainness as in-fruitful of-crops fertility whence also none
eorum quinque expers ipsius esse volebat.
of-them five without-a-share of-it to-be wished

De primo Hiberniæ monarcha, scilicet Slanio.
about the-first of-Ireland monarch namely Slanius
Processu vero temporis, fortuna variante vices, et
in-the-course however of-time with-fortune varying her-changes and
in brevi ut assolet multa pervertente, Slanius solus
in short as is-wont many-things overturning Slanius alone
totius Hiberniæ monarchiam obtinuit. Unde et primus
of-the-whole of-Ireland the-monarchy obtained whence also the-first
Hiberniæ rex nominatur. Hic primo quinque portiunculas
of-Ireland king he-is-named this-one first the-five little-portions
Mediæ redintegravit, et in unum conjungens mensæ
of-Meath restored and into one joining to-the-table
regali appropriavit. Unde et a principalibus illis quinque
royal appropriated whence also from the-principal those five
portionibus, per Slanium ut dictum est jam mutilatis,
portions through Slanius as said it-has already mutilated
usque hodie segregata separatim per se Media jacet.
up-to today segregated separately by itself Meath lies
Nec tamen quantum terræ una illarum quinque, tantum
nor however as-much of-land one of-those five so-much
continet ista; sed solum medietatem. Cum enim a tempore
contains this-one but only the-half since for from the-time
Slanii, quælibet illarum quinque partium triginta duos
of-Slanius each of-those five parts thirty two
cantaredos continuerit, sedecim tantum Media contenta fuit.
cantreds contained sixteen only Meath content was
Est ergo numerus omnium cantaredorum Hiberniæ
is therefore the-number of-all the-cantreds of-Ireland
clxxvi.
one-hundred-seventy-six

Dicitur autem cantaredus, composito et vulgari vocabulo,
is-called however a-cantred by-a-compound and common word
tam Britannica quam Hibernica lingua, tanta terræ portio,
as-much in-the-British as in-the-Irish tongue so-much of-land a-portion
quanta centum villas continere solet.
as a-hundred towns to-contain is-wont
Cum igitur ex his fratribus, et eorum successione, novem
when therefore from these brothers and their succession nine
successerint reges, parum tamen et circiter annos triginta
had-succeeded kings little however and about years thirty
tantum regnaverunt. Slanius vero in monte quodam apud
only they-reigned Slanius however on a-mountain certain at
Mediam tumulatus est; qui et ab ejus nomine nomen accepit.
Meath buried was which also from his name a-name received
De quinto adventu; quatuor scilicet filiorum Milesii regis,
about the-fifth arrival of-four namely sons of-Milesius king
de partibus Hispaniæ. Et qualiter Herimon et Heberus
from the-parts of-Spain and how Herimon and Heber
regnum inter se diviserunt.
the-kingdom among themselves divided
Deleta igitur magna ex parte, et plurimum debilitata
with-destroyed therefore great from part and very-much weakened
natione ista; tum variis inter se conflictibus, tum eo
nation this now by-various among themselves conflicts now by-that
præcipue bello, quod cum alia quadam Nemedi posteritate,
especially war which with another certain of-Nemedus posterity
quæ de partibus Scithiæ supervenerat, gravi cum dispendio
which from the-parts of-Scythia had-come-upon heavy with loss
gesserat; demum advenerunt de Hispaniæ partibus, in sexaginta
it-had-waged at-last came from of-Spain the-parts in of-sixty

navium classe, quatuor nobiles Milesii regis filii. Qui et statim
ships a-fleet four noble of-Milesius king sons who also at-once
totam insulam, nemine rebellante, sibi vindicaverunt.
the-whole island with-no-one rebelling for-themselves claimed
Procedente vero tempore, duo istorum nominatissimi,
with-proceeding however time two of-these most-renowned
Heberus scilicet et Herimon, duas in partes æquales
Heber namely and Herimon two into parts equal
regnum inter se diviserunt. Herimoni cessit pars
the-kingdom among themselves divided to-Herimon fell part
australis; Hebero quidem aquilonaris.
the-southern to-Heber indeed the-northern
De fratrum inter se discordia; et qualiter, interfecto
about of-the-brothers among themselves the-discord and how with-killed
Hebero, de Hiberniensi populo primus Herimon monarcha
Heber of the-Irish people the-first Herimon monarch
fuit.
was
Cum autem aliquamdiu prospere satis et feliciter
when however for-a-while prosperously enough and happily
conregnassent, quoniam
they-had-reigned-together since

"Nulla fides regni sociis, omnisque potestas
"No faith in-a-kingdom for-partners, and-every power
Impatiens consortis erit,"
Impatient of-a-consort will-be,"

cæca malorum mater ambitio, fraterna paulatim disjungens
blind of-evils mother ambition brotherly little-by-little disjoining
fœdera, omne pacis vinculum in brevi dissolvit, et lætis
treaties every of-peace bond in short dissolved and in-happy
se rebus immiscens discordia cuncta pervertit et perturbat.
itself things mixing discord all-things overturns and disturbs
Post varios igitur fratrum conflictus, et ambiguos semper
after various therefore of-the-brothers conflicts and doubtful always
bellorum eventus, tandem Herimoni cessit victoria; et in
of-wars events at-length to-Herimon fell victory and in
bello quodam interfecto Hebero fratre suo, totum regnum
war a-certain with-killed Heber brother his the-whole kingdom
Herimon solus obtinuit. Qui et de Hiberniensi populo, qui
Herimon alone obtained who also of the-Irish people who
usque in hodiernum insulam habitant, primus monarcha fuit.
up-to into today the-island inhabit the-first monarch was
A nomine vero prædicti Heberi, secundum quosdam,
from the-name however of-the-aforesaid Heber according-to some
Hibernienses nomen traxerunt: vel potius, secundum alios,
the-Irish the-name drew or rather according-to others
ab Hibero Hispaniæ fluvio, unde provenerant.
from the-Ebro of-Spain river whence they-had-come
Dicti sunt etiam Gaideli; dicti sunt et Scoti. Sicut enim
called they-were also Gaideli called they-were also Scots as for
antiquæ referunt historiæ, Gaidelus quidam, Phenii nepos,
ancient report histories Gaidelus a-certain of-Fenius grandson
post linguarum confusionem apud Nembroticam turrim, in
after of-tongues the-confusion at the-Nimrodian tower in
variis linguis peritissimus fuerat. Ob quam peritiam rex
various tongues most-skilled had-been on-account-of which skill king
Pharao filiam suam Scotiam ei sociavit uxorem. Quoniam
Pharaoh daughter his Scota to-him joined as-wife since

igitur Hibernienses ab istis, ut aiunt, originalem lineam
therefore the-Irish from these as they-say the-original line
ducunt, a Gaidelo et Scotia Gaideli et Scoti, sicut et
draw from Gaidelus and Scota Gaideli and Scots as also
nati sunt, sic et nominati.
born they-are so also named
Gaidelus iste, ut aiunt, Hibernicam linguam composuit. Quæ
Gaidelus this as they-say the-Irish tongue composed which
et Gaidelach dicitur, quasi ex omnibus linguis collecta.
also Gaedhlach is-called as-if from all tongues collected
Scotia quoque pars insulæ Britannicæ dicitur aquilonaris,
Scotland also the-part of-the-island British is-called northern
quia gens originaliter ab his propagata terram illam habitare
because the-people originally from these propagated land that to-inhabit
dignoscitur. Quod tam linguæ quam cultus, tam armorum
is-recognized which as-much of-tongue as of-dress as-much of-arms
etiam quam morum, usque in hodiernum probat affinitas.
also as of-customs up-to into today proves the-affinity
De Gurguntio Britonum rege, qui Basclenses in Hiberniam
about Gurguntius of-the-Britons king who the-Basques into Ireland
transmisit, et eandem ipsis inhabitandam concessit.
sent-across and the-same to-them to-be-inhabited granted
Sicut Britannica refert historia, rex Britonum Gurguntius,
as the-British reports history the-king of-the-Britons Gurguntius
nobilis illius Belini filius, et Brennii famosissimi nepos,
of-the-noble that of-Belinus son and of-Brennius most-famous grandson
rediens a Dacia, quam olim a patre suo subactam et
returning from Dacia which once by father his subdued and
sibi jam rebellem iterum subjugaverat, apud insulas
against-himself now rebellious again he-had-subjugated at the-islands
Orcadum classem invenit, quæ Basclenses de Hispaniarum
of-the-Orkneys a-fleet found which the-Basques from of-the-Spains

partibus illuc advectaverat. Cum ergo duces eorum ad
the-parts thither had-carried when therefore the-leaders their to
regem accessissent, et unde huc advenerint, causamque
the-king had-approached and whence hither they-had-come and-the-cause
adventus, ut aliquam scilicet terram in occidentis partibus
of-the-coming that some namely land in of-the-west parts
inhabitarent, ei proposuissent; cum etiam summopere
they-might-inhabit to-him they-had-set-forth when also earnestly
jam flagitassent, ut aliquam terram eis inhabitandam
already they-had-demanded that some land to-them to-be-inhabited
concederet, rex tandem de suorum consilio insulam istam
he-should-grant the-king at-length by of-his-men the-counsel island this
quæ nunc Hibernia vocatur, et quæ tunc vel vacua
which now Ireland is-called and which then either empty
prorsus fuerat, vel per ipsum habitata, eis inhabitandam
wholly had-been or through him inhabited to-them to-be-inhabited
concessit. De suis etiam navigationis duces ipsis adhibuit.
granted from his-men also of-navigation leaders to-them he-provided
Ex quo patet, nonnullo jure, licet antiquo, Britanniæ reges
from which it-is-plain by-some right though ancient of-Britain the-kings
Hiberniam contingere.
Ireland to-concern
Legitur quoque famosum illum Britonum regem Arturum
it-is-read also famous that of-the-Britons king Arthur
Hiberniæ reges tributarios habuisse; et ad magnam etiam
of-Ireland the-kings tributaries to-have-had and to great also
urbis Legionum curiam quosdam eorum accessisse.
of-the-city of-Legions court some of-them to-have-come

De triplici novo jure.
about the-threefold new right

Præterea, urbs Baonensis Gasconiæ terminus est, et sub
moreover the-city of-Bayonne of-Gascony the-boundary is and under
eodem dominio continetur. Eadem quoque Bascloniæ caput
the-same lordship is-held the-same also of-the-Basque-country the-head
est, unde Hibernienses provenerant. Hodie vero Gasconia et
is whence the-Irish had-come today however Gascony and
Aquitannia tota eodem quo et Britannia regimine gaudet.
Aquitaine whole in-the-same as also Britain in-rule rejoices
Duplici quoque [præter id] novo jure Britanniæ reges ad
by-double also besides that new right of-Britain the-kings for
hoc funguntur; cum enim liberum sit cuilibet juri suo
this make-use since for free it-be for-anyone right his
renunciare, tam principum terræ illius spontanea deditione,
to-renounce as-much of-the-princes of-land that the-spontaneous surrender
et ultronea fidelitatis exhibitione, quam etiam privilegiata
and by-the-voluntary of-fealty showing as also by-the-privileged
summi pontificis confirmatione. In occiduis enim oceani
of-the-supreme pontiff confirmation in the-western for of-the-ocean
finibus Jove tonante, et Henrico rege Anglorum secundo
bounds with-Jove thundering and with-Henry king of-the-English second
ibidem expeditionem agente, occidentales reguli, tonitruis
there an-expedition conducting the-western kinglets by-thunders
ejus attoniti, pacis adeptæ beneficio fulminis ictum
his astonished of-peace gained by-the-benefit of-the-thunderbolt the-stroke
prævenerunt. De his autem suo in loco plenius dicetur.
anticipated about these however its in place more-fully will-be-said

Gerald describes the Irish: born strong and handsome without care, they dress barbarously in black woolens, ride without saddles or spurs, and fight naked with lances, darts, and axes. They are a pastoral people who scorn tillage, crafts, and trade, so that the land's fruits and metals lie unused; only in music are they outstanding. Their harping is swift yet sweet, beginning and ending on B flat, its art concealed. Scotland and Wales imitate it, and Scotland now surpasses its mistress.

De gentis istius natura, moribus, et cultu.
about of-people this the-nature customs and dress
De gentis igitur hujus tam corporum quam mentium
about of-people therefore this as-much of-bodies as of-minds
compositione, de utroque videlicet tam interiore quam
the-composition about each namely as-much inner as
exteriore cultu, pauca proponere non superfluum duxi.
outer dress a-few-things to-set-forth not superfluous I-thought
Homines igitur isti cum nascuntur, non accurate, ut assolet,
men therefore these when they-are-born not carefully as is-usual
nutriuntur. Nam præter alimenta, quibus, ne penitus deficiant,
are-nursed for besides the-nourishment by-which lest wholly they-fail
duris a parentibus sustentantur, per cetera fere cuncta naturæ
by-hard from parents they-are-sustained in the-rest almost all to-nature
relinquuntur. Non in cunabulis aptantur: non fasciis
they-are-left not in cradles they-are-fitted not by-swaddling-bands
alligantur: non frequentibus in balneis tenera membra vel
they-are-bound not in-frequent in baths the-tender limbs either
foventur, vel artis juvamine componuntur. Non enim obstetrices
are-cherished or of-art by-the-help are-arranged not for midwives
aquæ calentis beneficio vel nares erigunt, vel faciem
of-water warm by-the-benefit either the-nostrils raise or the-face
deprimunt, vel tibias extendunt. Sola natura quos edidit
press-down or the-shins stretch alone nature whom she-has-brought-forth

artus, præter artis cujuslibet adminicula, pro sui arbitrio
the-limbs without of-art any the-props according-to her judgment
et componit et disponit. Tanquam itaque probans quid per
both composes and disposes as-if therefore proving what by
se valeat, fingere non cessat et figurare, quousque in robur
herself she-can to-fashion not she-ceases and to-shape until into strength
perfectum, pulcherrimis et proceris corporibus, congruis et
perfect with-most-beautiful and tall bodies with-fitting and
coloratissimis vultibus, homines istos provehat et producat.
most-colored faces men these she-brings-on and produces
Ceterum, licet ad plenum naturæ dotibus excolantur,
moreover though to the-full of-nature by-the-dowries they-be-cultivated
barbarus tamen tam barbarum quam vestium, necnon et
barbarous however as-much of-beards as of-garments and-also also
mentium cultus, eos nimirum reddit incultos. Laneis enim
of-minds the-cultivation them truly renders uncultivated woolens for
tenuiter utuntur, et his omnibus ferme nigris, quia terræ
thinly they-use and these all almost black because of-land
istius oves nigræ sunt, et barbaro ritu compositis. Caputiis
that the-sheep black are and in-barbarous fashion made hoods
namque modicis assueti sunt et arctis, trans humeros
for small accustomed they-are and tight beyond the-shoulders
deorsum cubito tenus protensis, variisque panniculorum
downward to-the-elbow as-far extended and-of-various of-little-cloths
generibus plerumque consutis: sub quibus et, palliorum
kinds mostly sewn under which also of-cloaks
vice, phalangis. Laneis quoque utuntur seu braccis caligatis,
in-place rugs woolen also they-use either breeches with-feet
seu caligis braccatis, et his plerumque colore fucatis.
or leggings breeched and these mostly with-color dyed

Item sellis equitando non utuntur, non ocreis, non calcaribus.
likewise saddles in-riding not they-use not boots not spurs
Virga tantum, quam manu gestant, in superiori parte
with-a-rod only which in-hand they-carry in the-upper part
camerata, tam equos excitant quam ad cursus invitant.
crooked as-much the-horses they-rouse as to the-course invite
Frenis quidem utuntur, tam chami quam freni vice
bridles indeed they-use as-much of-a-bit as of-a-bridle the-office
fungentibus. Quibus et equi, semper herbis assueti, ad
fulfilling by-which also the-horses always to-grass accustomed for
pabula nequaquam impediuntur.
fodder by-no-means are-hindered
Præterea, nudi et inermes ad bella procedunt. Habent enim
moreover naked and unarmed to wars they-proceed they-hold for
arma pro onere; inermes vero dimicare pro audacia reputant
arms for a-burden unarmed however to-fight for boldness they-reckon
et honore.
and honor
Tribus tantum utuntur armorum generibus; lanceis non
three only they-use of-arms kinds lances not
longis, et jaculis binis; in quibus et Basclensium morem
long and darts two in which also of-the-Basques the-custom
sunt imitati; securibus quoque amplis, fabrili diligentia
they-have imitated axes also wide with-smithy diligence
optime chalibatis, quas a Norwagiensibus et Oustmannis,
excellently steeled which from the-Norwegians and Ostmen
de quibus post dicetur, sunt mutuati.
about whom afterward will-be-said they-have borrowed
Una tantum manu, et non ambabus, in securi percutiunt,
with-one only hand and not with-both with the-ax they-strike
pollice desuper manubrium in longum extenso ictumque
with-the-thumb above the-handle in length stretched and-the-blow

regente; a quo nec galea caput in conum erecta, nec
guiding from which neither the-helmet the-head into a-cone raised nor
reliquum corpus ferrea loricæ tricatura tuetur.
the-rest-of the-body iron of-the-hauberk the-mesh protects
Unde et in nostris contigit temporibus, totam militis
whence also in our it-happened times the-whole of-a-knight
coxam, ferro utrinque fideliter vestitam, uno securis ictu
thigh with-iron on-both-sides faithfully clothed by-one of-an-ax blow
præcisam fuisse: ex una equi parte coxa cum tibia,
cut-off to-have-been on one of-the-horse side the-thigh with the-shin
ex altera vero corpore cadente moribundo.
on the-other however with-the-body falling dying
Lapides quoque pugillares, cum alia defecerint, hostibus
stones also fist-sized when other-things shall-have-failed to-the-enemies
in conflictu damnosissimos, præ alia gente promptius et
in conflict most-harmful beyond other people more-readily and
expeditius ad manum habent.
more-promptly at hand they-have
Est autem gens hæc gens silvestris, gens inhospita; gens
is however people this a-people of-the-woods a-people inhospitable a-people
ex bestiis solum et bestialiter vivens; gens a primo
on beasts only and bestially living a-people from the-first
pastoralis vitæ vivendi modo non recedens.
of-pastoral life of-living manner not withdrawing
Cum enim a silvis ad agros, ab agris ad villas, civiumque
while for from the-woods to the-fields from the-fields to the-towns and-of-citizens
convictus, humani generis ordo processerit, gens hæc,
the-communities of-the-human race the-order has-proceeded people this
agriculturæ labores aspernans, et civiles gazas parum affectans,
of-agriculture the-labors spurning and civil wealth little coveting

civiumque jura multum detrectans, in silvis et pascuis vitam
and-of-citizens the-rights much refusing in the-woods and pastures the-life
quam hactenus assueverat nec desuescere novit nec descire.
which hitherto it-had-grown-used-to neither to-unlearn knows nor to-abandon
Agris igitur passim utuntur pascuis, parum floridis, cultis
fields therefore here-and-there they-use pastures little flowered tilled
parce, consitis parcissime. Sunt enim culti quidem, neglectu
sparingly sown most-sparingly are for tilled indeed by-the-neglect
cultorum, agri perpauci; plurimi tamen, sui natura,
of-the-cultivators fields very-few very-many however by-their nature
fertiles et fecundi. Vacat arvorum virtus invita, dum et
fertile and fruitful is-idle of-the-fields the-virtue unwilling while even
optimis agris desunt agricolæ,
from-the-best fields are-lacking farmers

"Desuntque manus poscentibus arvis."
"And-are-lacking hands to-the-demanding fields."

Pomiferarum autem arborum, quam pauca reperies hic
of-fruit-bearing however trees how few you-will-find here
genera: et hoc non telluris natura, sed cultoris minor
kinds and this not of-the-earth the-nature but of-the-cultivator the-lesser
facit industria. Peregrinas namque arborum species, quas
makes industry foreign for of-trees species which
optime tellus exhiberet, otiosus cultor non exercet.
excellently the-earth would-show the-idle cultivator not works
[Arborum autem species quatuor, quas insula Britannica citra
of-trees however the-species four which the-island British without
cultoris operam per se producit, hic deficiunt; castanus et
of-the-cultivator work by itself produces here are-lacking the-chestnut and
fagus fertiles, aralus et buxus fructum non ferentes, scyphos
the-beech fertile the-arbutus and the-box fruit not bearing cups

tamen et manubria largientes. Præ terris autem omnibus quas
however and handles bestowing beyond lands however all which
intravimus, longe copiosius amaro hic succo taxus abundat;
we-have-entered far more-copiously with-bitter here juice the-yew abounds
maxime vero in cœmiteriis antiquis, locisque sacris, sanctorum
most however in cemeteries old and-places holy of-holy
virorum manibus olim plantatas, ad decorem et ornatum
men by-the-hands once planted for beauty and adornment
quem addere poterant, arborum istarum copiam videas.
which to-add they-could of-trees these the-plenty you-may-see
Item abundat et abiete silvositas Hiberniæ, thuris et
likewise abounds also in-fir the-woodland of-Ireland of-frankincense and
incensi matre.]
of-incense the-mother
Metallorum quoque diversorum genera, quibus venæ scaturiunt
of-metals also various the-kinds with-which the-veins teem
interiores, ejusdem otiositatis vitio nec ad usum prodeunt
inner of-the-same of-idleness by-the-vice neither to use come-forth
nec proficiunt. Aurum enim, quo et abundare quærunt,
nor profit gold for with-which both to-abound they-seek
et quod adhuc Hispanico more sitiunt, commerciorum
and which still in-Spanish manner they-thirst-for of-commerce
gratia scrutantes oceanum mercatores advectant.
for-the-sake searching the-ocean merchants bring
Item non lino vel lanificio, non aliquo mercimoniorum
likewise not with-flax or wool-working not with-any of-merchandise
genere, nec ulla mechanicarum artium specie vitam producunt.
kind nor with-any of-mechanical arts species their-life they-lead
Solum enim otio dediti, solum desidiæ dati, summas reputant
alone for to-leisure devoted alone to-sloth given the-highest they-reckon
delicias labore carere, summas divitias libertate gaudere.
delights from-labor to-be-free the-highest riches in-liberty to-rejoice

Gens igitur hæc gens barbara, et vere barbara. Quia non
a-people therefore this a-people barbarous and truly barbarous because not
tantum barbaro vestium ritu, verum etiam comis et barbis
only by-barbarous of-garments fashion but also by-hair and beards
luxuriantibus, juxta modernas novitates, incultissima; et
luxuriant according-to modern novelties most-uncultivated and
omnes eorum mores barbarissimi sunt.
all their customs most-barbarous are
Sed cum a convictu mores formentur, quoniam a
but since from living-together customs are-formed since from
communi terrarum orbe in his extremitatibus, tanquam in
the-common of-lands world in these extremities as-if in
orbe quodam altero, sunt tam remoti, et a modestis et
a-world certain other they-are so remote and from modest and
morigeratis populis tam segregati, solam nimirum barbariem
well-mannered peoples so segregated alone truly the-barbarism
in qua et nati sunt et nutriti sapiunt et assuescunt,
in which both born they-are and nourished they-savor and grow-used-to
et tanquam alteram naturam amplectuntur.
and as-if a-second nature embrace
Quod igitur in his naturæ, illud optimum: quicquid fere
what therefore in them of-nature that the-best whatever almost
industriæ, illud pessimum.
of-industry that the-worst
De gentis istius in musicis instrumentis peritia incomparabili.
about of-people this in musical instruments the-skill incomparable
In musicis solum instrumentis commendabilem invenio gentis
in musical only instruments commendable I-find of-people
istius diligentiam. In quibus, præ omni natione quam
this the-diligence in which beyond every nation which
vidimus, incomparabiliter instructa est. Non enim in his,
we-have-seen incomparably instructed it-is not for in these

sicut in Britannicis quibus assueti sumus instrumentis, tarda
as in the-British to-which accustomed we-are instruments slow
et morosa est modulatio, verum velox et præceps, suavis
and labored is the-modulation but swift and headlong sweet
tamen et jocunda sonoritas.
however and pleasant the-sonority
Mirum quod, in tanta tam præcipiti digitorum rapacitate,
wonderful that in so-great so headlong of-the-fingers rapidity
musica servatur proportio; et arte per omnia indemni,
the-musical is-kept proportion and with-art in all-things unharmed
inter crispatos modulos, organaque multipliciter intricata,
among the-curled measures and-harmonies manifoldly intricate
tam suavi velocitate, tam dispari paritate, tam discordi
with-so sweet speed with-so unequal equality with-so discordant
concordia, consona redditur et completur melodia.
concord consonant is-rendered and is-completed the-melody
Seu diatesseron, seu diapente chordæ concrepent, semper
whether the-fourth or the-fifth the-strings sound-together always
tamen a B molli incipiunt, et in idem redeunt, ut
however from B flat they-begin and into the-same return that
cuncta sub jocundæ sonoritatis dulcedine compleantur.
all-things under of-pleasant sonority the-sweetness may-be-completed
Tam subtiliter modulos intrant et exeunt; sicque, sub
so subtly the-measures they-enter and leave and-thus under
obtuso grossioris chordæ sonitu, gracilium tinnitus licentius
the-blunted of-the-thicker string sound of-the-slender the-tinklings more-freely

ludunt, latentius delectant, lasciviusque demulcent, ut
play more-hiddenly delight and-more-wantonly soothe that
pars artis maxima videatur artem velare, tanquam
the-part of-art greatest may-seem the-art to-veil as-if

"Si lateat, prosit; ferat ars deprensa pudorem."
"If it-lie-hidden, let-it-profit; may-bring art detected shame."

Hinc accidit ut ea, quæ subtilius intuentibus, et artis
hence it-happens that those-things which more-subtly to-those-gazing and of-art
arcana acute discernentibus, internas et ineffabiles comparant
the-secrets sharply discerning inner and ineffable procure
animi delicias, ea non attendentibus, sed quasi videndo
of-the-mind delights those-things not to-those-attending but as-if by-seeing
non videntibus, et audiendo non intelligentibus, aures potius
not seeing and by-hearing not understanding the-ears rather
onerent quam delectent; et tanquam confuso inordinatoque
burden than delight and as-if by-a-confused and-disordered
strepitu, invitis auditoribus fastidia pariant tædiosa.
din to-unwilling hearers disgusts beget tedious
Notandum vero quod Scotia et Wallia, hæc propagationis,
to-be-noted however that Scotland and Wales this-one of-propagation
illa commeationis et affinitatis gratia, Hiberniam in
that-one of-intercourse and of-affinity for-the-sake Ireland in
modulis æmula imitari nituntur disciplina. Hibernia quidem
measures emulous to-imitate strive in-discipline Ireland indeed
tantum duobus utitur et delectatur instrumentis; cithara
only two uses and delights-in instruments the-harp
scilicet, et tympano. Scotia tribus; cithara, tympano, et
namely and the-tabor Scotland three the-harp the-tabor and
choro. Wallia vero cithara, tibiis, et choro.
the-crwth Wales however the-harp pipes and the-crwth

Æneis quoque utuntur chordis, non de corio factis. Multorum
of-bronze also they-use strings not of leather made of-many
autem opinione, hodie Scotia non tantum magistram
however in-the-opinion today Scotland not only its-mistress
æquiparavit Hiberniam, verum etiam in musica peritia longe
has-equaled Ireland but also in musical skill far
prævalet et præcellit. Unde et ibi quasi fontem artis
prevails and excels whence also there as-if the-spring of-the-art
jam requirunt.
now they-seek

IRISH MUSIC, ITS EFFECTS, AND ITS INVENTORS

Music gladdens and heals: bishops and saints in Ireland carried harps, Kevin's is kept as a relic, the trumpet rouses soldiers, Alexander cut the strings lest they soften him, and David's lyre drove the evil spirit from Saul. Music suits mourning once grief has softened, comforts laborers, and draws seals and bees; Isidore says no discipline is perfect without it. Gerald quotes Cassiodorus on the harp and names music's first inventors: Jubal, who wrote it on two columns before the Flood, Pythagoras, and Linus, Zethus, and Amphion.

De commodis et effectibus musicæ.
about the-benefits and effects of-music
Musicæ sonoritatis dulcedo non tantum delectat modulis,
of-musical sonority the-sweetness not only delights with-measures
quinimmo juvat et commodis. Animos itaque tristes non
nay-rather helps also with-benefits minds therefore sad not
mediocriter exhilarat, nubilos vultus serenat, supercilium
moderately it-cheers cloudy faces it-makes-serene the-brow
ponit, austeritatem reponit, jocunditatem exponit. Inter
it-sets-down austerity it-puts-away gaiety it-sets-forth among

omnia jocundissima, nihil amplius humanos vel jocundat
all most-pleasant-things nothing more human either gladdens
vel delectat affectus.
or delights affections
Duobus enim ad delicias anima reficitur fomentis et recreatur;
by-two for for delights the-soul is-refreshed nourishments and is-recreated
odora suavitate scilicet, et sonora. Est siquidem tam
by-the-fragrant sweetness namely and the-sonorous is indeed as-much
melodia dulcisona, quam odor suavissimus, cibus ejus.
melody sweet-sounding as odor most-sweet food its
Cuicunque studio animum applicueris ingenium auget;
to-whatever study the-mind you-shall-have-applied the-genius it-increases
et insensibilium officio, sensibili tamen effectu, sensus
and of-insensible by-the-office by-sensible however effect the-sense
augmentat. Unde et animosis animositates, et religiosis pias
it-augments whence also in-the-spirited spirits and in-the-religious pious
fovet et promovet intentiones. Hinc accidit ut episcopi et
it-fosters and promotes intentions hence it-happens that bishops and
abbates, et sancti in Hibernia viri, citharas circumferre, et in
abbots and holy in Ireland men harps to-carry-about and in
eis modulando pie delectari consueverint. Quapropter et
them by-playing piously to-be-delighted have-been-accustomed for-which-reason also
sancti Keivini cithara ab indigenis in reverentia non modica, et
of-saint Kevin the-harp by the-natives in reverence not small and
pro reliquiis virtuosis et magnis, usque in hodiernum habetur.
for relics powerful and great up-to into today is-held
Præterea bellica tuba cum strepitu clangoris musicam effert
moreover the-war trumpet with the-din of-blaring a-musical brings-forth
consonantiam; quatinus et clangor altisonus congrediendi
consonance so-that both the-blaring high-sounding of-engaging

signum cunctis indicat, et consona sonoritas animosis
the-signal to-all shows and the-consonant sonority in-the-spirited
audaciam altius infigat.
boldness more-deeply may-fix
Item et contraria nonnunquam in contrariis operatur.
likewise also contrary-things sometimes in contraries it-works
Hujus enim effectu tam vitiosis interdum voluptas,
of-this for by-the-effect as-much in-the-vicious sometimes pleasure
quam virtuosis et validis virtus accrescit.
as in-the-virtuous and strong virtue increases
Legitur de Alexandro Macedone, quod in quodam
it-is-read about Alexander the-Macedonian that in a-certain
familiarium consessu, dulcisonam audiens citharam, chordas
of-intimates gathering a-sweet-sounding hearing harp the-strings
ejus inciderit. Interrogatus vero cur hoc fecisset, respondit,
its he-cut asked however why this he-had-done he-answered
satius esse chordas incidi quam corda. Præsenserat enim, et
better to-be the-strings to-be-cut than the-hearts he-had-foreseen for and
in hoc humanæ consuluit imbecillitati, animum ipsius, licet
in this to-human he-consulted weakness the-mind his-own although
inviti, quo tunc intendebat his vehementer incendi;
unwilling whither then it-was-intent by-these vehemently to-be-inflamed
earumque modulatione mollitiis, quibus jam forte addictus
and-by-their modulation to-softnesses to-which already perhaps given
fuerat, magis applicari quam militiis, deliciis quam duritiis,
it-had-been more to-be-applied than to-warfares to-delights than to-hardships
Veneri quam virtuti, voluptati quam voluntati. Affectus enim
to-Venus than to-virtue to-pleasure than to-will affections for
nostri nostræ nequaquam subjacent potestati.
our to-our by-no-means are-subject power

Ad hæc autem morbos lenit et languores; dum exteriori
to these-things however diseases it-softens and languors while by-outer
modulatione id interius operatur, ut vel prorsus desinat
modulation this inwardly it-works that either wholly may-cease
quod molestat, vel certe facilius feratur quod inquietat.
what troubles or certainly more-easily be-borne what disquiets
Cunctis igitur confert, multis medetur; dum doloris angustias
to-all therefore it-confers many it-heals while of-pain the-straits
et nullas non mitigat, et nonnullas curat.
both none not it-mitigates and some it-cures
Davidica lyra spiritum immundum a Saulis vexatione
the-Davidic lyre the-spirit unclean from of-Saul vexation
cohibuit; dum et, ipso modulante, cessavit vexatio; quæ
restrained while both with-him playing ceased the-vexation which
quidem, eodem cessante, cessare nesciebat.
indeed with-the-same ceasing to-cease knew-not
His autem illud Salomonis adversari videtur; "Musica in
to-these however that of-Solomon to-oppose seems music in
luctu importuna narratio est." Qui enim inter luctus
mourning an-inopportune narration is he-who for among mournings
cantum ultroneus effert, et in ipso doloris articulo
song of-his-own-accord brings-forth and in the-very of-pain moment
gaudium simulat, et voce lætabunda canorus exultat,
joy feigns and with-voice joyful melodious exults
contemptor aut fatuus esse videtur. Verumtamen sicut passio
a-despiser or a-fool to-be seems nevertheless as passion
quælibet, dum adhuc recens est, et in augmento, solatium non
any while still fresh it-is and in increase solace not
admittit, sic tempore mitescens et consolari non renuit, et
admits so with-time growing-mild both to-be-consoled not refuses and
vim doloris paulatim amittit. Quem enim nec ratio mitigat,
the-force of-pain little-by-little loses whom for neither reason mitigates

nec medicina medetur, plerumque dies longior hebetat laxatum
nor medicine heals often a-day longer blunts loosened
dolorem: siquidem malis omnibus finis de tempore venit. Sic
grief since to-evils all an-end from time comes so
enim composita est hominum natura, ut vel crescant semper
for composed is of-men the-nature that either they-grow always
vel decrescant, proficiant semper vel deficiant, quia stare
or decrease advance always or fail because to-stand
nesciunt, res humanæ; et cum ad summum pervenerint,
know-not things human and when to the-highest they-shall-have-come
longe quidem ocius quam ascenderant, properant ad
far indeed more-swiftly than they-had-ascended they-hasten to
descensum. Itaque si tempora discernas, et modum in
the-descent therefore if the-times you-distinguish and the-measure in
singulis modulator simul et moderator observes, qui narrator
each-thing a-modulator at-once and moderator you-observe who a-narrator
fueras importunus fieri poteris opportunus.
you-had-been inopportune to-become you-will-be-able opportune

"Quis matrem nisi mentis inops in funere nati
"Who a-mother unless of-mind destitute at the-funeral of-a-son
Flere vetet? Non hoc illa monenda loco est."
To-weep would-forbid? Not in-this she to-be-admonished in-place is."

Igitur,
therefore

"Dum dolor in cursu est, currenti cede dolori:
"While grief in course is, to-the-running yield grief:
Tempore cum residet, jam medicina valet."
In-time when it-settles, then medicine avails."

Est itaque tanquam convertibilis musica naturæ. Hujus enim
is therefore as-if convertible music of-nature of-this for
opera, animum si intendis, incendis; si remittis, amittis.
by-the-work the-mind if you-tighten you-inflame if you-loosen you-lose
Unde et gens Hibernica et Hispanica, aliæque nationes
whence also the-people Irish and Spanish and-other nations
nonnullæ, inter lugubres funerum planctus musicas efferunt
some among the-mournful of-funerals laments musical bring-forth
lamentationes: quatinus vel dolorem instantem augeant
lamentations so-that either the-grief present they-may-increase
et recentem, vel forte ut minuant jam remissum.
and fresh or perhaps that they-may-diminish now relaxed
"Ad tolerandos quoque labores musica animum mulcet;
for enduring also labors music the-mind soothes
et singulorum operum fatigationem vocis modulatio
and of-each works the-weariness of-the-voice the-modulation
consolatur." Unde et plerumque mechanicarum artium operarii
consoles whence also mostly of-mechanical arts the-workers
sibi laboris solatium cantilenæ remedio quærunt.
for-themselves of-labor the-solace of-song by-the-remedy seek
"Ipsas quoque bestias, necnon et serpentes ac volucres, et
the-very also beasts and-also also serpents and birds and
phocas etiam marinas, ad auditum suæ modulationis musica
seals even marine to the-hearing of-its modulation musical
provocat harmonia."
provokes harmony
Et quod vehementius est admirandum, fugitiva quoque
and what more-vehemently is to-be-wondered-at the-fleeing also
apum examina musico modulamine tam revocantur quam
of-bees swarms by-musical measure as-much are-recalled as
retinentur.
are-retained

Phocas vero marinas nonnunquam vidimus, cum navigio
seals however marine sometimes we-have-seen when by-ship
fungeremur, longo maris tractu navem e vestigio sequentes,
we-were-traveling for-a-long of-the-sea stretch the-ship on the-track following
et ad citharæ vel etiam tubæ sonitum, tam super
and at of-the-harp or even of-the-trumpet the-sound as-much above
undas corpus erigere, quam ad auditum aures arrigere.
the-waves the-body to-raise as to the-hearing the-ears to-prick-up
Præterea, ut ait Ysidorus, "Sine musica nulla disciplina
moreover as says Isidore without music no discipline
potest esse perfecta. Nihil enim sine illa. Nam et ipse
can be perfect nothing for without it for also the-very
mundus harmonice dicitur esse compositus: et cœlum ipsum
world harmonically is-said to-be composed and heaven itself
sub harmoniæ fertur modulatione revolvi."
under of-harmony is-reported the-modulation to-revolve
"Cujuslibet autem soni, unde materiam cantilenæ contrahunt,
of-any however sound whence the-matter of-song they-draw
triformem constat esse naturam. Prima est harmonica, quæ
threefold is-agreed to-be the-nature the-first is harmonic which
ex vocum cantibus constat: secunda organica, quæ ex flatu
from of-voices songs consists the-second organic which from breath
consistit: tertia rythmica, quæ pulsu digitorum numeros
consists the-third rhythmic which by-the-stroke of-the-fingers numbers
recipit. Nam aut voce editur sonus, sicut per fauces; aut
receives for either by-voice is-produced sound as through the-throat or
flatu, sicut per tubam vel tibiam; aut pulsu, sicut per
by-breath as through the-trumpet or the-pipe or by-stroke as through
citharam, aut quodlibet aliud quod percutiendo canorum est."
the-harp or anything other which by-striking melodious is

Illud autem quod de commodis citharæ Cassiodorus scribit,
that however which about the-benefits of-the-harp Cassiodorus writes
et hic interserere præter rem non putavi. Ait enim; Hæc
also here to-insert beside the-point not I-thought he-says for these
sunt commoda citharæ. "Tristitiam noxiam jocundat; tumidos
are the-benefits of-the-harp sadness harmful it-gladdens swollen
furores attenuat; cruentam sævitiam efficit blandam; ignaviam
furies it-attenuates bloody savagery it-makes gentle sloth
deprimit; languorem soporantem expergiscit; vigilantibus reddit
it-presses-down languor drowsy it-awakens to-the-wakeful it-restores
saluberrimam quietem. Humatam turpi amore ad honestum
most-healthful rest buried in-base love to honorable
studium revocat castitatem: sanat mentis tædium, bonis
study it-recalls chastity it-heals of-mind the-weariness to-good
cogitationibus semper adversum: perniciosa odia convertit ad
thoughts always opposed pernicious hatreds it-converts to
auxiliatricem gratiam: et, quod beatissimum genus curationis
helping grace and what most-blessed kind of-cure
est, per dulcissimas voluptates expellit animi passiones:
is through sweetest pleasures it-expels of-the-mind the-passions
incorpoream animam corporaliter mulcet, et solo auditu ad
the-incorporeal soul bodily it-soothes and by-alone hearing to
quod vult deducit: quod tenere non prævalet tacitus verbo,
what it-wishes it-leads what to-hold not it-prevails silent in-word
manibus clamat, sine ore loquitur; et per insensibilium
with-the-hands it-cries without mouth it-speaks and through of-insensible-things
obsequium prævalet sensuum exercere dominatum. Miseratio
the-service it-prevails of-the-senses to-exercise the-mastery the-mercy
divina localiter spargit gratiam, dum omnia sua valde fecit
divine locally scatters grace while all-things its very it-made
esse laudanda. Præpulit quidem Davidica lyra diabolum;
to-be to-be-praised drove-out indeed the-Davidic lyre the-devil

sonus spiritibus imperavit; et canente cithara ter rex in
the-sound to-the-spirits commanded and with-singing harp thrice the-king into
libertatem rediit, quem interius inimicus turpiter possidebat."
liberty returned whom inwardly the-enemy foully possessed
Facta est voluptuosa digressio; nec sine re tamen; quia
made has-been a-voluptuous digression nor without point however because
semper gratum est de doctrina loqui cum peritis.
always pleasing it-is about doctrine to-speak with the-skilled

De primis musicæ consonantiæ inventoribus.
about the-first of-musical consonance inventors

Inventor fuit musicæ consonantiæ, sicut in Genesi legitur,
the-inventor was of-musical consonance as in Genesis is-read
Jubal, de stirpe Caim, ante diluvium. Qui et dictus est "Pater
Jubal of the-stock of-Cain before the-flood who also called was the-father
canentium in cithara et organo." Et quia Adam audierat
of-those-singing on the-harp and organ and because Adam he-had-heard
prophetasse de duobus judiciis, ne periret ars inventa
to-have-prophesied about two judgments lest should-perish the-art invented
scripsit eam in duabus columnis, in qualibet totam, una
he-wrote it on two columns on each whole one
marmorea, altera lateritia: quarum altera non dilueretur
marble the-other brick of-which the-one not might-be-washed-away
diluvio, altera non solveretur incendio. In philosophicis
by-the-flood the-other not might-be-dissolved by-fire in philosophical
vero traditur disciplinis, primo Pitagoram hujus artis
however is-handed-down disciplines first Pythagoras of-this art
invenisse primordia, ex malleorum sonitu, et chordarum
to-have-found the-beginnings from of-hammers the-sound and of-strings
extensione percussa. Quidam autem Linum Thebæum, Zetum,
the-stretching struck certain-ones however Linus the-Theban Zethus
et Anxeon, in musica ferunt arte primos claruisse. Post
and Amphion in musical report art first to-have-shone after

quos paulatim in tantum hæc disciplina adaucta est, ut
whom little-by-little in so-much this discipline increased was that
tam turpe videretur musicam nescire quam literas.
as shameful it-seemed music not-to-know as letters

DAVID'S INSTRUMENTS, THE KINGS, AND PATRICK

David added instruments and bade God be praised with them, as Augustine's tears at the Church's hymns show; music is named from the Muses. One hundred thirty-one kings reigned from Herimon to Patrick, who converted the island and set his see at Armagh. Sons of Muredach settled Scotland; John Paparo brought four pallia; the bodies of Patrick, Columba, and Brigid were found at Down. Yet the Irish keep the faith most rudely, marrying their brothers' widows. They break every faith and oath and are most to be feared when trusted; they carry an ax as a staff to strike at any chance, and they are inconstant and treacherous in peace.

De musicorum instrumentorum cultore præcipuo et
about of-musical instruments the-cultivator chief and
ornatore.
adorner
Rex autem David præcipuus musicorum instrumentorum
king however David the-chief of-musical instruments
et cultor fuerat et ornator; multorum quidem auctor,
both cultivator had-been and adorner of-many indeed author
omnium adauctor. Psalterium decem chordarum, et alia
of-all increaser the-psaltery of-ten strings and other
instrumenta nonnulla adinvenit. Hic etiam, musicæ virtutis
instruments some he-invented he also of-musical power
non ignarus, Dominum in musicis instrumentis laudari
not ignorant the-Lord in musical instruments to-be-praised
monuit; quoniam et Creator a creaturis multimode laudari
advised since both the-Creator by creatures in-many-ways to-be-praised

non renuit, et ipsa modulatio modulantis affectum ad
not refuses and the-very modulation of-the-modulator the-affection to
divinum amorem altius accendit. Unde et Augustinus, in
divine love more-deeply kindles whence also Augustine in
Libro Confessionum; Quoties me magis delectat sonus quam
the-Book of-the-Confessions whenever me more delights the-sound than
sensus, "pœnaliter me peccare confiteor." Optime tamen in
the-sense penally myself to-sin I-confess best however in
ecclesia statutum est, ut quæ in ea ad laudem Dei
the-church established it-has-been that the-things-which in it for the-praise of-God
proferenda sunt, cum vocis modulatione pronuntientur; ut
to-be-brought-forth are with of-voice modulation be-pronounced that
internæ modulationis affectu corda fidelium ad pietatis
of-inner modulation by-the-affection the-hearts of-the-faithful to of-piety
opera plenius accendantur. Item et in eodem; "Quantum flevi
works more-fully may-be-kindled likewise also in the-same how-much I-wept
in hymnis et canticis tuis, suave sonantis ecclesiæ tuæ vocibus
in hymns and canticles your sweetly of-sounding church your by-voices
commotus acriter! Voces igitur illæ influebant auribus meis, et
moved sharply voices therefore those flowed-into ears my and
eliquabatur veritas in cor meum, et exæstuabat inde affectus
was-distilled truth into heart my and boiled-up thence the-affection
pietatis, et currebant lacrimæ, et bene mihi erat cum eis."
of-piety and ran tears and well with-me it-was with them

De nomine musicæ.
about the-name of-music

Dicta est autem musica a Musis. Musæ autem appellatæ
called is however music from the-Muses the-Muses however named
sunt a Græco Maso, id est, a quærendo; quod per eas,
were from the-Greek Maso that is from seeking because through them
sicut antiqui voluerunt, vis carminum et vocum quæreretur.
as the-ancients wished the-force of-songs and of-voices was-sought

Sed hæc hactenus. De cetero ad historiam revertamur.
but these-things so-far for the-rest to history let-us-return
Quot reges ab Herimone usque ad Patricii adventum
how-many kings from Herimon up-to to of-Patrick the-coming
regnaverunt. Et quod insula per ipsum ad fidem est
reigned and that the-island through him to the-faith was
conversa.
converted
A primo igitur gentis hujus rege, scilicet Herimone, usque
from the-first therefore of-people this king namely Herimon up-to
ad Patricii adventum, cxxxi. reges de eadem gente
to of-Patrick the-coming one-hundred-thirty-one kings of the-same people
in Hibernia regnaverunt.
in Ireland reigned
Patricius vero, natione Britannus, vir vita et sanctitate
Patrick however by-nation a-Briton a-man in-life and holiness
conspicuus, regnante Laegirio, Nelli magni filio, insulam
conspicuous with-reigning Laoghaire of-Niall the-great son the-island
intravit; et gentem inveniens idolatram, varioque errore
entered and the-people finding idolatrous and-by-various error
delusam, primus in ea, divina opitulante gratia, fidem
deluded first in it with-divine helping grace the-faith
Christianam et prædicavit et plantavit. Baptizatis itaque
Christian both preached and planted with-baptized therefore
catervatim populis, et tota jam insula ad fidem Christi
in-crowds the-peoples and with-the-whole now island to the-faith of-Christ
conversa, apud Armaciam sibi sedem elegit; quam etiam
converted at Armagh for-himself a-see he-chose which also
quasi metropolim constituit, et proprium totius Hiberniæ
as-if a-metropolis he-established and own of-all Ireland
primatiæ locum. Episcopos quoque congruis in locis collocavit;
of-the-primacy place bishops also in-fitting in places he-placed

ut in partem vocati solicitudinis, quod ipse plantaverat
that into a-part called of-the-care what he-himself had-planted
et ipsi rigarent, Dominus autem incrementum daret.
also they-themselves might-water the-Lord however the-increase might-give
Hic quoque notandum videtur, prædicto Nello Hiberniæ
here also to-be-noted it-seems with-the-aforesaid Niall of-Ireland
monarchiam obtinente, sex filios Muredi regis Ultoniæ in
the-monarchy holding six sons of-Muredach king of-Ulster in
classe non modica boreales Britanniæ partes occupasse.
a-fleet not small the-northern of-Britain parts to-have-occupied
Unde et gens ab his propagata, et specificato vocabulo
whence also the-people from these propagated and by-a-specific word
Scotica vocata, usque in hodiernum angulum illum inhabitat.
Scottish called up-to into today corner that inhabits
Sed quibus ex causis huc advenerint; qualiterque, et
but what from causes hither they-came and-how and
quantis proditionibus potius quam expeditionibus, Pictorum
by-how-great treacheries rather than expeditions of-the-Picts
gentem pervalidam, armis quoque et animositate longe
the-people very-strong in-arms also and spirit far
præstantem, a partibus illis expulerint; cum nobilem illam
excelling from parts those they-expelled when noble that
Britanniæ topographiam declarabimus, enucleatim expedietur.
of-Britain topography we-shall-declare in-detail it-will-be-explained
Aliud autem hinc beneficium, sua forte dignitate laudabile,
another however hence benefit by-its perhaps dignity praiseworthy
studiosisque mentibus appetibile, suis temporibus emanabit.
and-to-studious minds desirable in-its-own times will-flow

Quod archiepiscopi nulli in Hibernia fuerunt, ante adventum
that archbishops none in Ireland were before the-coming
Johannis Papironis: qui quatuor pallia in Hibernia plantavit.
of-John Paparo who four pallia in Ireland planted
Archiepiscopi vero in Hibernia nulli fuerant, sed tantum
archbishops however in Ireland none had-been but only
se episcopi invicem consecrabant, donec Johannes Papiro,
themselves the-bishops mutually consecrated until John Paparo
Romanæ sedis legatus, non multis retro annis huc advenit.
of-the-Roman see legate not many back years hither came
Hic quatuor pallia in Hiberniam portavit. Quorum unum
he four pallia into Ireland carried of-which one
apud Armaciam posuit; alterum apud Dubliniam; tertium
at Armagh he-placed the-second at Dublin the-third
apud Cassiliam; quartum vero in Connactia apud Tuemiam.
at Cashel the-fourth however in Connacht at Tuam
Obiit autem beatus Patricius, et in Domino quievit,
died however blessed Patrick and in the-Lord rested
anno ætatis suæ cº.xxº., ab incarnatione vero
in-the-year of-age his one-hundred-twentieth from the-incarnation however
Domini cccc°.lviii., ab adventu Hiberniensium
of-the-Lord four-hundred-fifty-eighth from the-coming of-the-Irish
mº.dcccº.
one-thousand-eight-hundredth

Quod tria corpora, Patricii scilicet, Columbæ, et Brigidæ,
that three bodies of-Patrick namely of-Columba and of-Brigid
apud Ultoniam, in Dunensi civitate, his nostris diebus
in Ulster in of-Down city in-these our days
inventa sunt et translata.
found were and translated
Fuerant autem contemporanei Patricio sanctus Columba, et
were however contemporaries to-Patrick saint Columba and
sancta Brigida. Et apud Ultoniam, in eadem civitate, Dunensi
saint Brigid and in Ulster in the-same city of-Down
scilicet, ipsorum trium corpora sunt recondita. Ubi et his
namely of-them three the-bodies were laid-away where also in-these
nostris temporibus, anno scilicet quo dominus Johannes
our times in-the-year namely in-which lord John
primo in Hiberniam venit, quasi in spelunca triplici, Patricio
first into Ireland came as-if in a-cave triple with-Patrick
in medio jacente, aliis duobus hinc inde, Johanne
in the-middle lying with-the-other two on-this-side and-that with-John
vero de Curci tunc ibi præsidente, et hoc procurante, tres
however of Courcy then there presiding and this procuring three
nobiles thesauri, divina revelatione inventa sunt et translata.
noble treasures by-divine revelation found were and translated
De Hiberniensibus in fidei rudimentis incultissimis.
about the-Irish in of-the-faith the-rudiments most-untrained
Cum autem a tempore Patricii, per tot annorum
since however from the-time of-Patrick through so-many of-years
curricula, fides in insula fundata fuerit, et fere continue
courses the-faith in the-island founded had-been and almost continuously
pullulaverit, mirum quod gens hæc in fidei rudimentis
had-sprouted wonderful that people this in of-the-faith the-rudiments
hactenus manserit tam inculta.
hitherto has-remained so untrained

Gens enim hæc gens spurcissima, gens vitiis involutissima,
people for this a-people most-filthy a-people in-vices most-entangled
gens omnium gentium in fidei rudimentis incultissima.
a-people of-all peoples in of-the-faith the-rudiments most-untrained
Nondum enim decimas vel primitias solvunt; nondum
not-yet for tithes or first-fruits they-pay not-yet
matrimonia contrahunt; non incestus vitant; non ecclesiam
marriages they-contract not incests they-avoid not the-church
Dei cum debita reverentia frequentant. Quinimmo, quod
of-God with due reverence they-frequent nay-rather what
detestabile valde est, et non tantum fidei sed et cuilibet
detestable very is and not only to-the-faith but also to-any
honestati valde contrarium, fratres, pluribus per Hiberniam
decency very contrary brothers in-many through Ireland
locis, fratrum defunctorum uxores non dico ducunt, sed
places of-brothers deceased the-wives not I-say marry but
traducunt; immo verius seducunt, dum turpiter eas et
carry-over nay more-truly seduce while foully them and
tam incestuose cognoscunt; veteris in hoc testamenti non
so incestuously they-know of-the-old in this testament not
medullæ sed cortici adhærentes, veteresque libentius in
to-the-marrow but to-the-bark clinging and-the-ancients more-gladly in
vitiis quam virtutibus imitari volentes.
vices than virtues to-imitate wishing
De eorum nequitiis et proditionibus.
about their wickednesses and treacheries
Præterea, præ omni alia gente proditionibus semper insistunt;
moreover beyond every other people on-treacheries always they-press
fidem datam nemini servant. Fidei et sacramenti religionem,
faith given to-no-one they-keep of-faith and of-oath the-religion
quam sibi observari summopere volunt, aliis præstitam
which toward-themselves to-be-observed most-highly they-wish to-others shown

quotidie violare nec verecundantur nec verentur. Unde et cum
daily to-violate neither are-they-ashamed nor do-they-fear whence also when
cautelas omnes adhibueris, cum securitati et indemnitati
precautions all you-shall-have-applied when for-the-security and safety
tuæ, tam sacramentis et obsidibus, quam amicitiis firmiter
your as-much by-oaths and hostages as by-friendships firmly
junctis, et beneficiis multimode collatis, modis omnibus
joined and by-benefits in-many-ways conferred in-ways all
invigilaveris, tunc primo timendum est tibi, quia tunc
you-shall-have-watched then first to-be-feared it-is by-you because then
præcipue ipsorum vigilat malitia, cum ex securitatis abundantia
especially their watches malice when from of-security the-abundance
te tibi præsenserint non vigilare. Tum demum ad
you for-yourself they-shall-have-perceived not to-watch then at-last to
artem nequitiæ, tum ad consueta fallaciæ tela recurrunt, ut,
the-art of-wickedness then to the-accustomed of-deceit weapons they-run-back that
sumpta securitatis occasione, lædere valeant vel improvisum.
with-taken of-security the-occasion to-harm they-may-be-able even unawares
De securi, quam semper in manu quasi pro baculo bajulant.
about the-ax which always in the-hand as-if for a-staff they-carry
De antiqua, immo iniqua consuetudine, semper in manu
from ancient nay wicked custom always in the-hand
quasi pro baculo securim bajulant; ut iniquitatis affectum
as-if for a-staff the-ax they-carry that of-iniquity the-affection
facilius perduxerint ad effectum. Quocunque se vertant,
more-easily they-may-bring to effect wherever themselves they-turn
hanc prævectant. Visa igitur opportunitate, et occasione
this they-carry-ahead with-seen therefore opportunity and occasion
captata, non hæc ut gladius evaginatur, non ut arcus
seized not this as a-sword is-drawn not as a-bow
tenditur, non ut lancea protenditur. Citra omnem præparatum
is-bent not as a-lance is-thrust-out without any preparation

parum elevata letale vulnus infligit. Ad manum igitur, immo
a-little raised a-deadly wound it-inflicts at hand therefore nay
in manu semper et in promptu est, quod ad mortem sat
in hand always and in readiness is what for death enough
est. A securibus itaque nulla securitas: si securum te
is from axes therefore no security if secure yourself
reputes, securim senties. Te sponte in periculum mittis,
you-reckon the-ax you-will-feel yourself willingly into danger you-send
si securim admittis, et securitatem amittis.
if the-ax you-admit and security you-lose
Cum igitur exercendæ malitiæ locum adviderint, utinam
when therefore of-to-be-exercised malice a-place they-shall-have-espied would-that
vel non inviderint, vel potius nihil viderint.
either not they-had-envied or rather nothing they-had-seen
Est etenim gens hæc gens inconstans, gens varia, gens
is for people this a-people inconstant a-people changeable a-people
versipellis et versuta: gens sola instabilitate stabilis, sola
turncoat and crafty a-people by-only instability stable by-only
infidelitate fidelis:
infidelity faithful

["Hoc firmum servans, quod nunquam firma: fidele
["This firm keeping, that never firm: faithful
Hoc solum retinens, quod nesciat esse fidelis."]
This alone retaining, that it-know-not to-be faithful."]

Est igitur longe fortius timenda eorum ars, quam Mars;
is therefore far more-strongly to-be-feared their art than Mars
eorum pax, quam fax; eorum mel, quam fel; malitia quam
their peace than torch their honey than gall malice than

militia; proditio quam expeditio; amicitia defucata, quam
warfare treachery than expedition friendship painted than
inimicitia despicata. Hæc enim horum sententia;
enmity despised this for their opinion

"Dolus, an virtus; quis in hoste requirat?"
"Guile, or valor; who in an-enemy would-ask?"

Hi mores: "Nec in bello fortes, nec in pace fideles."
these the-customs neither in war brave nor in peace faithful

IRISH TREACHERY

The Irish swear friendship with blood at a shrine only to murder at it; they love their foster brothers and persecute their own kin, and newcomers catch the vice. In Tyrconnell a king is made by mating with a white mare and bathing in its broth. Storm-driven sailors sheltering at a small island in Lent met two men from Connacht who had never seen a great ship, refused bread and cheese, knew nothing of Lent or the year, had never heard of Christ, and took bread and cheese home to show. Married laymen with the Church's immunity wear tonsures; the Irish nod for no, the men urinate sitting, and both sexes ride astride.

De argumento nequitiæ, et novo desponsationis genere.
about a-proof of-wickedness and a-new of-betrothal kind
Inter alia multa artis iniquæ figmenta, hoc unum habent
among other many of-art wicked devices this one they-have
tanquam præcipuum argumentum. Sub religionis et pacis
as-if a-chief proof under of-religion and of-peace
obtentu ad sacrum aliquem locum conveniunt, cum eo quem
the-pretext to a-sacred some place they-meet with him whom
oppetere cupiunt. Primo compaternitatis fœdera jungunt:
to-kill they-desire first of-co-fatherhood the-treaties they-join

deinde ter circa ecclesiam se invicem portant: postmodum
then thrice around the-church themselves mutually they-carry afterward
ecclesiam intrantes, coram altari reliquiis sanctorum appositis,
the-church entering before the-altar with-relics of-the-saints placed
sacramentis multifarie præstitis, demum missæ celebratione,
with-oaths in-many-ways taken at-last of-mass by-the-celebration
et orationibus sacerdotum, tanquam desponsatione quadam
and by-prayers of-the-priests as-if by-a-betrothal certain
indissolubiliter fœderantur. Ad ultimum vero, ad majorem
indissolubly they-are-allied at the-last however for greater
amicitiæ confirmationem, et quasi negotii consummationem,
of-friendship confirmation and as-if of-the-business consummation
sanguinem sponte ad hoc fusum uterque alterius bibit.
the-blood willingly for this shed each of-the-other drinks
Hoc autem de ritu gentilium adhuc habent, qui sanguine
this however from the-rite of-the-pagans still they-have who blood
in firmandis fœderibus uti solent. O quoties in ipso
in strengthening treaties to-use are-wont O how-often in the-very
desponsationis hujus articulo, a viris sanguinum et dolosis
of-betrothal this moment by men of-blood and deceitful
tam dolose et inique funditur sanguis, ut alteruter penitus
so deceitfully and wickedly is-shed blood that one-or-the-other wholly
maneat exsanguis! O quoties eadem hora et incontinenti
remains bloodless O how-often in-the-same hour and immediately
vel sequitur vel prævenit, vel etiam inaudito more
either follows or anticipates or even in-unheard-of manner
sanguinolentum divortium ipsam interrumpit desponsationem!
a-bloody divorce the-very interrupts betrothal

Quod alumnos et collactaneos diligunt; fratres et cognatos
that foster-sons and foster-brothers they-love brothers and kinsmen
persequuntur.
they-persecute
Væ autem fratribus in populo barbaro. Væ et cognatis.
woe however to-brothers among a-people barbarous woe also to-kinsmen
Vivos enim ad mortem persequuntur; mortuos et ab aliis
the-living for to death they-persecute the-dead also by others
interemptos ulciscuntur. Solum vero alumnis et collactaneis,
slain they-avenge only however for-foster-sons and foster-brothers
si quid habent vel amoris vel fidei, illud habent.
if anything they-have either of-love or of-faith that they-have
De advenis eodem vitio contaminatis.
about newcomers by-the-same vice contaminated
Adeo igitur quicquid libet licere videtur, et cura quid
so-much therefore whatever pleases to-be-allowed seems and the-care what
expediat cunctis, non quid sit honestum; cum tamen nihil ad
is-expedient to-all not what be honorable although nevertheless nothing to
plenum expediat præter honestum; adeo proditionis pestis hic
the-full is-expedient except the-honorable so-much of-treachery the-plague here
invaluit, et quasi radices posuit; adeo in naturam converti
has-grown-strong and as-if roots has-set so-much into nature to-be-turned
prævaluit pravæ consuetudinis longus abusus; adeo a
has-prevailed of-depraved custom long the-abuse so-much from
convictu mores formantur, et qui picem tangit coinquinabitur
living-together customs are-formed and he-who pitch touches will-be-defiled
ab ea; adeo mali vis magna est; "Melli enim plurimo parum
by it so-much of-evil the-force great is to-honey for very-much a-little
absinthii injectum velocem amaritudinem reddit, mel vero
of-wormwood thrown-in swift bitterness renders honey however
duplum si injiciatur absinthio, nequit ejus obtineri dulcedo;"
double if it-be-thrown to-wormwood cannot its be-obtained sweetness

adeo, inquam, bonos mores corrumpunt colloquia prava, ut
so-much I-say good manners corrupt conversations depraved that
hoc vitio patriæ tanquam innato et contagiosissimo etiam
in-this vice of-the-country as-if inborn and most-contagious even
alienigenæ huc advecti fere inevitabiliter involvantur. Sacros
foreigners hither brought almost inevitably are-entangled the-accursed
igitur locus hic aut recipit aut facit. Cum enim proclivis
therefore place this either receives or makes since for steep
sit cursus ad voluptates, et imitatrix natura vitiorum, quis
be the-course to pleasures and imitating nature of-vices who
sacrum esse dubitet quem tot sacrilegiorum exemplaria,
accursed to-be would-doubt him-whom so-many of-sacrileges examples
tot rerum malarum documenta, tam frequens sacramentorum
so-many of-things evil lessons so frequent of-oaths
transgressio, tam fidei nulla religio prædocent et instruunt,
transgression so of-faith no religion teach-beforehand and instruct
et æmula malorum doctrina ad similia constanter invitant.
and emulous of-evils doctrine to like-things constantly invite
De novo et enormi regni et dominii confirmationis
about a-new and enormous of-kingdom and of-lordship of-confirmation
modo.
manner
Sunt et quædam, quæ, nisi materiæ cursus expeteret,
are also certain-things which unless of-the-matter the-course demanded
pudor reticenda persuaderet. Turpis enim rei gestæ
shame to-be-kept-silent would-persuade of-a-foul for thing done
narratio, quanquam præferat artem, devenustare tamen videtur
the-narration although it-display art to-disfigure however seems
artificem. Verumtamen, quoniam historiæ severitas nec
the-artist nevertheless since of-history the-severity neither

veritati parcere novit nec verecundiæ, circumcisis labiis res
truth to-spare knows nor modesty with-circumcised lips a-thing
inhonesta poterit venusta verborum vernulitate depromi.
dishonorable will-be-able with-graceful of-words elegance to-be-set-forth
Est igitur in boreali et ulteriori Ultoniæ parte, scilicet apud
there-is therefore in the-northern and farther of-Ulster part namely at
Kenelcunnil, gens quædam, quæ barbaro nimis et abominabili
Tyrconnell a-people certain which by-barbarous very and abominable
ritu sic sibi regem creare solet. Collecto in unum universo
rite thus for-itself a-king to-create is-wont with-gathered into one whole
terræ illius populo, in medium producitur jumentum candidum.
of-land that people into the-middle is-brought-forth a-mare white
Ad quod sublimandus ille non in principem sed in beluam,
to which to-be-raised he not into a-prince but into a-beast
non in regem sed exlegem, coram omnibus bestialiter accedens,
not into a-king but an-outlaw before all bestially approaching
non minus impudenter quam imprudenter se quoque
not less shamelessly than imprudently himself also
bestiam profitetur. Et statim jumento interfecto, et frustatim
a-beast he-professes and at-once with-the-mare killed and in-pieces
in aqua decocto, in eadem aqua balneum ei paratur. Cui
in water boiled in the-same water a-bath for-him is-prepared in-which
insidens, de carnibus illis sibi allatis, circumstante populo
sitting from flesh that to-himself brought with-standing-around people
suo et convescente, comedit ipse. De jure quoque quo
his and eating-together eats he-himself from the-broth also in-which
lavatur, non vase aliquo, non manu, sed ore tantum
he-is-washed not with-vessel any not with-hand but with-mouth only
circumquaque haurit et bibit. Quibus ita rite, non recte
all-around he-draws and drinks with-these-things thus duly not rightly
completis, regnum illius et dominium est confirmatum.
completed the-kingdom his and lordship is confirmed

De multis in insula nunquam baptizatis, et ad quos
about many in the-island never baptized and to whom
nondum fidei doctrina pervenit.
not-yet of-the-faith the-doctrine has-come
Ad hæc autem, quamvis tanto jam tempore in terra ista
to these-things however although so-long already a-time in land this
fundata fides adoleverit, in nonnullis tamen ejusdem angulis
founded the-faith has-grown in some nevertheless of-the-same corners
multi adhuc sunt non baptizati, et ad quos ex pastorali
many still are not baptized and to whom from pastoral
negligentia fidei nunquam doctrina pervenit. Audivi enim
negligence of-the-faith never the-doctrine has-come I-have-heard for
a nautis quibusdam, quod cum quadragesimali quodam
from sailors certain that when in-Lenten a-certain
tempore ad boreales et inexscrutabiles Connactici maris
time to the-northern and unsearchable of-the-Connacht sea
vastitates vi tempestatis depulsi fuissent, tandem sub
vastnesses by-force of-storm driven they-had-been at-length under
insula quadam modica se receperunt: ubi et anchorarum
an-island certain small themselves they-withdrew where also of-the-anchors
morsu, funiumque triplicium, immo multiplicium tenacitate
by-the-bite and-of-cables triple nay manifold by-the-grip
se vix retinuerunt. Residente vero infra triduum
themselves scarcely they-held with-settling however within three-days
tempestate, et restituta tam aeri serenitate quam mari
the-storm and restored as-much to-the-air serenity as to-the-sea
tranquillitate, apparuit non procul facies terræ cujusdam, eis
calm appeared not far the-face of-a-land certain to-them
hactenus prorsus ignotæ; de qua non longe post et cymbulam
hitherto wholly unknown from which not long after also a-little-boat
modicam ad se viderunt remigantem, arctam et oblongam,
small toward them they-saw rowing narrow and oblong

vimineam quidem, et coriis animalium extra contextam et
of-wicker indeed and with-hides of-animals outside woven and
consutam. Erant autem in ea homines duo, nudis omnino
sewn were however in it men two with-naked wholly
corporibus, præter zonas latas de crudis animalium coriis
bodies except belts wide of raw of-animals hides
quibus stringebantur. Habebant etiam Hibernico more comas
by-which they-were-girt they-had also in-Irish manner hair
perlongas et flavas, trans humeros deorsum, corpus ex magna
very-long and yellow over the-shoulders downward the-body from great
parte tegentes. De quibus cum audissent, quod de quadam
part covering about whom when they-had-heard that from a-certain
Connactiæ parte fuissent, et Hibernica lingua loquerentur, intra
of-Connacht part they-were and in-the-Irish tongue spoke into
navem eos adduxerunt. Ipsi vero cuncta quæ ibi videbant
the-ship them they-brought they however all-things which there they-saw
tanquam nova admirari cœperunt. Navem enim magnam et
as-if new to-wonder-at began the-ship for great and
ligneam, humanos etiam cultus, sicut asserebant, nunquam
wooden human also refinements as they-asserted never
antea viderant. Cum vero panem et caseum ad comedendum
before they-had-seen when however bread and cheese for eating
eis obtulissent, utrumque ignorantes abnuerunt. Carnibus
to-them they-had-offered both not-knowing they-refused on-flesh
tantum, et piscibus, et lacte, se vesci solere dicebant.
only and fish and milk themselves to-feed to-be-wont they-said
Nec vestibus ullis utebantur, nisi coriis animalium interdum
nor garments any did-they-use except hides of-animals sometimes
in magna necessitate. Et cum a nautis expeterent,
in great necessity and when from the-sailors they-asked
an ibi ad prandendum carnes haberent, et responsum
whether there for dining meats they-had and the-answer

acciperent in quadragesima carnes comedi non licere,
they-received in Lent meats to-be-eaten not to-be-allowed
ipsi de quadragesima nihil sciebant. Nec etiam de
they about Lent nothing knew nor even about
anno, vel mense, vel hebdomada quicquam. Quibus etiam
the-year or month or week anything by-what also
nominibus dies septimanæ censerentur, penitus ignorabant.
names the-days of-the-week were-reckoned wholly they-did-not-know
Cumque ab ipsis quæreretur, an Christiani et baptizati
and-when by them it-was-asked whether Christians and baptized
fuissent, responderunt de Christo se nihil hactenus
they-had-been they-answered about Christ themselves nothing hitherto
vel audisse vel scivisse. Et sic revertentes, panem
either to-have-heard or to-have-known and so returning bread
unum et caseum secum retulerunt; ut præ admiratione
one and cheese with-themselves they-carried-back that for wonder
suis ostenderent, quibus cibariis alienigenæ vescerentur.
to-their-own they-might-show on-what foods foreigners fed
Verumtamen viri qui ecclesiastica gaudent immunitate, et
nevertheless the-men who in-ecclesiastical rejoice immunity and
quos viros ecclesiasticos vocant, quanquam laici et uxorati,
whom men ecclesiastical they-call although laymen and married
comis quoque perlongis trans humerum diffusis, solum armis
with-hair also very-long over the-shoulder spread only arms
renuntiantes, in signum protectionis pontificali impositione
renouncing in sign of-protection by-the-pontifical imposition
amplas in capite coronas habent.
wide on the-head tonsures have

Item gens hæc, ab aliis diversa nimis et perversa, corporali
likewise people this from others different very and perverse by-bodily
tam manus quam capitis signo quod innuit abnuit.
as-much of-the-hand as of-the-head sign what it-nods it-nods-refusal
Renuit quoque, quoties aliquibus abscessum indicit.
it-refuses also whenever to-some departure it-enjoins
Præterea, viri in hac gente sedendo, mulieres stando
moreover the-men in this people by-sitting the-women by-standing
urinas emittunt.
urine emit
Ad hæc autem, præ omni alio populo, zelotypiæ vitio
to these-things however beyond every other people of-jealousy by-the-vice
laborat hæc natio. Tam mulieres quoque quam mares
labors this nation as-much the-women also as the-males
divaricatis cruribus, tibiisque utrinque protensis, equitare
with-spread-apart legs and-shins on-both-sides stretched to-ride
solent.
are-wont

The clergy are chaste, devout, and abstinent, though nearly all drink at night, and the good among them are the best anywhere. The bishops, chosen from monasteries, neither preach nor rebuke; no Irish saint is a martyr, for no prelate fought for the Church even to exile, and Gerald cites Jerome on how the monk differs from the clerk. Prelates should join the monk's simplicity to the clerk's prudence and eloquence, for Jerome, Innocent, and Eleutherius condemn silent shepherds.

De clero Hiberniæ, in multis laudabili.
about the-clergy of-Ireland in many-things praiseworthy
Sed nunc ad clerum stilum vertamus. Est autem terræ istius
but now to the-clergy the-pen let-us-turn is however of-land this
clerus satis religione commendabilis; et inter varias quibus
the-clergy quite in-religion commendable and among the-various in-which
pollet virtutes, castitatis prærogativa præeminet et præcellit.
it-is-strong virtues of-chastity in-the-prerogative it-is-preeminent and excels
Item psalmis et horis, lectioni et orationi, vigilanter
likewise to-psalms and hours to-reading and prayer watchfully
inserviunt. Et intra ecclesiæ septa se continentes,
they-attend and within of-the-church the-enclosures themselves keeping
a divinis quibus deputati sunt officiis non recedunt.
from the-divine to-which assigned they-are offices not they-withdraw
Abstinentiæ quoque et parcimoniæ ciborum non mediocriter
to-abstinence also and to-sparingness of-foods not moderately
indulgent. Ita ut pars maxima quotidie fere, donec
they-indulge so that part the-greatest daily almost until
cuncta diei compleverint horarum officia, usque ad
all of-the-day they-shall-have-completed of-the-hours offices up-to to
crepusculum jejunent.
twilight fast

Sed utinam post longa jejunia tam sobrii fuerint quam seri,
but would-that after long fasts as sober they-were as late
tam veri quam severi, tam puri quam duri, tam existentes
as true as severe as pure as hard as being
quam apparentes.
as appearing
Inter tot millia vix unum invenies, qui post jugem
among so-many thousands scarcely one you-will-find who after continual
tam jejuniorum quam orationum instantiam, vino,
as-much of-fasts as of-prayers urgency with-wine
variisque potionibus, diurnos labores enormius quam
and-with-various drinks the-daily labors more-enormously than
deceret nocte non redimat.
it-would-befit at-night not redeems
Diem itaque naturalem tanquam ex æquo dividentes,
the-day therefore natural as-if from equal dividing
lucidaque spiritui tempora, nocturna quoque carni
and-the-light to-the-spirit times the-nocturnal also to-the-flesh
dedicantes, sicut de luce lucis operibus indulgent, sic et
dedicating as from the-light of-light to-the-works they-indulge so also
in tenebris ad tenebrarum opera convertuntur.
in the-darkness to of-darkness the-works they-are-turned
Unde et hoc pro miraculo duci potest, quod ubi vina
whence also this as a-miracle to-be-reckoned can that where wines
dominantur Venus non regnat. [Hoc enim difficile Ieronimo,
dominate Venus not reigns this for with-difficulty to-Jerome
difficilius apostolo persuaderi posset. Quorum iste
with-more-difficulty to-the-apostle to-be-persuaded could of-whom this-one
“vino inebriari” vetat “in quo est luxuria:” ille vero
with-wine to-be-made-drunk forbids in which is luxury that-one however
ventrem mero æstuantem facile spumare docet in libidinem.]
the-belly with-wine boiling easily to-foam teaches into lust

Sunt tamen nonnulli inter hos optimi, et sine fermento
are however some among these the-best and without leaven
sincerissimi. Est enim gens hæc cunctis fere in actibus
most-sincere is for people this all almost in acts
immoderata, et in omnes affectus vehementissima. Unde
immoderate and in all affections most-vehement whence
et sicut mali deterrimi sunt, et nusquam pejores, ita et
also as the-bad the-worst are and nowhere worse so also
bonis laudabiliores non reperies.
than-the-good more-praiseworthy not you-will-find
Sed inter avenas et lolia triticum rarum. Multos nimirum
but among oats and darnel the-wheat rare many truly
vocatos invenies, paucos electos; grana rarissima, paleas
called you-will-find few chosen grains most-rare chaff
multas.
much

De prælatis ex pastorali negligentia corripiendis.
about prelates for pastoral negligence to-be-rebuked

In episcopis vero et prælatis hoc fere solum reprehensione
in bishops however and prelates this almost alone of-reproof
dignum invenio, quod in populi tam enormiter delinquentis
worthy I-find that in of-the-people so enormously offending
correctione desides nimis sunt et negligentes. Quod igitur
the-correction sluggish too they-are and negligent that therefore
nec prædicant nec corripiunt, hinc ipsos prædico corripiendos;
neither they-preach nor rebuke hence them I-proclaim to-be-rebuked
quod non arguunt, hinc arguo; quod reprehendere negligunt,
that not they-reprove hence I-reprove that to-reprehend they-neglect
hinc reprehendo. Quoniam, ut ait Gregorius, "Præconis
hence I-reprehend since as says Gregory of-a-herald
officium suscipit quisquis ad sacerdotii gradum ascendit.
the-office takes-up whoever to of-the-priesthood the-step ascends

Sacerdos ergo si prædicationis est nescius, quam clamoris
the-priest therefore if of-preaching he-is ignorant what of-a-cry
vocem daturus est præco mutus?"
voice about-to-give is the-herald dumb
Si enim prælati a tempore Patricii, per tot annorum
if for the-prelates from the-time of-Patrick through so-many of-years
curricula, prædicationi et instructioni, item increpationi et
courses to-preaching and instruction likewise to-rebuke and
correptioni pro officii debito viriliter institissent, et
to-correction according-to of-office the-due manfully had-pressed and
prænotatas gentis enormitates aliquatenus extirpassent, et
the-noted of-the-people enormities in-some-measure had-rooted-out also
aliquam in eis proculdubio formam honestatis et religionis
some in them without-doubt form of-honor and of-religion
impressissent. Sed non fuit in ipsis, qui tanquam tuba
they-would-have-impressed but not was among them who as-if a-trumpet
vocem exaltaret: non fuit qui ex adverso ascenderet, et murum
the-voice would-raise not was who from the-opposite would-ascend and a-wall
se pro domo Israel opponeret: non fuit qui usque ad exilium,
himself for the-house of-Israel would-set not was who up-to to exile
nedum usque ad sanguinem pro ecclesia Christi dimicaret,
still-less up-to to blood for the-church of-Christ would-fight
quam ipse sibi suo pretioso sanguine acquisivit. Unde
which he-himself for-himself with-his precious blood acquired whence
et omnes sancti terræ istius confessores sunt, et nullus
also all the-saints of-land this confessors are and none
martyr. Quod in alio regno Christiano difficile erit invenire.
a-martyr which in another kingdom Christian hard it-will-be to-find
Mirum itaque quod ubi gens crudelissima et sanguinis
wonderful therefore that where a-people most-cruel and for-blood
sitibunda, fides ab antiquo fundata et semper tepidissima,
thirsting the-faith from of-old founded and always most-lukewarm

pro Christi ecclesia corona martyrii nulla. Non igitur
for of-Christ the-church the-crown of-martyrdom none not therefore
inventus est in partibus istis, qui ecclesiæ surgentis
found was in parts these one-who of-the-church rising
fundamenta sanguinis effusione cœmentaret: non fuit qui
the-foundations of-blood by-the-shedding would-cement not was who
faceret hoc bonum: non fuit usque ad unum.
would-do this good not was up-to to one
Sunt enim pastores, qui non pascere quærunt sed pasci: sunt
are for shepherds who not to-feed seek but to-be-fed are
prælati, qui non prodesse cupiunt sed præesse: sunt episcopi, qui
prelates who not to-profit desire but to-preside are bishops who
non omen sed nomen, non onus sed honorem amplectuntur.
not the-omen but the-name not the-burden but the-honor embrace
Hujus itaque terræ prælati, intra ecclesiarum septa
of-this therefore land the-prelates within of-churches the-enclosures
de antiqua consuetudine se continentes, contemplationi
from ancient custom themselves keeping to-contemplation
solum fere semper indulgent. Ubi et Rachelis pulchritudine
only almost always indulge where also of-Rachel by-the-beauty
sic delectantur, ut Liæ lippitudinem fastidio ducant. Unde
so they-are-delighted that of-Leah the-bleariedness with-disgust they-regard whence
accidit ut nec verbum Domini populo prædicent, nec
it-happens that neither the-word of-the-Lord to-the-people they-preach nor
scelera eorum eis annuntient, nec in grege commisso vel
the-crimes their to-them announce nor in the-flock entrusted either
extirpent vitia, vel inserant virtutes.
root-out vices or implant virtues

Quod omnes episcopi Hiberniæ de monasteriis electi sunt.
that all the-bishops of-Ireland from monasteries chosen are
Cum enim fere omnes Hiberniæ prælati de monasteriis in
since for almost all of-Ireland the-prelates from monasteries into
clerum electi sint, quæ monachi sunt solicite complent
the-clergy chosen be the-things-which of-monks are carefully they-fulfill
omnia, quæ vero clerici vel prælati fere prætermittunt
all the-things-which however of-clerks or prelates almost they-pass-over
universa. Sui enim tantum curam agentes, et tanquam
all of-themselves for only care taking and as-if
sibi soliciti, pro grege commisso solicitari negligenter
for-themselves anxious for the-flock entrusted to-be-anxious negligently
omittunt et postponunt: illud Ieronymi ad Rusticum
they-omit and put-aside that of-Jerome to Rusticus
monachum vel prorsus ignorantes, vel dissimulantes; "Sic
the-monk either wholly not-knowing or dissembling so
vive in monasterio, ut clericus esse merearis." "Longo tempore
live in the-monastery that a-clerk to-be you-may-deserve for-a-long time
disce quod postmodum doceas." Et "Inter bonos semper
learn what afterward you-may-teach and among the-good always
sectare meliores." Et "Cum in clerum electus fueris, age
follow the-better and when into the-clergy chosen you-shall-have-been do
ea quæ clerici sunt. Et illud ad eundem; "Si clericatus
those-things which of-clerks are and that to the-same if the-clerical-state
titillat desiderium, disce prius quod possis docere. Ne sis
tickles desire learn first what you-can teach not be
miles antequam tiro: ne magister antequam discipulus."
a-soldier before a-recruit nor a-master before a-disciple
Sed male sibi provident, male sui curam agunt,
but badly for-themselves they-provide badly of-themselves care they-take
cum his, quorum custodiæ ex suscepti regiminis
when from-those whose to-the-keeping from of-the-assumed rule

officio sunt deputati, per incuriam et negligentiam, curam
the-office they-are assigned through carelessness and negligence the-care
et providentiam subtrahunt et subducunt. Seipsos enim
and providence they-withdraw and remove themselves for
multo gravius quam illos, et damnabilius seducunt.
much more-gravely than those and more-damnably they-seduce
Qualiter a monachis clerici distent, et eis præferantur.
how from monks clerks differ and to-them are-preferred
Scire igitur debent, quod, sicut Ieronymus ad Eleutherium
to-know therefore they-ought that as Jerome to Eleutherius
testatur, cum "Alia sit causa monachi, alia clerici; et clerici
testifies since other be the-case of-the-monk other of-the-clerk and the-clerks
oves pascant, monachi pascantur," sic se habent monachi
the-sheep feed the-monks are-fed so themselves hold the-monks
respectu clericorum, tanquam grex respectu pastorum.
in-respect of-the-clerks as-if the-flock in-respect of-the-shepherds
Monachus enim tanquam unius custos, vel singularis dictus,
the-monk for as-if of-one guardian or single called
sui solius curam agit. Clericus vero circa multorum curam
of-himself alone the-care takes the-clerk however about of-many the-care
solicitari tenetur. Est itaque monachus tanquam granum
to-be-anxious is-bound is therefore the-monk as-if a-grain
tritici solum manens: est autem clericus tanquam granum
of-wheat alone remaining is however the-clerk as-if a-grain
germinans, et in horrea Domini multum fructum afferens.
sprouting and into the-barns of-the-Lord much fruit bringing
Bipartiti ergo hujusmodi prælati quædam contrahant ex
two-parted therefore of-this-kind prelates certain-things let-them-draw from
monacho, et quædam ex clerico. Ex monacho contrahant
the-monk and certain-things from the-clerk from the-monk let-them-draw
columbinam simplicitatem, ex clerico vero serpentinam
dovelike simplicity from the-clerk however serpentine

prudentiam; hinc sapientiam, inde eloquentiam; hinc verba,
prudence here wisdom there eloquence here words
inde opera; hinc conscientiam, inde scientiam; hinc fecundi
there works here conscience there knowledge here fertile
fiant, inde facundi. Et sic utrumque compleant
let-them-become there eloquent and so each let-them-fulfill
officium, ut inter sacerdotes ingredientes tabernaculum, eorum
office that among the-priests entering the-tabernacle their
vestimenta tintinnabulis ambiantur, et in ore ipsorum
garments with-bells be-surrounded and in the-mouth their
tam instructionis quam increpationis verbum resonans
as-much of-instruction as of-rebuke the-word resounding
audiatur. Fatuos enim et elingues prælatos, et plus monachi
be-heard the-foolish for and tongueless prelates and more the-monk
quam clerici præferentes, manifeste redarguit Ieronymus, dicens;
than the-clerk preferring manifestly refutes Jerome saying
"Innocens, et absque sermone conversatio, quantum exemplo
innocent and without speech conduct as-much-as by-example
prodest, tantum silentio obest. Latratu namque canum et
profits so-much by-silence harms by-the-barking for of-dogs and
baculo pastorum lupi sunt arcendi." Similiter et in primo
by-the-staff of-shepherds wolves are to-be-kept-off likewise also in the-first
bibliothecæ prologo; "Sancta quippe rusticitas sibi solum
of-the-bible prologue holy for rusticity to-itself alone
prodest; et quantum ex vitæ merito ædificat ecclesiam Dei,
profits and as-much-as from of-life merit builds the-church of-God
tantum nocet, cum destruentibus non resistit." "Error enim," ut
so-much harms when the-destroyers not it-resists error for as
ait Innocentius, "cui non resistitur, approbatur: et veritas, cum
says Innocent which not is-resisted is-approved and truth when
minime defensatur, opprimitur." Item Eleutherius; "Negligere,
least it-is-defended is-oppressed likewise Eleutherius to-neglect

cum possis, perturbare perversos, nihil est aliud quam fovere.
when you-can to-disturb the-perverse nothing is else than to-foster
Nec caret scrupulo societatis occultæ, qui manifesto facinori
nor lacks scruple of-complicity hidden he-who to-a-manifest crime
desinit obviare;" præsertim cum ad hoc ex officio teneatur.
ceases to-oppose especially since to this from office he-be-bound

PRELATES, SAINTS, AND RELICS

Many whom the Irish venerate as saints may not be saints, since the Church militant is often deceived. When Gerald reproached Archbishop Maurice of Cashel that Ireland had no martyrs, he answered that the Irish had always revered churchmen, but a people had now come who knew how to make martyrs. The Irish, Scots, and Welsh revere bells and staffs; the Staff of Jesus was taken to Dublin, and a priest who blew Saint Patrick's horn was struck dumb and forgetful. Ireland has many born blind or deformed. Thirty-three kings reigned from Patrick to Fedlimid; then the Norwegians under Turgesius conquered Ireland and built its castles and ditches.

Quod quidam intus esse videntur, qui foras missi sunt;
that some within to-be seem who out sent have-been
et e diverso.
and from the-opposite
Mirum autem, cum omnino tam desides officii, tam subditorum
wonderful however since wholly so sluggish of-office so of-subjects
salutis negligentes semper extiterint, quod tot ex ipsis in
of-the-salvation negligent always they-have-been that so-many of them in
terra pro sanctis habentur, et ab accolis tanquam sancti
the-land for saints are-held and by the-inhabitants as-if saints
tam devote coluntur et venerantur. Unde et unum duorum
so devoutly are-worshiped and venerated whence also one of-two
inevitabile est non evitari. Aut enim ab hagiographis nostris,
inevitable is not to-be-avoided either for by hagiographers our

tam circa pastoralis officii debita, quam aliarum quarumlibet
as-much about of-pastoral office the-duties as of-other any
rerum instructionem, multa ad terrorem constat emissa
things the-instruction many-things for terror it-is-agreed sent-forth
et quoniam misericordia Domini plena est terra, magis
and since of-the-mercy of-the-Lord full is the-earth more
sperandum esse de clementia quam timendum de justitia:
to-be-hoped to-be from clemency than to-be-feared from justice
aut potius, ecclesia militans in multis decipitur. Triumphans
or rather the-church militant in many-things is-deceived the-triumphant
vero non irridetur. Unde et nonnullos quos recipit hæc,
however not is-mocked whence also some whom receives this-one
despicit illa; quos prædicat hæc, abdicat illa; et e
despises that-one whom proclaims this-one disowns that-one and from
diverso. Illa quoque inter electos non immerito multos
the-opposite that-one also among the-elect not undeservedly many
honorat, quos ista tamen prorsus ignorat. Quidam enim
honors whom this-one however wholly does-not-know certain-ones for
intus esse videntur, qui foras missi sunt; et quidam foras
within to-be seem who out sent have-been and certain-ones out
mitti, qui tamen intus existunt. [Quia plerumque quod altum
to-be-sent who however within are because often what high
est hominibus, abominabile est apud Deum; et e diverso.]
is to-men abominable is with God and from the-opposite

De obliqua Cassiliensis archiepiscopi responsione.
about the-oblique of-the-Cashel archbishop answer

Cum igitur hæc et hujusmodi Mauricio Cassiliensi
when therefore these-things and of-this-kind-things to-Maurice of-Cashel
archiepiscopo, viro literato et discreto, coram Gerardo
archbishop a-man lettered and discreet before Gerard
ecclesiæ Romanæ clerico, tunc ad partes illas legationis
of-the-church Roman clerk then to parts those of-legation

cujusdam vice transmisso, aliquando objecissem, et de
of-a-certain in-the-function sent once I-had-objected and for
tantis terræ illius enormitatibus in prælatos præcipue culpam
so-great of-land that enormities on the-prelates especially the-blame
refunderem; validissimum inde argumentum sumens, quod
I-cast-back a-most-powerful thence argument taking that
nullus unquam in regno illo pro ecclesia Dei martyrii
no-one ever in kingdom that for the-church of-God of-martyrdom
coronam adeptus fuisset; oblique satis, et ad hominem
the-crown obtained had oblique enough and to the-man
solvens, non ad orationem, respondit; "Verum est," inquit,
resolving not to the-argument he-answered true it-is he-says
"quia licet gens nostra barbara nimis, et inculta, et crudelis
that although people our barbarous very and uncultivated and cruel
esse videatur, viris tamen ecclesiasticis honorem magnum
to-be may-seem to-men nevertheless ecclesiastical honor great
et reverentiam semper exhibere solebant, et in sanctos
and reverence always to-show they-were-wont and on the-saints
Dei nulla occasione manum extendere. Sed nunc in regnum
of-God on-no occasion the-hand to-stretch but now into the-kingdom
gens advenit, quæ martyres et facere novit et consuevit.
a-people has-come which martyrs both to-make knows and is-accustomed
Amodo Hibernia, sicut et aliæ regiones, martyres habebit."
henceforth Ireland as also other regions martyrs will-have

De campanis, et baculis, aliisque hujusmodi sanctorum
about bells and staffs and-other of-this-kind of-saints
reliquiis; tam ab Hibernico et Scotico quam et Wallensi
relics as-much by the-Irish and Scottish as also Welsh
populo in magna reverentia habitis.
people in great reverence held
Hoc etiam non prætereundum puto, quod campanas bajulas,
this also not to-be-passed-over I-think that bells portable
baculosque sanctorum in superiore parte recurvos, auro
and-staffs of-the-saints in the-upper part curved with-gold
et argento vel ære contextos, in magna reverentia tam
and silver or bronze covered in great reverence as-much
Hiberniæ et Scotiæ quam et Walliæ populus et clerus
of-Ireland and of-Scotland as also of-Wales the-people and clergy
habere solent. Ita ut sacramenta super hæc, longe magis
to-hold are-wont so that oaths upon these far more
quam super evangelia, et præstare vereantur et pejerare.
than upon the-gospels both to-take they-fear and to-swear-falsely
Ex vi enim quadam occulta, et his quasi divinitus
from force for a-certain hidden and in-these as-if divinely
insita, necnon et vindicta, cujus præcipue sancti illi
implanted and-also also vengeance of-which especially saints those
appetibiles esse videntur, plerumque puniuntur contemptores,
desirous to-be seem mostly are-punished the-despisers
et graviter animadvertitur in transgressores.
and heavily it-is-punished on the-transgressors

De baculo virtuosissimo, quem baculum Jesu vocant; et
about the-staff most-powerful which the-staff of-Jesus they-call and
sacerdote duplici passione percusso.
a-priest by-double affliction struck
Inter universos Hiberniæ baculos, ligneæque naturæ sanctorum
among all of-Ireland staffs and-of-wooden nature of-saints
reliquias, virtuosus ille et famosus, quem baculum Jesu vocant,
relics powerful that and famous which the-staff of-Jesus they-call
non immerito primus et præcipuus esse videtur. Per quem,
not undeservedly first and chief to-be seems through which
vulgari opinione, sanctus Patricius venenosos ab insula vermes
by-common opinion saint Patrick the-venomous from the-island reptiles
ejecit. Cujus siquidem tam incertus est ortus, quam certissima
cast-out whose indeed as uncertain is the-origin as most-certain
virtus. Nostris autem temporibus, et nostrorum opera,
the-power in-our however times and of-our-men by-the-work
nobilis hic thesaurus ab Archmatia Dubliniam est translatus.
noble this treasure from Armagh to-Dublin was translated
Vidimus quoque in Wallia, unde et vehementius admiramur,
we-saw also in Wales whence also more-vehemently we-wonder
Hiberniensem pauperem et mendicum cornu quoddam
an-Irish poor-man and beggar a-born certain
æneum, quod sancti Patricii fuisse dicebat, pro reliquiis in
of-bronze which of-saint Patrick to-have-been he-said for relics on
collo gestantem. Dicebat autem ob reverentiam sancti illius
the-neck carrying he-said moreover for reverence of-saint that
neminem ausum hoc sonare. Cum igitur, Hibernico more,
no-one to-have-dared this to-sound when therefore in-Irish manner
circumstanti populo cornu porrigeret osculandum, sacerdos
to-the-standing-around people the-horn he-held-out to-be-kissed a-priest
quidam, Bernardus nomine, de manibus ejus illud arripuit; et
certain Bernard by-name from the-hands his it snatched and

oris apponens angulo, aeremque impellens, sonare cœpit.
of-the-mouth putting-it to-the-corner and-the-air driving to-sound began
Qui et eadem hora, multis astantibus, ore quidem
who also in-the-same hour with-many standing-by with-mouth indeed
aure tenus paralytice retorto, duplici passione percussus est.
to-the-ear as-far paralytically twisted by-double affliction struck was
Cum enim torrentis eloquii prius extitisset, et delatoris
since for of-torrential eloquence before he-had-been and of-an-informer
linguam detractor habuisset, sermonis cujuslibet usum statim
the-tongue a-detractor he-had-had of-speech any the-use at-once
amisit. Unde et in hac parte sic læsus est, ut semper hactenus
he-lost whence also in this part so injured he-was that always hitherto
linguæ fuerit impeditæ. Præterea lethargum patiens, sic
of-tongue he-has-been impeded moreover lethargy suffering so
statim oblivioni cuncta tradiderat, ut vix etiam se nomen
at-once to-oblivion all-things he-had-handed that scarcely even himself a-name
habuisse meminisset. Enimvero tam enormiter in memoria læsus
to-have-had he-remembered for-indeed so enormously in memory injured
fuerat, ut psalmos, quos antea corde tenus optime noverat,
he-had-been that psalms which before by-heart as-far excellently he-had-known
multis abinde diebus quasi de novo recordantem videremus;
for-many thence days as-if from new recalling we-saw
et literas etiam, quarum notitiam copiose satis habuerat,
and letters also of-which knowledge copiously enough he-had-had
denuo mendicantem tanquam elementarium senem miraremur.
anew begging as-if an-elementary old-man we-wondered
Cui tandem in Hiberniam ad sanctum Patricium, excessus
to-whom at-length into Ireland to saint Patrick of-excess
hujus causa, peregre profecto, plenior valetudo rediit, sed
this for-the-sake abroad having-set-out fuller health returned but
non plena.
not full

De corpore vitiatis in hac natione quamplurimis.
about in-body the-defective in this nation very-many
Ad hæc autem tot cæcos natos, tot claudos, tot
to these-things however so-many blind born so-many lame so-many
corpore vitiatos, et naturæ beneficio destitutos, in alia
in-body defective and of-nature of-the-benefit deprived in other
non vidimus natione. Sicut enim qui bene formantur,
not we-have-seen nation as for those-who well are-formed
exquisitissime, et nusquam melius; sic et qui male,
most-exquisitely and nowhere better so also those-who badly
nusquam pejus. Et sicut egregie proveniunt quos naturæ
nowhere worse and as remarkably come-forth those-whom of-nature
benignitas elimaverit, sic et enormiter prodeunt quos
the-kindness has-polished so also enormously come-forth those-whom
benigno favore destituerit.
of-benign favor it-has-deprived
Nec mirandum si de gente adultera, gente incesta, gente
nor to-be-wondered-at if from a-people adulterous a-people incestuous a-people
illegitime nata et copulata, gente exlege, arte invida et
illegitimately born and coupled a-people outlaw by-art envious and
invisa ipsam turpiter adulterante naturam, tales interdum
hateful itself foully adulterating nature such-ones sometimes
contra naturæ legem natura producat. Et digna Dei
against of-nature the-law nature produces and worthy of-God
vindicta videtur, ut qui interiore mentis lumine ad
the-vengeance seems that those-who by-the-inner of-mind light to
ipsum non respiciunt, hi exterioris et corporeæ lucis
him not look these of-the-outer and bodily light
beneficio plerumque doleant destituti.
of-the-benefit mostly grieve deprived

Quot reges a tempore Patricii usque ad Turgesii adventum
how-many kings from the-time of-Patrick up-to to of-Turgesius the-coming
regnaverunt.
reigned
De gente igitur ista, ab adventu Patricii usque ad Fedlimidii
of the-people therefore that from the-coming of-Patrick up-to to of-Fedlimid
regis tempora, triginta tres reges per quadringentos annos
king the-times thirty three kings through four-hundred years
in Hibernia regnaverunt. Quorum diebus fides Christiana
in Ireland reigned whose in-the-days the-faith Christian
hic illibata permansit et inconcussa.
here unimpaired remained and unshaken
Quod tempore Fedlimidii regis, Norwagienses, Turgesio
that in-the-time of-Fedlimid king the-Norwegians with-Turgesius
duce, Hiberniam expugnaverunt.
as-leader Ireland conquered
In hujus vero Fedlimidii regis tempore, Norwagienses in magna
in of-this however of-Fedlimid king the-time the-Norwegians in a-great
classe Hibernica litora appulerunt. Qui et in manu forti terram
fleet the-Irish shores landed who also in hand strong the-land
occupantes, et gentili furore debacchantes, ecclesias fere omnes
occupying and with-pagan fury raging the-churches almost all
destruxerunt. Horum autem dux, Turgesius vocatus, multis
destroyed of-these however the-leader Turgesius called by-many
variisque conflictibus et bellis atrocibus totam sibi insulam
and-various conflicts and wars atrocious the-whole to-himself island
in brevi subjugavit; et pererratis totius regni finibus, totam
in short subjugated and with-traversed of-the-whole kingdom the-bounds the-whole
undique terram locis idoneis incastellavit. Unde et fossata
everywhere land in-places suitable castled whence also ditches
infinita, alta nimis, rotunda quoque, et pleraque triplicia; castella
infinite deep very round also and very-many triple castles

etiam murata, et adhuc integra, vacua tamen et deserta, ex
also walled and still whole empty however and deserted from
reliquiis illis et antiquitatis vestigiis hic usque in hodiernum
remains those and of-antiquity traces here up-to into today
multa reperies. Hibernicus enim populus castella non curat.
many you-will-find the-Irish for people castles not cares-for
Silvis namque pro castris, paludibus utitur pro fossatis.
woods for for castles marshes it-uses for ditches
Turgesius itaque regnum Hibernicum aliquamdiu pacifice
Turgesius therefore the-kingdom Irish for-a-while peacefully
rexit, donec puellarum dolo delusus occubuit.
ruled until of-girls by-the-guile deluded he-fell

TURGESIUS, GURMUND, AND THE OSTMEN

The English say Gurmund conquered Ireland, the Irish Turgesius; Gerald judges that Gurmund sent Turgesius and either never came himself or stayed only briefly. After Gurmund's death Turgesius was killed by youths disguised as the king of Meath's daughter and her maidens, and the Norwegians were driven out after thirty years. Later the Ostmen came as traders and built Dublin, Waterford, and Limerick; from them and the Norwegians the Irish took the ax, and the malice they had learned from others they passed on to others. Seventeen kings then reigned to Rory of Connacht, one hundred eighty-one from Herimon, gaining the monarchy by force alone.

Quod Angli Gurmundum, Hibernici Turgesium Hiberniam
that the-English Gurmund the-Irish Turgesius Ireland
dicunt subjugasse.
say to-have-subjugated
Ceterum hoc mihi mirandum videtur, quod noster Anglorum
moreover this to-me to-be-wondered-at seems that our of-the-English
populus Gurmundum clamat Hiberniam subjugasse, et
people Gurmund proclaims Ireland to-have-subjugated and

tam castra prædicta quam fossata struxisse; de Turgesio
as-much the-castles aforesaid as the-ditches to-have-built about Turgesius
nullam penitus faciens mentionem. Hibernienses vero, et
no at-all making mention the-Irish however and
eorum historiæ scriptæ, Turgesium prædicant: Gurmundum
their histories written Turgesius proclaim Gurmund
autem prorsus ignorant. Unde et quidam semel a Gurmundo,
however wholly do-not-know whence also some once by Gurmund
et iterum a Turgesio insulam dicunt subjugatam. Sed hoc
and again by Turgesius the-island say subjugated but this
Hibernicis historiis adversatur. Quæ tantum semel ante hæc
to-the-Irish histories is-opposed which only once before these
nostra tempora, et tunc a Turgesio, gentem Hibernicam
our times and then by Turgesius the-people Irish
testantur expugnatam. Alii vero eundem fuisse asserunt,
testify conquered others however the-same to-have-been assert
sed binomium; et quem nos Gurmundum, Hibernienses
but two-named and whom we Gurmund the-Irish
Turgesium vocare. Sed hoc etiam dissimiles eorum obitus,
Turgesius to-call but this also unlike their deaths
et finis diversus, stare non permittunt.
and end different to-stand not allow
Verior igitur et verisimilior habet historia, quod Gurmundo in
truer therefore and more-likely holds history that with-Gurmund in
Britanniæ regno, quod sibi subjugaverat, jam in sceptris
of-Britain the-kingdom which to-himself he-had-subjugated already in scepters
agente, Turgesium istum cum electa juventute ad hanc insulam
being Turgesius this-man with chosen youth for this island
expugnandam in classis suæ non modica parte transmisit. Qui
to-be-conquered in of-fleet his not small part he-sent-across which
Turgesius, quoniam et expeditionis hujus tribunus fuerat, et
Turgesius since both of-expedition this the-tribune he-had-been and

terra subacta diu sub Gurmundo quasi regni rector
with-the-land subdued long under Gurmund as-if of-the-kingdom ruler
et senescallus permansit, gens Hibernica ejus solius quem
and seneschal remained the-people Irish of-him alone whom
præsentialiter et vidit et novit, et a quo tanta mala sustinuit,
in-person both it-saw and knew and by whom so-great evils it-endured
tam nomen quam famam perpetuæ memoriæ commendavit.
as-much the-name as the-fame to-perpetual memory commended
Unde in Hiberniam vel Britanniam Gurmundus advenerit.
whence into Ireland or Britain Gurmund came
In Britannica legitur historia, Gurmundum ab Affrica in
in the-British is-read history Gurmund from Africa into
Hiberniam advectum, et inde in Britanniam a Saxonibus
Ireland brought and thence into Britain by the-Saxons
accitum, Cirecestriam obsidione cinxisse: qua tandem capta,
summoned Cirencester with-siege to-have-girded which at-length taken
et passerum, ut fertur, maleficio igne succensa, ignobili
and of-sparrows as is-reported by-the-witchcraft with-fire kindled with-the-ignoble
quoque tunc Britonum rege Keredicio in Kambriam expulso,
also then of-the-Britons king Keredic into Wales expelled
totius regni dominium in brevi obtinuisse.
of-the-whole kingdom the-lordship in short to-have-obtained
Sive ergo Affricanus, seu, quod verius esse videtur,
whether therefore African or what truer to-be seems
Norwagiensis fuerit, vel in Hibernia nunquam fuit, vel,
Norwegian he-was either in Ireland never was-he or
relicto ibidem Turgesio, modici temporis in ea moram fecit.
with-left there Turgesius of-short time in it a-stay made

Qualiter, interfecto in Gallia Gurmundo, Turgesius in Hibernia
how with-killed in Gaul Gurmund Turgesius in Ireland
dolo puellarum delusus occubuit.
by-the-guile of-girls deluded fell
Gurmundo itaque in Galliarum partibus interfecto, et
with-Gurmund therefore in of-the-Gauls the-parts killed and
barbarorum jugo a Britannicis collis ea occasione
of-the-barbarians the-yoke from the-British necks on-that occasion
jam depulso, gens Hibernica ad consuetas artis iniquæ
already driven-off the-people Irish to the-accustomed of-art wicked
decipulas non inefficaci molimine statim recurrit.
snares not with-ineffective effort at-once ran-back
Cum igitur ea tempestate filiam regis Medensis,
when therefore at-that time the-daughter of-the-king of-Meath
scilicet Omachlachelini, Turgesius adamasset, rex ille, virus
namely of-O'Melaghlin Turgesius had-loved king that venom
sub pectore versans, filiam suam ipsi concedens, ad insulam
under the-breast turning daughter his to-him granting to an-island
quamdam Mediæ, in stagno scilicet Locherino, illam cum
certain of-Meath in the-lake namely Lough-Owel her with
quindecim puellis egregiis ei missurum se spopondit.
fifteen girls remarkable to-him about-to-send himself promised
Quibus et Turgesius gavisus, cum totidem nobilioribus gentis
at-which also Turgesius rejoicing with as-many nobler of-people
suæ, statuto die et loco obviam venit. Et inveniens in
his on-the-appointed day and place to-meet came and finding on
insula quindecim adolescentes imberbes, animosos, et ad hoc
the-island fifteen youths beardless spirited and for this
electos, sub habitu puellari dolum palliantes, cultellis, quos
chosen under dress girlish the-guile cloaking with-knives which

occulte secum attulerant, statim inter ipsos amplexus
secretly with-themselves they-had-brought at-once among the-very embraces
Turgesius cum suis occubuit.
Turgesius with his-men fell
De Norwagiensibus, qui circiter annos triginta regnaverant,
about the-Norwegians who about years thirty had-reigned
ab Hibernia expulsis.
from Ireland expelled
Fama igitur pernicibus alis totam statim insulam pervolante,
report therefore on-swift wings the-whole at-once island flying-through
et rei eventum ut assolet divulgante, Norwagienses
and of-the-thing the-outcome as is-usual spreading the-Norwegians
ubique truncantur. Et in brevi omnes omnino, seu vi
everywhere are-cut-down and in short all wholly either by-force
seu dolo, vel morti traduntur, vel iterum Norwagiam et
or by-guile either to-death are-delivered or again to-Norway and
insulas unde venerant navigio adire compelluntur.
the-islands whence they-had-come by-ship to-go are-compelled
De Medensis regis quæstione dolosa.
about of-the-Meath king the-question deceitful
Quæsiverat autem a Turgesio prædictus Medensium rex, et in
had-asked however from Turgesius the-aforesaid of-the-Meath-men king and in
dolo, nequitia jam animo concepta, quonam tenore vel arte aves
guile wickedness already in-mind conceived by-what course or art birds
quædam, in regnum nuper advectæ, terræ toti patriæque
certain into the-kingdom lately brought to-the-land whole and-to-the-country
pestiferæ, destrui possent et deleri. Cumque responsum
pestiferous to-be-destroyed could and to-be-wiped-out and-when the-answer
accepisset, nidos eorum ubique destruendos, si jam forte
he-had-received the-nests their everywhere to-be-destroyed if already perhaps
nidificassent, de castellis Norwagiensium hoc interpretantes,
they-had-nested about the-castles of-the-Norwegians this interpreting

mortuo Turgesio, in eorum destructionem per totam
with-dead Turgesius to their destruction through the-whole
Hibernienses insulam unanimiter insurrexerunt.
the-Irish island unanimously rose
Annos igitur circa triginta Norwagiensium pompa, et
for-years therefore about thirty of-the-Norwegians the-pomp and
Turgesii tyrannis, in Hibernia perduravit; et deinde gens
of-Turgesius the-tyranny in Ireland lasted and then the-people
Hibernica, servitute depulsa, et pristinam libertatem
Irish with-servitude driven-off both the-former liberty
recuperavit, et ad regni gubernacula denuo successit.
recovered and to of-the-kingdom the-helm anew succeeded
De Ostmannorum adventu.
about of-the-Ostmen the-coming
Non multo vero post tempore, iterum de Norwagiæ et
not much however after in-time again from of-Norway and
insularum borealium partibus, quasi de reliquiis gentis
of-the-islands northern the-parts as-if from the-remains of-the-people
prioris, et quia vel oculata fide vel parentum relatione
former and because either by-eyewitness faith or of-parents by-report
terram optimam noverant, non in bellica classe, sed sub pacis
the-land best they-knew not in a-war fleet but under of-peace
obtentu, et quasi mercaturæ exercendæ prætextu, in insulam
the-pretext and as-if of-trade to-be-exercised under-the-pretext into the-island
quidam advenerunt. Qui et maritimos Hiberniæ portus statim
certain-men came who also the-maritime of-Ireland harbors at-once
occupantes, tandem de assensu principum terræ civitates
occupying at-length with of-the-princes the-assent of-the-land cities
in ipsis varias construxerunt. Quoniam enim innatæ otiositatis
in them various built since for of-inborn idleness
vitio gens Hibernica, ut diximus, nec maria lustrare, nec
by-the-vice the-people Irish as we-have-said neither the-seas to-traverse nor

mercaturæ indulgere aliquatenus voluerat, de communi totius
to-trade to-indulge in-any-way had-wished by the-common of-the-whole
regni consilio perutile videbatur, ut gens aliqua, cujus opera
kingdom counsel very-useful it-seemed that a-people some whose by-work
aliarum regionum commercia, quibus hæc terra caruerat, huc
of-other regions the-commerce which this land had-lacked hither
advehi possent, in aliquibus regni partibus admitteretur.
to-be-brought could in some of-the-kingdom parts be-admitted
Fuerunt autem duces istorum tres fratres, Amelavus scilicet,
were however the-leaders of-these three brothers Olaf namely
Sitaracus, et Yvorus. Constructis itaque primo civitatibus
Sitric and Ivor with-built therefore first cities
tribus, Dublinia, Waterfordia, Limerico, Dubliniæ principatus
three Dublin Waterford Limerick of-Dublin the-lordship
cessit Amelavo, Waterfordiæ Sitaraco, Limerici Yvoro. Et
fell to-Olaf of-Waterford to-Sitric of-Limerick to-Ivor and
ex his paulatim, ad alias Hiberniæ civitates construendas,
from these little-by-little to other of-Ireland cities to-be-built
processu temporis sunt derivati.
in-the-course of-time they-were drawn-off
Gens igitur hæc, quæ nunc Ostmannica gens vocatur, in
people therefore this which now the-Ostman people is-called at
primis terræ istius regibus satis tractabiles fuerant et pacifici.
first of-land this to-the-kings quite tractable had-been and peaceful
Sed ex quo in immensum generis numerositate jam
but from when into the-immense of-the-race in-numerousness already
excreverant, et civitates fossatis et muris optime cinxerant,
they-had-grown and the-cities with-ditches and walls excellently they-had-girded
antiquas inimicitias alta mente repositas nonnunquam
ancient enmities deep in-mind stored sometimes
renovare, et acriter rebellare solebant.
to-renew and fiercely to-rebel they-were-wont

Dicti sunt autem Ostmanni lingua ipsorum, corrupto
called they-were however Ostmen in-tongue their in-corrupted
quodam Saxonico, quasi orientales homines. Respectu namque
a-certain Saxon as-if eastern men in-respect for
terræ istius ab orientalibus huc partibus undecunque advecti
of-land this from the-eastern hither parts from-wherever brought
sunt.
they-were

Ex hoc igitur, et priori Norwagiensium adventu, de quibus
from this therefore and the-former of-the-Norwegians coming about whom
parum securi fuerant, usum securium Hibernici contraxerunt;
little secure they-had-been the-use of-axes the-Irish contracted
et malitiam, quam ipsi ab aliis susceperant, æmula
and the-malice which they-themselves from others had-received with-emulous
malorum doctrina in alios multoties transfuderunt.
of-evils doctrine into others many-times poured

Quot reges in Hibernia regnaverunt, ab obitu Turgesii,
how-many kings in Ireland reigned from the-death of-Turgesius
usque ad ultimum Hiberniæ monarcham Rothericum.
up-to to the-last of-Ireland monarch Rory

Igitur a tempore Fedlimidii regis, et obitu Turgesii,
therefore from the-time of-Fedlimid king and the-death of-Turgesius
usque ad Rotherici Connactensis regnum, qui ultimus de hac
up-to to of-Rory of-Connacht the-reign who the-last of this
gente monarcha fuit, et usque hodie Connacciæ præsidet;
people monarch was and up-to today over-Connacht rules
cujus etiam tempore, et per quem rex Lageniæ,
whose also in-the-time and through whom the-king of-Leinster
Dermitius scilicet Murchardi filius, a regno expulsus
Dermot namely of-Murchad son from the-kingdom expelled
fuerat; septemdecim reges in Hibernia regnaverunt.
had-been seventeen kings in Ireland reigned

Quot reges fuerunt a primo Herimone, usque ad hunc
how-many kings there-were from the-first Herimon up-to to this
ultimum Rothericum.
last Rory
Est itaque numerus omnium regum, qui a primo gentis
is therefore the-number of-all the-kings who from the-first of-people
hujus rege Herimone usque ad hunc ultimum Rothericum
this king Herimon up-to to this last Rory
Hiberniam rexerunt, CLXXXI. Quorum nomina, gesta,
Ireland ruled one-hundred-eighty-one whose names deeds
et tempora hic prætereo; tum quia pauca in his insignia
and times here I-pass-over both because few in them remarkable
et memoratu digna reperio, tum etiam ne compendium
and of-remembrance worthy-things I-find and also lest compendium
nostrum inutilis prolixitas impediret.
our useless prolixity should-hinder
Prædicti vero reges non alicujus coronationis solemnitate,
the-aforesaid however kings not of-any coronation by-the-solemnity
non inunctionis sacramento, non etiam jure hereditario, vel
not of-anointing by-the-sacrament not even by-right hereditary or
aliqua successionis proprietate, sed vi tantum et armis,
by-any of-succession property but by-force only and arms
totius insulæ monarchiam obtinuerunt, et suo more
of-the-whole island the-monarchy obtained and in-their-own manner
regni gubernacula susceperunt.
of-the-kingdom the-helm took-up

Ireland stayed free of invaders, but for Turgesius, until Henry subdued it in 1172. Gerald praises the king's victories from the Pyrenees to the western ocean, his recall by conspiracy, his clemency to defeated kings, his learning, his peacemaking and fame, though his lavish gifts to strangers and five clouds mar it. Lamenting that fortune brings sorrow with success, he turns to the sons: the young King Henry, generous, gentle, and in war a second Hector, was marred only by ingratitude to his father; landless, he was followed by almost all the world, and he died young, in 1182 as Gerald dates it.

Quod a primo adventu suo usque ad Turgesium, et
that from the-first coming its up-to to Turgesius and
ab obitu Turgesii usque ad Anglorum regem Henricum
from the-death of-Turgesius up-to to of-the-English king Henry
secundum, gens Hibernica manserit inconcussa.
second the-people Irish remained unshaken
Gens igitur Hibernica, a primo adventus sui tempore,
the-people therefore Irish from the-first of-coming its time
et primi illius Herimonis regno, usque ad Gurmundi et
and of-the-first that Herimon the-reign up-to to of-Gurmund and
Turgesii tempora, quibus et turbata quies et interrupta
of-Turgesius the-times in-which both disturbed the-quiet and interrupted
aliquamdiu fuit ejus tranquillitas, iterumque ab eorum obitu
for-a-while was its tranquility and-again from their death
usque ad hæc nostra tempora, ab omni alienarum gentium
up-to to these our times from every of-foreign peoples
incursu libera mansit et inconcussa: donec per vos, rex
incursion free remained and unshaken until through you king
invictissime, et vestræ animositatis audacia, his denuo
most-invincible and of-your spirit by-the-boldness in-these anew
nostris diebus est subjugata.
our days it-was subjugated

Anno videlicet ætatis vestræ quadragesimo primo, regni
in-the-year namely of-age your in-the-fortieth first of-reign
vestri septimo decimo, ab incarnatione vero Domini
your seventh tenth from the-incarnation however of-the-Lord
MCLXXIIº.
one-thousand-one-hundred-seventy-second

De victoriis Anglorum regis Henrici secundi.
about the-victories of-the-English king Henry second

Certant enim cum orbe terrarum victoriæ vestræ: cum
contend for with the-world of-lands victories your since
a Pirenæis montibus usque in occiduos et extremos
from the-Pyrenean mountains up-to into the-western and farthest
borealis oceani fines, Alexander noster occidentalis,
of-the-northern ocean bounds Alexander our western
brachium extendisti. Quantum igitur his in partibus
the-arm you-have-stretched as-much-as therefore in-these in parts
natura terras, tantum et victorias extulisti. Si excursuum
nature lands so-much also victories you-have-raised if of-excursions
tuorum metæ quærantur, prius deerit orbis quam
your the-bounds be-sought sooner will-be-lacking the-world than
aderit finis. Animoso quippe pectori cessare possunt
will-be-present an-end to-the-spirited indeed breast to-cease can
terræ, cessare nesciunt victoriæ; nec deesse poterunt
lands to-cease know-not victories nor to-be-lacking can
triumphi, sed materia triumphandi.
triumphs but matter of-triumphing

De titulis et triumphis ejusdem variis recapitulatio brevis.
about the-titles and triumphs of-the-same various a-recapitulation brief

Qualiter igitur titulis et triumphis vestris Hibernicus orbis
how therefore to-titles and triumphs your the-Irish world
accesserit:
was-added

Quanta et quam laudabili virtute, oceani secreta, et
with-how-great and how praiseworthy virtue of-the-ocean the-secrets and
occulta naturæ deposita transpenetraveris:
hidden of-nature deposits you-have-penetrated
Quam præmature et intempestive, quam celerrime et
how prematurely and untimely how most-swiftly and
scelerosissime, intestina conspiratione ab ausu nobili revocatus
most-wickedly by-internal conspiracy from daring noble recalled
fueris: victoria tamen completa, sed nondum in formam
you-were with-victory however completed but not-yet into form
regione redacta:
with-the-region reduced
Qualiter fulguranti adventus vestri lumine attoniti, occidentales
how by-the-flashing of-coming your light astonished the-western
reguli, tanquam ad lucubram aviculæ, ad vestrum statim
kinglets as-if to a-lamp little-birds to your at-once
imperium convolaverint:
command flew-together
Quam innaturaliter et illaudabiliter conjurata in ventrem
how unnaturally and unpraiseworthily conspiring against the-belly
viscera tam orientales Asiæ quam etiam Hispaniæ victorias
the-bowels as-much the-eastern of-Asia as also of-Spain victories
vestras, quas et occidentalibus continuare, et fidem Christi
your which also with-the-western to-continue and the-faith of-Christ
egregie dilatare, animo excelso jam conceperas, tam pravo
remarkably to-extend with-mind lofty already you-had-conceived with-so depraved
et iniquo consilio, totique fidelium orbi damnosissimo
and wicked counsel and-to-the-whole of-the-faithful world most-harmful
distulerint:
deferred

Quantam misericordiam, et quam laudabilem in principe et
how-great mercy and how praiseworthy in a-prince and
capitaliter offenso rege clementiam, perpetuaque memoria et
capitally offended king clemency and-by-perpetual memory and
exemplo dignissimam, superborum et sublimium collis
example most-worthy of-the-proud and of-the-lofty with-the-necks
mira virtute calcatis, et hostibus ubique triumphatis,
with-wonderful power trampled and with-enemies everywhere triumphed-over
in reges et principes victos rex et victor exercueris.
toward kings and princes conquered king and victor you-have-exercised
Et vere rex victor, animum virtute regens, iramque modestia
and truly king victor the-mind by-virtue ruling and-anger by-modesty
vincens; illud quoque Heroidum memoriter recolens,
conquering that also of-the-Heroides from-memory recalling

"Vince animos, iramque tuam, qui cetera vincis;"
"Conquer minds, and-the-anger your, who the-rest conquer;"

et illud nobile Gaii Cæsaris elogium alta mente revolvens,
and that noble of-Gaius Caesar saying in-deep mind turning-over
"Perierat totus orbis, nisi iram finiret misericordia:"
had-perished the-whole world unless anger had-ended mercy
Libellum quoque Senecæ, De Clementia ad Neronem, præ
the-little-book also of-Seneca On Clemency to Nero before
manibus sæpe, ad manum vero semper habens, et illud
the-hands often at hand however always having and that
Augusto datum auguste consilium non ignorans; "Fac,"
to-Augustus given augustly counsel not ignorant-of do
inquit, "ut medici facere solent; qui, cum usitata remedia
he-says as physicians to-do are-wont who when the-usual remedies
non procedunt, tentant contraria:"
not succeed try the-contraries

Quam præclare et expresse illud prætextati maximi et
how brilliantly and expressly that of-the-toga-wearer greatest and
oratoris optimi actibus impleveris, "Fortis viri est, qui de
orator best by-acts you-have-fulfilled of-a-brave man it-is who about
victoria contendunt eos hostes putare; qui victi fuerint
victory contend those enemies to-think who conquered shall-have-been
eos homines judicare. Ut possit bellum fortitudo minuere,
those men to-judge that can war fortitude to-diminish
pacem humanitas augere."
peace humanity to-increase
Quanto studio, quantaque et quam laudabili regio in
with-how-great zeal and-how-great and how praiseworthy royal in
sanguine diligentia, a prima ætate annisque pueritiæ
blood diligence from the-first age and-from-the-years of-boyhood
studia literarum amplexus fueris; illius Ieronimi non
the-studies of-letters embraced you-have of-that Jerome not
immemor, "Radix literarum amara est, fructus vero dulcis;"
unmindful the-root of-letters bitter is the-fruit however sweet
et illius regis et prophetæ David, "Erudimini, qui judicatis
and of-that king and prophet David be-instructed you-who judge
terram"; illud quoque Salomonis Salomon alter ad animum
the-earth that also of-Solomon a-Solomon second to the-mind
revocans, "Literarum eruditione senectuti viaticum præparatur,
recalling of-letters by-learning for-old-age provision is-prepared
et disciplinata juventus ætatem confert fructuosam:"
and disciplined youth an-age brings fruitful
Qualiter, istorum et consimilium exemplo, literatus
how of-these and like-ones by-the-example a-lettered
princeps effectus, et in ethicis disciplinis decenter eruditus,
prince made and in ethical disciplines fittingly learned
inter universos mundi principes tanquam lucida gemma
among all of-the-world the-princes as-if a-bright gem

præfulseris, summisque philosophis tam ingenii dote,
you-have-outshone and-to-the-highest philosophers as-much of-genius by-the-dowry
diviteque vena, quam instructionis et eruditionis ope
and-by-a-rich vein as of-instruction and of-erudition by-the-help
in brevi coæquandus, si non ab institutis literarum tam
in short about-to-be-equaled if not from the-institutions of-letters so
intempestive raptus fueris ad curas terrarum. Quo tamen
untimely snatched you-had-been to the-cares of-lands with-whom however
in utraque militia, in utroque videlicet tam Martis quam
in each warfare in each namely as-much of-Mars as
Minervæ studio, teneris in annis gloriam adepto, indoli
of-Minerva in-the-study in-tender in years glory gained to-a-disposition
egregiæ, stirpique Cæsareæ, virtus contigit ante diem:
remarkable and-to-the-stock Caesarean virtue came before the-day
Quanta et quam incomparabili in terris gratia, desuper
with-how-great and how incomparable on earth grace from-above
tamen et divinitus collata, discordantia regna propria
nevertheless and divinely conferred the-discordant kingdoms own
virtute, aliena consilio et auctoritate, pacis amator et auctor
by-virtue of-others by-counsel and authority of-peace a-lover and author
pacificaveris:
you-have-pacified
Qualiter eximiæ strenuitatis vestræ, tantique nominis
how of-the-exceptional vigor your and-of-so-great name
et terribilis adventus opinio et fama, meritis longe
and terrible coming the-opinion and fame than-the-merits far
minor, orbem illustrans, debacchantem tam Asiæ quam
less the-world illuminating the-raging as-much of-Asia as
Europæ gentilium furorem cohibuerit; et ecclesiæ Christi
of-Europe of-the-pagans fury has-restrained and for-the-church of-Christ
tranquillitatem et pacem egregie comparaverit:
tranquility and peace remarkably has-procured

Quam in longinquos et advenas, ad ampliorem famæ
how toward the-distant and strangers for a-fuller of-fame
cumulum, prodiga liberalitas, profusa benignitas; et non absque
heap lavish liberality profuse kindness and not without
enormi domesticorum damno, semper in exteros cæca largitio:
enormous of-the-household loss always toward foreigners blind largesse
Et quoniam
and since

"Vitiis sine nemo nascitur, optimus ille est
"Vices without no-one is-born, the-best that is
Qui minimis urgetur,"
Who by-the-least is-pressed,"

quanto discrimine nitidissimæ famæ vestræ candorem
with-how-great peril of-the-brightest fame your the-whiteness
maculæ quædam obfuscant; et tantæ tam inclitæ gloriæ
stains certain obscure and of-so-great so renowned glory
splendorem, quasi solis faciem, nubila quinque pertranseunt.
the-splendor as-if of-the-sun the-face clouds five pass-over
Qualiter etiam ab ineunte ætate quasi vias vestras dirigens,
how also from the-entering age as-if the-ways your directing
et aspera quæque complanans, in regni detentores,
and rough-things all leveling on of-the-kingdom the-withholders
pacisque vestræ turbatores graviter animadvertens, regi
and-of-peace your the-disturbers heavily punishing for-the-king
pacifico, totique fidelium populo tam futuro proficuo,
peaceful and-to-the-whole of-the-faithful people as-much future profitable
ut ad votum cuncta successerint, divinus favor semper
that to wish all-things succeeded divine favor always
arriserit: [hæc, inquam, ad plenum singula quis explicabit?]
has-smiled these-things I-say to the-full each who will-unfold

De titulis filiorum: et primo de Anglorum rege Henrico
about the-titles of-the-sons and first about of-the-English king Henry
tertio.
third
Sed quoniam
but since

Semper adest homini quo pectoris ima gemiscant,
Always is-present to-man that-by-which of-the-breast the-depths may-groan,
Ne possit plena prosperitate frui:
Lest he-can full prosperity to-enjoy:
Gaudia nunc luctu, nunc mutat amara secundis,
Joys now with-grief, now changes bitter-things with-prosperous,
Versans humanas sors inopina vices:
Turning human fate unexpected changes:
Sola venire solent, et vix, et sero secunda;
Alone to-come are-wont, and scarcely, and late prosperous-things;
Et simul et subito semper amara fluunt;
And together and suddenly always bitter-things flow;

adeo, inquam, felices fecundans eventus, cunctis propemodum
so I-say happy making-fruitful outcomes in-all almost
in actibus tibi divina benignitas illa semper arrisit, et
in acts on-you divine kindness that always has-smiled and
utinam in finem perseveraverit, ut tanquam ad vivum
would-that to the-end it-may-have-persevered that as-if to the-quick
resecans, et medicina modum excedens, pie sæviens et
cutting and medicine the-measure exceeding piously raging and
impie fovens, propriis in patrem furentibus filiis, et
impiously fostering with-own against the-father raging sons and

patrios ante diem annos incurrentibus, patri tamen plus
the-paternal before the-day years running-into to-the-father nevertheless more
fere quam patri carissimis, ob patris favorem non pepercit.
almost than the-father most-dear for of-the-father favor not it-spared
Quorum omnium præcipuus, et uno dempto primævus,
of-whom all the-chief and with-one taken-away the-firstborn
paterno tam nomine fungens quam honore, de magno
the-paternal as-much name bearing as honor than great
major, de luce lucidior; et, tanquam alter Priameius Hector,
greater than light brighter and as-if a-second Priamian Hector
suis honor, hostibus horror, omnibus amor. Inter armatas
to-his-own an-honor to-enemies a-horror to-all a-love among armed
acies tanquam de igne fulgur egrediens, cunctorumque
battle-lines as-if from fire lightning going-forth and-of-all
mentibus vel unica spes vel metus existens,
to-the-minds either the-only hope or fear being

Omnis honoris honos, decor et decus urbis et orbis;
Of-all honor the-honor, the-grace and the-glory of-the-city and of-the-world;
Militiæ splendor, gloria, lumen apex;
Of-knighthood the-splendor, the-glory, the-light the-summit;
Julius ingenio, virtutibus Hector, Achilles
A-Julius in-genius, in-virtues a-Hector, an-Achilles
Viribus, Augustus moribus, ore Paris.
In-strength, an-Augustus in-manners, in-face a-Paris.

Inermis siquidem privatusque, lenis et affabilis, mitis
unarmed indeed and-private gentle and affable mild
et amabilis, injuriarum quarumlibet data occasione
and lovable of-injuries any with-given occasion
pius indultor, quantumlibet reos longe pronior absolvere
a-pious forgiver however-much guilty far readier to-absolve

quam condemnare. Qui et animum sic instituerat, ut
than to-condemn who also the-mind so had-trained that
nihil unquam dono dignum cuiquam denegaret; neminem
nothing ever of-a-gift worthy to-anyone he-denied no-one
tristem, neminem nisi voti compotem a se discedere
sad no-one unless of-his-wish possessed from himself to-depart
dignum ducens. Illum denique sibi diem perditum ire
worthy deeming that at-last to-himself the-day lost to-go
reputans, quo non sibi multimoda liberalitate multos
reckoning on-which not for-himself by-manifold liberality many
alliceret, multorumque tam corda quam corpora multiplici
he-attracted and-of-many as-much the-hearts as the-bodies by-manifold
beneficiorum largitione compararet.
of-benefits largesse he-acquired
In armis vero, rebusque militaribus, galeato jam capite,
in arms however and-things military with-helmeted now head
sublimis, effrenis, atrox, longeque fera ferocior omni.
lofty unbridled fierce and-far than-a-beast fiercer any
Ubique fere virtute magis quam fortuna triumphans, et
everywhere almost by-virtue more than by-fortune triumphing and
Hectora Priamiden expresse repræsentans: nisi quod ille pro
Hector son-of-Priam expressly representing except that he for
patre patriaque, hic vero, pravorum consilio, proh dolor,
father and-fatherland this-one however of-the-wicked by-the-counsel oh pain
e contra militabat.
on the-contrary fought
Hoc unum ei votum et desiderii caput extiterat, tantæ
this one to-him the-wish and of-desire the-head had-been of-so-great
strenuitatis exercendæ materiam et tempus assequi posse,
vigor to-be-exercised the-matter and the-time to-attain to-be-able
quo viri virtus digne valuerit enitere.
in-which of-the-man the-virtue worthily might-avail to-shine-forth

Unde et quoniam nihil humanum omni ex parte perfectum
whence also since nothing human every from part perfect
esse potest, tantam naturalium bonorum gratiam in unum
to-be can so-great of-natural goods a-grace into one
congeri livida natura detrectans, tandem tamen niveo candori
to-be-gathered envious nature disparaging at-length however to-snowy whiteness
nævum adjecit, splendidissimum virum solius ingratitudinis
a-blemish added the-most-splendid man of-only ingratitude
vitio, et optimi patris vexatione, notabilem reddens.
by-the-vice and of-the-best father by-the-vexing notable rendering
De quo, inter cetera sui prodigia, et hoc pro miraculo
about whom among other his prodigies also this for a-miracle
duci potuit; quod hominem, terris et thesauris ex
to-be-reckoned could that a-man of-lands and of-treasures from
toto carentem, totus fere mundus sequebatur. Qui, ut
the-whole lacking the-whole almost world followed who as
sperabatur, et mundi monarchiam in brevi reformasset, si
it-was-hoped also of-the-world the-monarchy in short would-have-reformed if
non tam præpropere, tam præmature, tam inopinate, vernantem
not so over-hastily so prematurely so unexpectedly the-blossoming
florem verno in tempore invida fatorum series rapuisset.
flower in-spring in time the-envious of-the-fates series had-snatched
Tempore scilicet ætatis suæ triateride nona, coronationis
in-the-time namely of-age his in-the-three-year-span ninth of-the-coronation
anno quartodecimo, ab incarnatione vero Domini
in-the-year fourteenth from the-incarnation however of-the-Lord
M.C.LXXXII.
one-thousand-one-hundred-eighty-two

Richard of Poitou tamed Aquitaine, fierce in war, severe on the wicked though slandered as cruel, tried by a quartan fever, strong, generous, and constant, second to his brother in age alone. Gerald contrasts the two brothers, gentle and severe, and their father, who joined the virtues of both and adapted his nature to every place and time. Geoffrey of Brittany, eloquent, crafty, and ungrateful, died young; John, still given to youthful pleasures, may yet prove worthy, and Merlin's prophecy may apply to him. Had the sons kept faith with each other and their father, no kingdom could have withstood them. The three daughters married into Saxony, Spain, and Sicily; Gerald will write their history if the king commands.

De titulis Pictaviensis.

about the-titles of-the-Poitevin

Sequens vero, cujus digna laudum præconia vox præconis

the-following however whose worthy of-praises proclamations the-voice of-the-herald

non silebit, provida patris dispositione paternæ

not will-keep-silent by-the-provident of-the-father disposition of-the-paternal

nomen, maternæ stirpis honorem statim adeptus, terram

the-name of-the-maternal stock the-honor at-once having-obtained a-land

hactenus indomitam in tenera ætate tanta virtute rexit et

hitherto untamed in tender age with-so-great virtue ruled and

domuit, ut non tantum ipsam per omnes ejus anfractus

tamed that not only it through all its windings

longe plenius et tranquillius solito pacificaret, verum etiam

far more-fully and more-quietly than-usual he-pacified but also

mutilata dudum et dispersa redintegrans, strenua virtute

the-mutilated long and scattered reuniting by-vigorous virtue

pristinos in status singula revocaret.

former into states each he-recalled

In formam igitur informia redigens, in normam enormia
into form therefore the-formless reducing into rule the-enormous
quæque reducens, fortia confundens, et aspera complanans,
each bringing-back the-strong confounding and the-rough leveling
antiquos Aquitaniæ terminos et jura reformavit.
the-ancient of-Aquitaine boundaries and rights he-reformed
Fortunam siquidem urgens, et se in anteriora protendens,
fortune indeed pressing and himself into the-things-ahead stretching
tempora sibi contemperans, et semper successibus instans,
the-times to-himself tempering and always on-successes pressing
Cæsarque secundus
and-a-Caesar second

"Nil credens actum cum quid superesset agendum,"
"Nothing believing done when anything remained to-be-done,"

rebusque in bellicis furibundus in arma, nec ullas nisi
and-things in warlike furious into arms nor any except
sanguine fuso gaudens incedere vias: cujus quoque nec
with-blood shed rejoicing to-go roads whose also neither
prærupta montium latera, nec aereæ turres, arte situque
the-steep of-mountains sides nor airy towers by-art and-site
hactenus inexpugnabiles, tam artificiosos quam virtuosos,
hitherto impregnable as-much artful as powerful
nunc arduos et sublimes nunc subterraneos animosi
now steep and lofty now underground of-the-spirited
pectoris impetus prævalent impedire.
breast the-onsets prevail to-hinder

Sed quoniam semper
but since always

"Mala sunt vicina bonis: errore sub ipso
"Evils are neighbors to-goods: by-error under the-very
Pro vitio virtus crimina sæpe tulit,"
For vice virtue charges often has-borne,"

pacis et justitiæ zelo defervens, ut in primis gentis
of-peace and of-justice with-zeal boiling that at first of-the-people
indomitæ reprimeret audaciam, tutamque inter nocentes
untamed he-might-repress the-boldness and-safe among the-guilty
redderet innocentiam, in male meritos juris rigore
might-render innocence against the-ill deserving of-law with-the-rigor
desæviens, unde non indigne laudem a dignis promereri
raging whence not unworthily praise from the-worthy to-earn
debuerat, lividorum latratibus cœpit in commune crudelitate
he-ought of-the-envious by-the-barkings he-began in common for-cruelty
notari. Quam quidem et ob hoc constat sine
to-be-noted which indeed also on-account-of this it-is-agreed without
causa notam incurri, quod residentibus paulisper causis,
cause the-mark to-be-incurred that with-settling a-little the-causes
mansuetudinem induens et clementiam, citra rigidum,
gentleness putting-on and clemency short-of the-rigid
longeque trans remissum, ad aureum illud medium accedens,
and-far beyond the-slack to golden that mean approaching
paulatim rigor ille resedit.
little-by-little rigor that subsided
Præterea, qui contulit naturam contulit et naturæ passionem.
moreover he-who gave the-nature gave also of-nature the-passion
Ad reprimendos namque ferocissimos animi ipsius motus,
for repressing for the-most-ferocious of-the-mind his motions

hic leo noster, et plusquam leo, quartanæ stimulo leonino
this lion our and more-than a-lion of-the-quartan by-the-goad in-lion-like
more vexatur. Quo sic continue fere tremit nec trepidat,
manner is-vexed by-which so continually almost he-trembles nor quakes
ut et sui tremore mundum universum tremere faciat
that also of-himself by-the-trembling the-world whole to-tremble he-makes
et timere.
and to-fear

Inter varias igitur quibus præeminet virtutes, peculiari
among the-various therefore in-which he-is-preeminent virtues by-a-peculiar
quadam prærogativa trina hunc insignia incomparabiliter
certain prerogative threefold this-one marks incomparably
reddunt illustrem; strenuitas et animositas eximia; largitas
render illustrious vigor and spirit exceptional generosity
et dapsilitas immensa; superlaudabilis in principe, ceterasque
and munificence immense most-praiseworthy in a-prince and-the-other
adornans virtutes, tam animi quam verbi firma constantia.
adorning virtues as-much of-mind as of-word firm constancy
Et ut brevi eloquio laudis ad cumulum multa concludam,
and that in-brief speech of-praise for a-heap many-things I-may-conclude
egregio fratri sola est ætate et non virtute secundus.
to-the-excellent brother alone he-is in-age and not in-virtue second

De diversitate duorum.
about the-diversity of-the-two

Diversis igitur tam moribus quam studiis, eodem ex
different therefore as-much in-manners as in-studies the-same from
germine eademque radice, duo cum fuerint, perpetuæ tamen
seed and-the-same root two though they-were of-perpetual nevertheless
laudis gloriam, æternitatisque memoriam uterque promeruit.
praise the-glory and-of-eternity the-memory each earned

Ambo igitur staturæ grandis, pauloque plusquam mediocris;
both therefore of-stature great and-a-little more-than middling
et formæ dignæ imperio. Strenuitas illis et animi
and of-form worthy of-empire vigor to-them and of-mind
magnitudo fere par; sed via virtutis valde dispar. Ille
greatness almost equal but the-way of-virtue very unequal the-one
lenitate laudabilis et liberalitate, iste severitate spectabilis
for-gentleness praiseworthy and for-liberality this-one for-severity remarkable
et stabilitate: ille suavitate commendabilis, hic gravitate:
and for-stability the-one for-sweetness commendable this-one for-gravity
illi facilitas, huic constantia laudem peperit: ille
to-the-one easiness to-this-one constancy praise bore the-one
misericordia conspicuus, iste justitia: ille miserorum et
for-mercy conspicuous this-one for-justice the-one of-the-wretched and
male meritorum refugium, iste supplicium: ille malorum
badly of-the-deserving the-refuge this-one the-punishment the-one of-the-wicked
clipeus, iste malleus: Martiis ille ludis addictus, hic
the-shield this-one the-hammer to-martial the-one games given this-one
seriis: ille extraneis, iste suis: ille omnibus,
to-serious-things the-one to-strangers this-one to-his-own the-one to-all
iste bonis: ille magnanimitate mundum ambiebat, iste
this-one to-the-good the-one by-magnanimity the-world sought this-one
sibi de jure competentia non inefficaciter appetebat.
for-himself by right the-things-belonging not ineffectively sought
Sed quid per singula curro? Tantos ab uno principe duos,
but why through each-thing do-I-run so-great from one prince two
et tam diversissimos, nec præsens ætas nec ulla recolit
and so most-diverse neither the-present age nor any recalls
antiquitas.
antiquity

Tanta nimirum et tam varia virtutum incrementa, longeque
so-great truly and so varied of-virtues increases and-far
si fieri posset ampliora, diversi diversa plene et
if to-be-done it-could greater different-ones different-things fully and
abunde nobili poterant a stirpe contrahere. Quicquid
abundantly noble could from stock draw whatever
enim in utroque fere virtutis invenias, noveris in ramos
for in each almost of-virtue you-may-find know into the-branches
a radice transfusum. Quis enim nobilissimo patre vel
from the-root poured who for than-the-most-noble father either
piis clementior, vel sævis atrocior? Longe tamen
to-the-pious more-clement or to-the-savage more-fierce far however
in clementiam pietate proclivior: in omni fere victoria
toward clemency in-piety more-inclined in every almost victory
pro summa reputans vindicta vindicare potuisse. Quis
for the-highest reckoning vengeance to-avenge to-have-been-able who
in armata militia strenuior? Quis in togata subtilior? Quis
in armed warfare more-vigorous who in gowned more-subtle who
unquam vel leni jocundior, vel gravi maturior?
ever either to-the-gentle more-pleasant or to-the-grave more-mature
Et, ut veris historia non fraudetur; quamvis tamen
and that of-truths history not be-defrauded although however
interdum noceat omnia vera loqui; periculosum quippe
sometimes it-may-harm all true-things to-speak dangerous indeed
est, quantalibet occasione in illum scribere qui potest
it-is on-whatever occasion against him to-write who can
proscribere; meticulosa res in illum allegare qui potest
proscribe a-fearful thing against him to-allege who can
relegare; quis ignobilibus nobilior, quis nobilibus ignobilior?
banish who to-the-ignoble nobler who to-the-noble more-ignoble
Quis humiliatum magis elevat? Quis elevatum magis humiliat?
who the-humbled more raises who the-raised more humbles

Item, quis exteris honoratior? Quis suis onerosior?
likewise who to-foreigners more-honorable who to-his-own more-burdensome
Quis inquam, vel amicis alienior, vel alienis amicior?
who I-say either to-friends more-foreign or to-foreigners more-friendly
Sic etenim nunc aliena simulans, nunc propria dissimulans,
so for now another's feigning now his-own dissembling
tam flexibilem ex summa prudentia reddidit naturam, ut
so flexible from highest prudence he-rendered nature that
multis multiformis, et omnibus omnis effectus, pro
to-many many-formed and to-all all made according-to
locis et temporibus omnia sibi conformaret.
places and times all-things to-himself he-conformed
De Britone, et Hibernico.
about the-Breton and the-Irishman
Dignas quoque duorum sequentium laudes Armorica
worthy also of-the-two following the-praises Armorican
Britannia et Hibernica regna proclamant. Ambo hi staturæ
Brittany and the-Irish kingdoms proclaim both these of-stature
modicæ, pauloque mediocri plus pusillæ; et formæ pro
moderate and-a-little than-middling more small and of-form for
quantitatis captu satis idoneæ.
of-size the-capacity quite fit
Horum igitur alter, virtutibus insignis, titulisque jam
of-these therefore the-one for-virtues remarkable and-in-titles already
summus; et alter erit. Ille militaribus negotiis plene
highest and the-other will-be the-one in-military affairs fully
instructus, hic instruendus: ille in spica, hic messis in
instructed this-one to-be-instructed the-one in the-ear this-one harvest in
herba: ille in re magnus, hic in spe magnificandus. Ille,
the-blade the-one in fact great this-one in hope to-be-magnified the-one
stirpe ab inclita non degener, nobilissimos fratres virtute
stock from renowned not degenerate the-most-noble brothers by-virtue

pro viribus æquiparavit: huic ab utroque pariete virtus
for his-powers equaled to-this-one from each wall virtue
originaliter inserta, suo in tempore degenerare non poterit.
originally implanted its-own in time to-degenerate not will-be-able
Ille vir eloquens et astutus; et quia de facili falli
the-one a-man eloquent and astute and because with ease to-be-deceived
non potuit, fallere si nollet prudentissimus. Duabus
not he-could to-deceive if he-wished-not most-prudent in-two
militiis, diversisque naturis, tam Ulixem præferens quam
warfares and-different natures as-much Ulysses displaying as
Achillem; proh dolor! in patrem semper ingratus existens,
Achilles oh pain toward his-father always ungrateful being
magnique fratris vestigia nimis in hoc expressa sequens;
and-of-the-great brother the-footsteps too in this expressly following
plus aloes intus quam mellis habens, in facie vero mollito
more of-aloes within than of-honey having in the-face however with-softened
super oleum effluens sermone, suavi quoque suadaque
over oil flowing with-speech sweet also and-persuasive
facundia diffœderare prævalens conjunctissima, linguaque
eloquence to-unally prevailing the-most-joined and-in-tongue
potens duo regna corrumpere; mirabili industria rerum
powerful two kingdoms to-corrupt with-wonderful industry of-things
omnium simulator varius et dissimulator. Sed quoniam vir
all a-simulator varied and dissimulator but since a-man
linguosus et ingratus non dirigetur in terra, Dominus
tongue-ready and ungrateful not will-be-directed on earth the-Lord
non direxit vias ejus, [nec multiplicavit dies ejus.]
not directed the-ways his nor multiplied the-days his

Hic vero fluxæ ferventisque juventæ tam laqueis
this-one however of-fleeting and-burning youth as-much by-the-snares
illectus, quam stimulis irretitus;
enticed as by-the-goads entangled

"Cereus in vitium flecti, monitoribus asper;"
"Wax into vice to-be-bent, to-admonishers harsh;"

tempori se conformans, et naturæ motibus non
to-the-time himself conforming and of-nature to-the-motions not
repugnans. Ratione siquidem ætatis, mollitiis hactenus
resisting by-reason indeed of-age to-softnesses hitherto
magis addictus quam militiis, deliciis quam duritiis, Veneri
more given than to-warfares to-delights than to-hardships to-Venus
quam virtuti; [juvenili quippe magis adhuc levitati, quam
than to-virtue to-youthful indeed more still lightness than
virili quo nondum attigit maturitati.] Illa plurimum
to-manly which not-yet he-has-reached maturity in-that very-much
exercitatus militia, qua militat omnis amans: per quam
exercised warfare in-which soldiers every lover through which
et bonæ indolis adolescentes ad armatam plerumque militiam
also of-good disposition youths to armed mostly warfare
animari solent, et a Cupidinis castris ad Palladis arces
to-be-animated are-wont and from of-Cupid the-camps to of-Pallas the-citadels
et artes sublimari. Sicut ergo viridis juventæ propria, sic
and arts to-be-raised as therefore of-green youth the-properties so
et sequentium ætatum jura sequetur. Unde et quoniam
also of-the-following ages the-rights he-will-follow whence also since

"Non lusisse pudet, sed non incidere ludum,"
"Not to-have-played it-shames, but not to-cut-short the-game,"

juvenilis excusabilis est levitas, cum laudabilis fuerit ipsa
youthful excusable is lightness when praiseworthy shall-have-been itself
maturitas:
maturity

"Tunc prima est inculpabilis ætas,
"Then first is blameless age,
Cum ludis ponunt tempora metas."
When to-games set the-times bounds."

Ille, arbor in radicem ramos convertens, radices altas
that-one a-tree into the-root the-branches turning roots deep
facere nequivit. Ultimus hic fratrum, et utinam futurus
to-make could-not the-last this-one of-the-brothers and would-that about-to-be
virtute non ultimus, utrique parenti fere semper obtemperans,
in-virtue not last to-each parent almost always obeying
longævus in terris [et felix] esse promeruit. [Cujus etiam
long-lived on earth and happy to-be he-has-deserved of-whom also
descriptioni vulgatum illud Merlini Ambrosii vaticinium,
to-the-description common that of-Merlin Ambrosius prophecy
de illo qui Hiberniæ mœnia subvertet dictum, utinam
about him who of-Ireland the-walls will-overthrow said would-that
sic vere consonet sicut et verisimiliter consonare videtur:
so truly may-agree as also probably to-agree it-seems
"Principium," inquit, "ejus vago affectui succumbet, et
the-beginning he-says his to-wandering affection will-succumb and
finis ad superos convolabit."]
the-end to those-above will-fly

De fratrum inter se, et cum patre discordia.
about of-the-brothers among themselves and with the-father the-discord
Dii boni! Si tanti fratres fraterno se invicem fœdere,
gods good if so-great brothers with-brotherly themselves mutually treaty
filialique affectu patrem filii respexissent, duplicique simul,
and-with-filial affection the-father the-sons had-regarded and-by-double at-once
tam benevolentiæ scilicet quam naturæ vinculo astricti
as-much of-benevolence namely as of-nature by-the-bond bound
fuissent, quanta et quam inæstimabilis, quam inclita et
they-had-been how-great and how inestimable how renowned and
incomparabilis in ævum et patris fuisset gloria, et
incomparable for ever both of-the-father would-have-been the-glory and
prolis victoria! O quam digna memoria, et Maronis
of-the-offspring the-victory O how worthy of-memory and of-Maro
ingenio digne explicanda historia! Quæ nam virtus his
by-the-genius worthily to-be-unfolded a-history what for virtue to-these
viribus, quive reges his regibus, tantisque belli ducibus
strengths or-what kings to-these kings and-to-so-great of-war leaders
quæ regna resisterent? Ad tantæ virtutis exercendæ
what kingdoms would-resist for of-so-great virtue to-be-exercised
materiam mundus ipse minor est: ad explicandos triumphales
the-matter the-world itself smaller is for unfolding the-triumphal
tantæ virtutis titulos, terræ superficies non sufficeret.
of-so-great virtue titles of-the-earth the-surface not would-suffice
In quantum igitur et quam arduum robur, ramis
to how-great therefore and how steep strength with-the-branches
naturaliter sibi cohærentibus, succumque a stirpe trahentibus,
naturally to-itself clinging and-sap from the-stock drawing
arbor excrevisset, ipsa præcisorum tanta et tam prematura
the-tree would-have-grown the-very of-the-cut-off so-great and so premature
ruina declarat. Sicut enim rami a stipite præcisi per se
ruin declares as for the-branches from the-trunk cut-off by themselves

non coalescunt, sic et mutilata frondibus arbor, cum læsæ
not grow-together so also mutilated of-boughs the-tree with of-injured
majestatis dispendio, tam dignitate minuitur quam decore.
majesty the-loss as-much in-dignity is-diminished as in-beauty
De Saxonica, Hispanica, et Sicula.
about the-Saxon the-Spanish and the-Sicilian
Qualiter etiam ab una occidentis radice, fragilioris naturæ
how also from one of-the-west root of-more-fragile nature
tres nobiles surculi, vel potius ab uno sole in occasu
three noble shoots or rather from one sun in the-west
oriente, lucidissimi tres radii tres alias et oppositas Europæ
rising most-brilliant three rays three other and opposite of-Europe
partes illustraverint, præsentis areæ tenor annectit.
parts have-illuminated of-the-present area the-tenor adds
Tantæ siquidem et tam arduæ materiæ, longeque sublimiori
of-so-great indeed and so steep matter and-far to-a-loftier
ingenio non indebitæ, cursim hic et sub compendio
genius not undue in-haste here and under compendium
delibatæ, veram et amplam historiam si præceperis
sampled a-true and full history if you-shall-have-commanded
ut stilo perstringam, opus aggrediar. Nec enim
that with-the-pen I-touch-on the-work I-shall-undertake nor for
laboriosum videri poterit vel molestum, quicquid a tanta
laborious to-seem will-be-able or troublesome whatever by so-great
majestate fuerit injunctum.
majesty shall-have-been enjoined
Explicit.
here-ends

"Omne tulit punctum, qui miscuit utile dulci."
"Every has-carried vote, who has-mixed the-useful with-the-sweet."

Guillelmo Herefordensi episcopo

TO WILLIAM, BISHOP OF HEREFORD

Gerald tells the bishop to read the work through in order first, and then, for pleasure, to turn to its chief titles in each distinction; the treatise on music is in his judgment the best.

Lectio certa prodest, varia delectat. Si ergo legendo proficere
reading sure profits varied delights if therefore by-reading to-profit
quæris, primo continentiam operis cum diligentia seriatim
you-seek first the-contents of-the-work with diligence in-order
transcurras, quatinus et materiæ tenor, et tractandi
you-should-run-through so-that both of-the-matter the-tenor and of-treating
modus, et rerum cohærentia cuncta patescant. Quoties
the-manner and of-the-things the-coherence all may-lie-open whenever
vero, transcurso volumine, delectari volueris, circa
however with-run-through volume to-be-delighted you-shall-have-wished around
titulos istos verseris.
titles these you-should-turn
In prima Distinctione de avibus, earumque naturis et
in the-first Distinction about birds and-their natures and
defectibus, de feris, de vermibus, de comparatione
defects about wild-beasts about reptiles about the-comparison
occidentis et orientis, usque in finem illius Distinctionis.
of-the-west and of-the-east up-to into the-end of-that Distinction
In secunda Distinctione, de lupo cum sacerdote loquente,
in the-second Distinction about the-wolf with a-priest speaking
de muliere barbata et in tergo cristata, de semibove viro,
about the-woman bearded and on the-back crested about the-half-ox man
semiviroque bove, de vacca cervina, de hirco ad mulierem
and-the-half-man ox about the-cow stag-like about the-goat to a-woman

accedente, et leone mulierem adamante, de mirandis
approaching and the-lion a-woman loving about the-wonderful
sanctorum refugiis, de saltu salmonis, et modo saliendi,
of-the-saints refuges about the-leap of-the-salmon and the-manner of-leaping
de libro miraculose conscripto, et libri compositione,
about the-book miraculously written and of-the-book the-composition
de vita Brendani.
about the-life of-Brendan
In tertia Distinctione, de gentis Hibernicæ natura, moribus,
in the-third Distinction about of-the-people Irish the-nature customs
et cultu; de gentis ejusdem in musicis instrumentis
and dress about of-the-people the-same in musical instruments
peritia incomparabili, de commodis artis musicæ; in calce
the-skill incomparable about the-benefits of-the-art musical at the-end
vero ejusdem Distinctionis, de victoriis Anglorum regis
however of-the-same Distinction about the-victories of-the-English king
Henrici secundi, et filiorum titulis, usque in finem operis.
Henry second and of-the-sons the-titles up-to into the-end of-the-work
Notulas quoque contra magis notabiles tam sententias quam
little-notes also opposite the-more notable as-much sentences as
sermones per loca disposui; ad quæ perfacile, signante
speeches in places I-have-arranged to which very-easily with-signaling
nota, lectoris acies dirigatur.
mark of-the-reader the-eye may-be-directed
Præ omnibus autem titulis, meo judicio, de musicis
beyond all however titles in-my judgment about musical
instrumentis et arte musica tractatus pro sui captu
instruments and the-art musical the-treatise for its capacity

laudabilior; quanto ibidem et materia inusitatior et stilus
more-praiseworthy by-as-much there both the-matter more-unusual and the-style
elegantior invenitur.
more-elegant is-found
